00053270

NOT TO BE ISSUED
OUT OF THE LIBRARY.

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
Town Hall, Bombay.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 26 March, 2016

01094

THE PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY OF THE SEA.

53270 ac.

BY M. F. MAURY, LL.D., U.S.N.,
SUPERINTENDENT OF THE NATIONAL OBSERVATORY.

AN ENTIRELY NEW EDITION, WITH ADDENDA.

Exel

NEW YORK:
HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,
LONDON: SAMPSON LOW, SON & CO.
1857.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six, by

Harper & Brothers,

in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the Southern District of New York.

DEDICATION.

TO THE LORD WROTTESLEY:

A tribute of friendship, and a token in acknowledgment of the value of the services rendered by his lordship towards the establishment of a universal system of meteorological observations at sea.

National Observatory, Washington, *May*, 1856.

INTRODUCTION TO THE FIRST EDITION.—1855.

THE primary object of "The Wind and Current Charts," out of which has grown this Treatise on the Physical Geography of the Sea, was to collect the experience of every navigator as to the winds and currents of the ocean, to discuss his observations upon them, and then to present the world with the results on charts for the improvement of commerce and navigation.

By putting down on a chart the tracks of many vessels on the same voyage, but at different times, in different years, and during all seasons, and by projecting along each track the winds and currents daily encountered, it was plain that navigators hereafter, by consulting this chart, would have for their guide the results of the combined experience of all whose tracks were thus pointed out.

Perhaps it might be the first voyage of a young navigator to the given port, when his own personal experience of the winds to be expected, the currents to be encountered by the way, would itself be blank. If so, there would be the wind and current chart. It would spread out before him the tracks of a thousand vessels that had preceded him on the same voyage, wherever it might be, and that, too, at the same season of the year. Such a chart, it was held, would show him not only the tracks of the vessels, but the experience also of each master as to the winds and currents by the way, the temperature of the ocean, and the variation of the needle. All this could be taken in at a glance, and thus the young mariner, instead of groping his way along until the lights of experience should come to him by the slow teachings of the dearest of all schools, would here find, at once, that he had already the experience of a thousand navigators to guide him on his voyage. He might, therefore, set out upon his first voyage with as much confidence in his knowledge as to the winds and currents he might expect to meet with, as though he himself had already been that way a thousand times before.

Such a chart could not fail to commend itself to intelligent

ship-masters, and such a chart was constructed for them. They took it to sea, they tried it, and to their surprise and delight they found that, with the knowledge it afforded, the remote corners of the earth were brought closer together, in some instances by many days' sail. The passage hence to the equator alone was shortened ten days. Before the commencement of this undertaking, the average passage to California was 183 days; but with these charts for their guide, navigators have reduced that average, and brought it down to 135 days.

Between England and Australia, the average time going, without these charts, is ascertained to be 124 days, and coming, about the same; making the round voyage one of about 250 days on the average.

These charts, and the system of research to which they have given rise, bid fair to bring that colony and the mother country nearer by many days, reducing, in no small measure, the average duration of the round voyage.*

At the meeting of the British Association of 1853, it was stated by a distinguished member—and the statement was again repeated at its meeting in 1854—that in Bombay, whence he came, it was estimated that this system of research, if extended to the Indian Ocean, and embodied in a set of charts for that sea, such as I have been describing, would produce an annual saving to British commerce, in those waters alone, of one or two millions of dollars;† and in all seas, of ten millions.‡

* The outward passage, it has since been ascertained, has been reduced to 97 days on the average, and the homeward passage has been made in 63.

† See Inaugural Address of the Earl of Harrowby, President of the British Association at its twenty-fourth meeting. Liverpool, 1854.

‡ . . . "Now let us make a calculation of the annual saving to the commerce of the United States effected by those charts and sailing directions. According to Mr. Maury, the average freight from the United States to Rio Janeiro is 17.7 cts. per ton per day; to Australia, 20 cts.; to California, also, about 20 cts. The mean of this is a little over 19 cents per ton per day; but to be within the mark, we will take it at 15, and include all the ports of South America, China, and the East Indies.

"The sailing directions have shortened the passages to California 30 days, to Australia 20, to Rio Janeiro 10. The mean of this is 20, but we will take it at 15, and also include the above-named ports of South America, China, and the East Indies.

"We estimate the tonnage of the United States engaged in trade with these places at 1,000,000 tons per annum.

A system of philosophical research, which is so rich with fruits and abundant with promise, could not fail to attract the attention and commend itself to the consideration of the seafaring community of the whole civilized world. It was founded on observation; it was the result of the experience of many observant men, now brought together for the first time and patiently discussed. The results tended to increase human knowledge with regard to the sea and its wonders, and therefore the system of research could not be wanting in attractions to right-minded men.

The results of the first chart, however, though meagre and unsatisfactory, were brought to the notice of navigators; their attention was called to the blank spaces, and the importance of more and better observations than the old sea-logs generally contained was urged upon them.

They were told that if each one would agree to co-operate in a general plan of observations at sea, and would send regularly, at the end of every cruise, an abstract log of their voyage to the National Observatory at Washington, he should, for so doing, be furnished, free of cost, with a copy of the charts and sailing directions that might be founded upon those observations.

The quick, practical mind of the American ship-master took hold of the proposition at once. To him the field was inviting, for he saw in it the promise of a rich harvest and of many useful results.

So, in a little while, there were more than a thousand navigators engaged day and night, and in all parts of the ocean, in making and recording observations according to a uniform plan, and in furthering this attempt to increase our knowledge as to the winds and currents of the sea, and other phenomena that relate to its safe navigation and physical geography.

"With these data, we see that there has been effected a saving for each one of these tons of 15 cents per day for a period of 15 days, which will give an aggregate of $2,250,000 saved per annum. This is on the outward voyage alone, and the tonnage trading with all other parts of the world is also left out of the calculation. Take these into consideration, and also the fact that there is a vast amount of foreign tonnage trading between these places and the United States, and it will be seen that the annual sum saved will swell to an enormous amount."—*Extract from Hunt's Merchant's Magazine, May*, 1854.

To enlist the service of such a large corps of observers, and to have the attention of so many clever and observant men directed to the same subject, was a great point gained: it was a giant stride in the advancement of knowledge, and a great step toward its spread upon the waters.

Important results soon followed, and great discoveries were made. These attracted the attention of the commercial world, and did not escape the notice of philosophers every where.

The field was immense, the harvest was plenteous, and there was both need and room for more laborers. Whatever the reapers should gather, or the merest gleaner collect, was to inure to the benefit of commerce and navigation—the increase of knowledge—the good of all.

Therefore, all who use the sea were equally interested in the undertaking. The government of the United States, so considering the matter, proposed a uniform system of observations at sea, and invited all the maritime states of Christendom to a conference upon the subject.

This conference, consisting of representatives from France, England and Russia, from Sweden and Norway, Holland, Denmark, Belgium, Portugal, and the United States, met in Brussels, August 23, 1853, and recommended a plan of observations which should be followed on board the vessels of all friendly nations, and especially of those there present in the persons of their representatives.

Prussia, Spain, Sardinia, the Holy See, the free city of Hamburg, the republics of Bremen and Chili, and the empires of Austria and Brazil, have since offered their co-operation also in the same plan.

Thus the sea has been brought regularly within the domains of philosophical research, and crowded with observers.

In peace and in war these observations are to be carried on; and, in case any of the vessels on board of which they are conducted may be captured, the abstract log—as the journal which contains these observations is called—is to be held sacred.

Baron Humboldt is of opinion that the results already obtained from this system of research are sufficient to give rise to a new department of science, which he has called the PHYSICAL GEOGRA-

PHY OF THE SEA. If so much have already been accomplished by one nation, what may we not expect in the course of a few years from the joint co-operation of so many?

Rarely before has there been such a sublime spectacle presented to the scientific world: all nations agreeing to unite and co-operate in carrying out one system of philosophical research with regard to the sea. Though they may be enemies in all else, here they are to be friends. Every ship that navigates the high seas with these charts and blank abstract logs on board may henceforth be regarded as a floating observatory, a temple of science. The instruments used by every co-operating vessel are to be compared with standards that are common to all; so that an observation that is made any where and in any ship, may be referred to and compared with all similar observations by all other ships in all parts of the world.

But these meteorological observations which this extensive and admirable system includes will relate only to the sea. This is not enough. The plan should include the land also, and be universal. Other great interests of society are to be benefited by such extension no less than commerce and navigation have been. A series of systematic observations, directed over large districts of country, nay, over continents, to the improvement of agricultural and sanitary meteorology, would, I have no doubt, tend to a development of many interesting, important, and valuable results.

The agricultural societies of many states of the Union have addressed memorials to the American Congress, asking for such extension; and it is hoped that that enlightened body will not fail favorably to respond.

This plan contemplates the co-operation of all the states of Christendom, at least so far as the form, method, subjects of observations, time of making them, and the interchange of results are concerned. I hope that my fellow-citizens will not fail to second and co-operate in such a humane, wise, and noble scheme. The Secretary of the Navy, taking the enlarged and enlightened views which do honor to great statesmen, has officially recommended the adoption of such a system, and the President has asked the favorable consideration thereof by Congress. These re-

searches for the land look not only to the advancement of the great interests of sanitary and agricultural meteorology, but they involve also a study of the laws which regulate the atmosphere, and a careful investigation of all its phenomena.

Another beautiful feature in this system is, that it costs nothing additional. The instruments that these observations at sea call for are such as are already in use on board of every well-conditioned ship, and the observations that are required are precisely those which are necessary for her safe and proper navigation.

As great as is the value attached to what has been accomplished by these researches in the way of shortening passages and lessening the dangers of the sea, a good of higher value is, in the opinion of many seamen, yet to come out of the moral, the educational influence which they are calculated to exert upon the seafaring community of the world. A very clever English shipmaster, speaking recently of the advantages of educational influences among those who intend to follow the sea, remarks:

"To the cultivated lad there is a new world spread out when he enters on his first voyage. As his education has fitted, so will he perceive, year by year, that his profession makes him acquainted with things new and instructive. His intelligence will enable him to appreciate the contrasts of each country in its general aspect, manners, and productions, and in modes of navigation adapted to the character of coast, climate, and rivers. He will dwell with interest on the phases of the ocean, the storm, the calm, and the breeze, and will look for traces of the laws which regulate them. All this will induce a serious earnestness in his work, and teach him to view lightly those irksome and often offensive duties incident to the beginner."*

And that these researches do have such an effect many noble-hearted mariners have testified. Captain Phinney, of the American ship Gertrude, writing from Callao, January, 1855, thus expresses himself:

"Having to proceed from this to the Chincha Islands and re-

* "The Log of a Merchant Officer; viewed with reference to the Education of young Officers and the Youth of the Merchant Service. By Robert Methren, commander in the Peninsular and Oriental Company, and author of the 'Narrative of the Blenheim Hurricane of 1851.'" London: John Weale, 59 High Holborn; Smith, Elder & Co., Cornhill; Ackerman & Co., Strand. 1854.

main three months, I avail myself of the present opportunity to forward to you abstracts of my two passages over your southern routes, although not required to do so until my own return to the United States next summer; knowing that you are less amply supplied with abstracts of voyages over these regions than of many other parts of the ocean, and, such as it is, I am happy to contribute my mite toward furnishing you with material to work out still farther toward perfection your great and glorious task, not only of pointing out the most speedy routes for ships to follow over the ocean, but also of teaching us sailors to look about us, and see by what wonderful manifestations of the wisdom and goodness of the great God we are continually surrounded.

"For myself, I am free to confess that for many years I commanded a ship, and, although never insensible to the beauties of nature upon the sea or land, I yet feel that, until I took up your work, I had been traversing the ocean blindfolded. I did not think; I did not know the amazing and beautiful combination of all the works of Him whom you so beautifully term 'the Great First Thought.'

"I feel that, aside from any pecuniary profit to myself from your labors, you have done me good as a man. You have taught me to look above, around, and beneath me, and recognize God's hand in every element by which I am surrounded. I am grateful for this personal benefit. Your remarks on this subject, so frequently made in your work, cause in me feelings of the greatest admiration, although my capacity to comprehend your beautiful theory is very limited.

"The man of such sentiments as you express will not be displeased with, or, at least, will know how to excuse, so much of what (in a letter of this kind) might be termed irrelevant matter. I have therefore spoken as I feel, and with sentiments of the greatest respect." Sentiments like these can not fail to meet with a hearty response from all good men, whether ashore or afloat.

Never before has such a corps of observers been enlisted in the cause of any department of physical science as is that which is now about to be engaged in advancing our knowledge of the Physical Geography of the Sea, and never before have men felt such an interest with regard to this knowledge.

Under this term will be included a philosophical account of the winds and currents of the sea; of the circulation of the atmosphere and ocean; of the temperature and depth of the sea; of the wonders that lie hidden in its depths; and of the phenomena that display themselves at its surface. In short, I shall treat of the economy of the sea and its adaptations—of its salts, its waters, its climates, and its inhabitants, and of whatever there may be of general interest in its commercial uses or industrial pursuits, for all such things pertain to its PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

The object of this little book, moreover, is to show the present state, and, from time to time, the progress of this new and beautiful system of research, as well as of this interesting department of science; and the aim of the author is to present the gleanings from this new field in a manner that may be interesting and instructive to all, whether old or young, ashore or afloat, who desire a closer look into "the wonders of the great deep," or a better knowledge as to its winds, its adaptations, or its Physical Geography.*

* There is an old and very rare book which treats upon some of the subjects to which this little work relates. It is by Count L. F. MARSIGLI, a Frenchman, and is called NATURAL DESCRIPTION OF THE SEAS. The copy to which I refer was translated into Dutch by Boerhaave in 1786.

The French count made his observations along the coast of Provence and Languedoc. The description only relates to that part of the Mediterranean. The book is divided into four chapters: the first, on the bottom and shape of the sea; the second, of sea water; the third, on the movements of sea water; and the fourth, of sea plants.

He divides sea water into surface and deep-sea water; because, when he makes salt from surface water (not more than half a foot below the upper strata), this salt will give a red color to blue paper; whereas the salt from deep-sea water will not alter the colors at all. The blue paper can only change its color by the action of an acid. The reason why this acid (iodine?) is found in surface and not in deep-sea water is, it is derived from the air; but he supposes that the saltpetre that is found in sea water, by the action of the sun's rays and the motion of the waves, is deprived of its coarse parts, and, by evaporation, embodied in the air, to be conveyed to beasts or plants for their existence, or deposited upon the earth's crust, as it occurs on the plains of Hungary, where the earth absorbs so much of this saltpetre vapor.

Donati, also, was a valuable laborer in this field. His inquiries enabled Mr. Trembley[1] to conclude that there are, "at the bottom of the water, mountains, plains, valleys, and caverns, just as upon the land."

But by far the most interesting and valuable book touching the physical geography of the Mediterranean is Admiral Smyth's last work, entitled "THE MEDITERRANEAN; A MEMOIR, PHYSICAL, HISTORICAL, AND NAUTICAL. By Rear-admiral WILLIAM HENRY SMYTH, K.S.F., D.C.L.," &c. London: John W. Parker and Son. 1854.

[1] Philosophical Transactions.

INTRODUCTION TO THE SIXTH EDITION.

THE department of the Physical Geography of the Sea is a new field of research; there is great activity in it, and it is the aim of the author of this work to keep its readers posted up with the improvements, the developments, and the contributions that are made in this interesting field from time to time.

The present edition contains much that is new; for the fifth edition has been most carefully revised, much of it has been recast, and some parts omitted.

The desire is, that this work shall keep pace with the progress of research. As it may be supposed, facts are sometimes misinterpreted or not understood when first developed. Whenever subsequent research shows such to have been the case, I have not hesitated to tear down whatever of conjecture or theory may have been built on unstable foundations, and to reconstruct according to the best lights.

It is proper to say that, in accounting for the various phenomena that present themselves, I am wedded to no theories, and do not advocate the doctrines of any particular school. Truth is my object. Therefore, when the explanation which I may have at any time offered touching any facts fails to satisfy farther developments, it is given up the moment one is suggested which will account for the new, and equally as well for the old system of facts. In every instance that theory is preferred which is reconcilable with the greatest number of known facts. The chapter of the Gulf Stream has been enriched with the results of recent investigation, and the theory of it farther developed. So also that on the Salts of the Sea; the Open Sea in the Arctic Ocean; the Basin of the Atlantic, and several others, but these especially have been greatly improved.

A separate chapter is now devoted to the Land and Sea Breezes, and extensive contributions have been made to that on Monsoons, Trade Winds, and Cyclones. Lieutenant Jansen, of the Dutch Navy, has helped me to enrich these with his fine thoughts. The reader will, I am sure, feel, as I do, deeply indebted to him for so much instructive matter, set forth in his very delightful and pleasing manner.

National Observatory, Washington, April, 1856.

Since the above date, explorations have been made in this interesting department of science, and new veins of precious ore have been hit upon. We have not yet gone deep enough into them to justify a final report; a preliminary one is given in the Addenda.

In 1849 Congress passed an act requiring the Secretary of the Navy to employ three small vessels in assisting me to perfect my discoveries. A few weeks ago, Lieutenant Berryman put to sea in the "Arctic" on this duty. His attention was especially directed to deep-sea soundings along the great telegraphic plateau stretching from Newfoundland to Ireland. The results, so far, are of the highest interest. Among them is the discovery of a line of volcanic cinders along a line a thousand miles in length, and reaching entirely across the Gulf Stream where the submarine telegraph is to cross it.

There is also among the Addenda Lieutenant Jansen's experiments upon Ozone, which cast unexpected light upon the circulation of the atmosphere.

Matter of more general or higher scientific importance than that contained in these Addenda is seldom gathered from any fields of research.

December, 1856.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

THE GULF STREAM.

Its Color, § 2.—Theories, 5.—Capt. Livingston's, 6.—Dr. Franklin's, 7.—Admiral Smyth and Mediterranean Currents, 8.—Trade Winds not the Cause of the Gulf Stream, 9.—Drift of Bottles, 12.—Sargasso Sea, 13.—Hypothetical System of Currents, 19.—Galvanic Properties of the Gulf Stream, 26.—Saltness of ditto, 29.—Effects produced upon Currents by Evaporation, 32.—Gulf Stream Roof-shaped, 39.—Effects of Diurnal Rotation upon Running Water, 42.—Course of the Gulf Stream not altered by Nantucket Shoals, 52.—The Trough in the Sea through which the Gulf Stream flows has a Vibratory Motion, 54.—Streaks of Warm and Cold Water in the Gulf Stream, 57.—Runs up Hill, 59.—A Cushion of Cold Water, 60 ..... Page 25

CHAPTER II.

INFLUENCE OF THE GULF STREAM UPON CLIMATES.

How the Climate of England is regulated by it, § 61.—Isothermal Lines of the Atlantic, 65.—Deep-sea Temperatures under the Gulf Stream, 68.—Currents indicated by the Fish, 70.—Sea-nettles, 73.—Climates of the Sea, 75.—Offices of the Sea, 76.—Influence of the Gulf Stream upon the Meteorology of the Ocean, 78.—Furious Storms, 80.—Dampness of the English Climate due the Gulf Stream, 83.—Its Influence upon Storms, 85.—Wreck of the Steamer San Francisco, 88.—Influence of the Gulf Stream upon Commerce and Navigation, 96.—Used for finding Longitude, 103.—Commerce in 1769, 106 50

CHAPTER III.

THE ATMOSPHERE.

Its Connection with the Physical Geography of the Sea, § 113.—Description, 114.—Order in Sea and Air, 119.—The Language and Eloquence of Nature, 120.—The Trade-winds, 122.—Plate I., Circulation of the Atmosphere, 123.—An Illustration, 126.—Theory, 128.—Where and why the Barometer stands highest, 133.—The Pleiades, 142.—Trade-wind Clouds, 146.—Forces concerned, 149.—Heat and Cold, 150.—How the Winds turn about the Poles, 155.—Offices of the Atmosphere, 159.—Mechanical Power of, 167.—Whence come the Rains for the Northern Hemisphere? 169.—Quantity of Rain in each Hemisphere, 175.—The saltest Portion of the Sea, 179.—The Northeast Trade-winds take up Vapors for the Southern Hemisphere, 181.—Rainy Seasons, 187.—In Oregon, 189.—California, 191.—Panama, 193.—Rainless Regions, 194.—Rainy Side of Mountains, 199.—The Ghauts, 200.—The greatest Precipitation—where it takes place, 203.—Evaporation, 207.—Rate of, in India, 210.—Adaptations of the Atmosphere, 219 70

CHAPTER IV.

LAND AND SEA BREEZES.

Lieutenant Jansen, § 228.—His Contributions, 229.—The Sea-breeze, 230.—An Illustration, 231.—The Land-breeze, 232.—Jansen's Account of the Land and Sea Breeze in the East Indies, 234.—A Morning Scene, 235.—The Calm, 237.—The Inhabitants of the Sea going to Work, 239.—Noon, 240.—The Sea-breeze dies, 245.—The Land-breeze, 247.—A Discussion, 248.—Why Land and Sea Breezes are not of equal Freshness on the Sea-shore of all Countries, 252.—The Sea-breeze at Valparaiso, 255.—The Night, 258.—A Contrast, 263.....Page 104

CHAPTER V.

RED FOGS AND SEA DUST.

Where found, § 266.—Tallies on the Wind, 272.—Where taken up, 278.—Humboldt's Description, 282.—Questions to be answered, 284.—What Effects the Deserts have upon the General Circulation of the Air, 286.—Information derived from Sea Dust, 288.—Limits of Trade-winds, 289.—Breadth of Calm Belts, 290..... 116

CHAPTER VI.

ON THE PROBABLE RELATION BETWEEN MAGNETISM AND THE CIRCULATION OF THE ATMOSPHERE.

Faraday's Discoveries, § 299.—Is there a crossing of Air at the Calm Belts? 301.—Whence comes the Vapor for Rains in extra-tropical Regions? 305.—Significant Facts, 310.—Wet and dry Winds, 311.—Regions of Precipitation and Evaporation, 312.—What guides the Wind in his Circulations? 313.—Distribution of Rains and Winds not left to Chance, 315.—A Conjecture about Magnetism, 318.—Circumstantial Evidence, 323.—More Evaporating Surface in the Southern than in the Northern Hemisphere, 326.—Whence come the Vapors that feed the great Rivers with Rains? 329.—Rain and Thermal Maps, 330.—The Dry Season in California, the Wet in the Mississippi Valley, 332.—Importance of Meteorological Observations in British America, 333.—Importance of extending the System from the Sea to the Land, 334.—Climate of the Interior, 335.—The extra-tropical Regions of the Northern Hemisphere Condenser for the Trade-winds of the Southern, 336.—Plate VII., 339.—Countries most favorable for having Rains, 343.—How does the Air of the Northeast and Southeast Trades cross in the Equatorial Calms, 350.—Rain for the Mississippi Valley, 357.—Blood Rains, 372.—Track of the Passat-Staub on Plate VII., 374.—The Theory of Ampère, 378.—Calm Regions about the Poles, 380.—The Pole of maximum Cold, 381 125

CHAPTER VII.

CURRENTS OF THE SEA.

Governed by Laws, § 396.—The Capacity of Water to convey Heat, 399.—The Red Sea Current, 404.—The per centum of Salt in Sea Water, 418.—The Mediterranean Current, 423.—Under Current from, 424.—Admiral Smyth's Soundings, 426.—Lyell's Views, 429.—Admiral Smyth's Views, 436.—Currents of the Indian Ocean, 439.—Gulf Stream of the Pacific, 441.—Its resemblance to that of the Atlantic, 442.—An ice-bearing Current between Africa and Australia, 449.—Currents of the

Pacific, 451.—A Sargasso Sea in the Pacific, 452.—Drift-wood upon the Aleutian Islands, 453.—Cold Ochotsk, 454.—Humboldt's Current, 455.—Warm Current in the South Pacific, 456.—Equatorial Currents in the South Pacific, 458.—The Effect of Rain and Evaporation upon Currents, 459.—Under Currents of the Atlantic, 461.—Equilibrium of the Sea maintained by Currents, 467.—The Brazil Current, 469 ..... Page 148

CHAPTER VIII.

THE OPEN SEA IN THE ARCTIC OCEAN.

The Habit of Whalemen, § 473.—Right Whales can not cross the Equator, 475.—An under Current into the Polar Basin, 478.—Indications of a Warm Climate, 481.—De Haven's Water Sky, 482.—The open Sea of Dr. Kane, 484.—Drift of an abandoned Ship, 487 173

CHAPTER IX.

THE SALTS OF THE SEA.

Why is the Sea Salt? § 491.—An Hypothesis, 494.—The Adaptations of the Sea, 498.—Components of Sea Water every where alike, 500.—Proportion of solid Contents, 502.—The Influence of Wind upon the Circulation of the Sea, 508.—The Influence of Heat, 511.—The Influence of Evaporation, 517.—The Influence of Precipitation, 519.—Under Current from the Mediterranean and Red Sea due to the Salts of, 523.—Space that the Salts of the Sea would occupy in a Solid State, 527.—De Haven's Drift from the Arctic Ocean, 530.—An under Current flowing into it, 534.—The Water Sky, 540.—Sea Shells, 545.—Their Agency in the System of Oceanic Circulation, 548.—They assist to regulate Climate, 557.—Compensation in the Sea, 563.—Insects of the Sea, 565.—Geological Records concerning the Salts of the Sea, 568.—Light from the Bible, 571.—Whence come the Salts of the Sea? 574.—Professor Chapman's Experiments, 579 179

CHAPTER X.

THE EQUATORIAL CLOUD-RING.

The "Doldrums," § 583.—Oppressive Weather, 586.—Offices of the Clouds, 587.—Weight for the Wind, 589.—Galileo and the Pump-maker, 590.—Temperature and Pressure under the Cloud-ring, 591.—Its effect upon Climate, 596.—Its Offices, 599.—Whence come the Vapors that form the Cloud-ring? 602.—Its Appearance, 605 209

CHAPTER XI.

ON THE GEOLOGICAL AGENCY OF THE WINDS.

Nature regarded as a Whole, § 611.—The Dead Sea, 614.—Annual fall of Rain upon less now than formerly, 615.—The Caspian, 617.—The great American Lakes, 622.—Gulf of Mexico, its Depth, 624.—The Effect of cutting off the Gulf Stream, 625.—Uprising of Continents, 627.—The Causes that change the Water-level of a country, 633.—Foot-prints of the Clouds, 638.—Andes rising from the Sea, 640.—Rains for Europe, 651.—Terrestrial Adaptations, 655.—Evaporating Force in the Mediterranean, 661.—Display of Harmony, 663.—The Age of the Andes and Dead Sea compared, 671 220

CHAPTER XII.

THE DEPTHS OF THE OCEAN.

Soundings by other Nations, § 676.—Contrivances for Deep Soundings, 678.—Clockwork, 679.—Torpedo, 680.—Magnetic Telegraph, 681.—The Myths of the Sea, 683.—Attempts to Sound, 688.—The Observatory Plan for Sounding, 690.—Practical Difficulties, 692.—Oceanic Circulation, 695.—Law of Plummet's Descent, 698.—Brooke's Sounding Apparatus, 700.—Greatest Depths yet reached, 701.—Specimens from the Pacific, 702 ..... Page 240

CHAPTER XIII.

THE BASIN OF THE ATLANTIC.

Its Shape, § 704.—Plate XI., 709.—The deepest Part of the Atlantic, 710.—The Use of Deep-sea Soundings, 713.—The telegraphic Plateau, 714.—It extends around the Earth as a Ridge, 715.—The first Specimens with Brooke's Lead, 717.—The Bottom of the Sea a Burial-place, 724.—The leveling Agencies at work there, 730.—Marine Insects presented in a new Light, 734.—Conservators of the Sea, 739.—Calcareous Shells, 742.—Tallying marine Currents, 745.—A Cast of 7000 Fathoms in the Indian Ocean, 750.—Bottom from the Coral Sea, 751.—Microscopic Examination of, 753.—The Bed of the Ocean, 761 251

CHAPTER XIV.

THE WINDS.

Belt of Southeast broader than Northeast, § 764.—Tracks of Vessels across the Southeast Trades, 767.—Scenes in the Trade-wind Regions, 770.—The Effect of South Africa and America upon the Winds, 779.—Monsoons, 787.—Dove's Theory, 789.—Proof that the Southwest Monsoons are the Southeast Trades deflected, 797.—How the Southwest Monsoons march toward the Equator, 806.—How the Monsoon Season may be known, 809.—Influence of Deserts upon the Winds, 810.—Changing of the Monsoons, 819.—West Monsoon in Java Sea, 823.—Water-spouts, 826.—Influence of Currents upon Winds, 829.—The Calm Belts, 835.—The Equatorial Calms, 837.—The Horse Latitudes, 840.—The Westerly Winds, 843.—The brave West Winds of the Southern Hemisphere, 846 266

CHAPTER XV.

CLIMATES OF THE OCEAN.

Milky Way of the Sea, § 848.—Contrasted with Climates Ashore, 852.—Movements of Isotherms, 854.—Mean Temperature of Sea and Air, 860.—Rain in high Latitudes at Sea, 863.—Climate of England affected by Coast Line of Brazil, 871.—The Gulf of Guinea, 875.—Summer in the Northern Hemisphere hotter than in the Southern, 883.—A Harbor for Icebergs, 884.—Course of the Isothermal Line across the Atlantic, 887 294

CHAPTER XVI.

THE DRIFT OF THE SEA.

Data used for Plate IX., § 893.—The Antarctic Flow, 896.—A large Flow from the Indian Ocean, 902.—Patches of colored Water, 905.—The Lagullas Current,

909.—An immense Current, 911.—Tide Rips, 914.—Pulse of the Sea, 920.—Diurnal Change of Sea Temperature, 922.—The Fisheries, 925.—The Sperm Whale, 926 ..... Page 308

CHAPTER XVII.

STORMS.

Data for Plate V., § 929.—Typhoons, 936.—Monsoons in the China Sea, 937.—Mauritius Hurricanes, 938.—West India, ditto, 939.—Jansen on Hurricanes and Cyclones, 940.—Extra-tropical Gales, 950.—The Steamer San Francisco's Gale, 951.—More Rains, Gales, &c., in the North than in the South Atlantic (Plate XIII.), 956 326

CHAPTER XVIII.

ROUTES.

How Passages have been shortened, § 959.—How closely Vessels follow each other's Track, 961.—The Archer and the Flying Cloud, 962.—The great Race-course upon the Ocean, 964.—Description of a Ship-race, 966.—Present Knowledge of the Winds enables the Navigator to compute his Detour, 991 336

CHAPTER XIX.

A LAST WORD.

Brussels Conference, § 996.—How Navigators may obtain a Set of the Maury Charts, 997.—The Abstract Log, 998 345

ADDENDA 349

EXPLANATION OF THE PLATES.

PLATE I. (p. 75) is a diagram to illustrate the circulation of the atmosphere (Chap. III.). The arrows and bands within the circumference of the circle are intended to show the calm belts, and prevailing direction of the wind on each section of those belts. The arrows exterior to the periphery of the circle—which is a section of the earth supposed to be made in the plane of the meridian—are intended to show the direction of the upper and lower strata of winds in the general system of atmospherical circulation; and also to illustrate how the air brought by each stratum to the calm belts there ascends or descends, as the case may be; and then, continuing to flow on, how it crosses over in the direction in which it was traveling when it arrived at the calm zone.

PLATES II. and III. (p. 250) are drawings of Brooke's Deep-sea Sounding Apparatus, for bringing up specimens of the bottom (§ 701).

PLATE IV. (p. 293) is intended to illustrate the extreme movements of the isotherms 50°, 60°, 70°, &c., in the Atlantic Ocean during the year. The connection between the law of this motion and the climates of the sea is exceedingly interesting.

PLATE V. is a section taken from one of the manuscript charts at the Observatory. It illustrates the method adopted there for co-ordinating for the Pilot Charts the winds as reported in the abstract logs. For this purpose the ocean is divided into convenient sections, usually five degrees of latitude by five degrees of longitude. These parallelograms are then subdivided into a system of engraved squares, the months of the year being the ordinates, and the points of the compass being the abscissæ. As the wind is reported by a vessel that passes through any part of the parallelogram, so it is assumed to have been at that time all over the parallelogram. From such investigations as this the Pilot Charts (§ 929) are constructed.

PLATE VI. illustrates the position of the channel of the Gulf Stream (Chap. I.) for summer and winter. The diagram A shows a thermometrical profile presented by cross-sections of the Gulf Stream, according to observations made by the hydrographical parties of the United States Coast Survey. The elements for this diagram were kindly furnished me by the superintendent of that work. They are from a paper on the Gulf Stream, read by him before the American Association for the Advancement of Science at its meeting in Washington, 1854. Imagine a vessel to sail from the Capes of Virginia straight out to sea, crossing the Gulf Stream at right angles, and taking the temperature of its waters at the surface and at various depths. The diagram shows the elevation and depression of the thermometer across this section as they were actually observed by such a vessel.

The black lines x, y, z, in the Gulf Stream, show the course which those threads of warm waters take (§ 57). The lines a, b show the computed drift route that the unfortunate steamer San Francisco would take after her terrible disaster in December, 1853.

PLATE VII. is intended to show how the winds may become geological agents. It

shows where the winds that, in the general system of atmospherical circulation, blow over the deserts and thirsty lands in Asia and Africa (where the annual amount of precipitation is small) are supposed to get their vapors from; where, as surface winds, they are supposed to condense portions of it; and whither they are supposed to transport the residue thereof through the upper regions, retaining it until they again become surface winds.

PLATE VIII. shows the prevailing direction of the wind during the year in all parts of the ocean, as derived from the series of investigations illustrated on Plate VII. It also shows the principal routes across the seas to various places. Where the cross-lines representing the yards are oblique to the keel of the vessel, they indicate that the winds are, for the most part, ahead; when perpendicular or square, that the winds are, for the most part, fair. The figures on or near the diagrams representing the vessels show the average length of the passage in days.

The arrows denote the prevailing direction of the wind; they are supposed to fly *with* it; so that the wind is going as the arrows point. The half-bearded and half-feathered arrows represent monsoons (§ 763), and the stippled or shaded belts the calm zones.

In the regions on the polar side of the calms of Capricorn and of Cancer, where the arrows are flying both from the northwest and the southwest, the idea intended to be conveyed is, that the prevailing direction of the wind is between the northwest and the southwest, and that their frequency is from these two quarters in proportion to the number of arrows.

PLATE IX. is intended to show the present state of our knowledge with regard to the drift of the ocean, or, more properly, with regard to the great flow of polar and equatorial waters, and their channels of circulation as indicated by the thermometer (§ 889). Further researches will enable us to improve this chart. The most favorite places of resort for the whale—*right* in cold, and *sperm* in warm water—are also exhibited on this chart.

PLATE X. exhibits the actual path of a storm, which is a type (§ 85) of the West India hurricanes. Mr. Redfield, Colonel Reid, and others, have traced out the paths of a number of such storms. All of this class appear to make for the Gulf Stream; after reaching it, they turn about and follow it in their course (§ 95).

Mr. Piddington, of Calcutta, has made the East India hurricanes, which are similar to these, the object of special, patient, and laborious investigation. He calls them *cyclones*, and has elicited much valuable information concerning them, which may be found embraced in his "Sailor's Horn-book," "Conversations about Hurricanes," and numerous papers published from time to time in the Journal of the Asiatic Society.

PLATES XI. and XII. speak for themselves. They are orographic for the North Atlantic Ocean, and exhibit completely the present state of our knowledge with regard to the elevations and depressions in the bed of the sea; Plate XII. exhibiting a vertical section of the Atlantic, and showing the contrasts of its bottom with the sea-level in a line from Mexico across Yucatan, Cuba, San Domingo, and the Cape de Verds, to the coast of Africa, marked A on Plate XI.

PLATE XIII.—The data for this Plate are furnished by Maury's Storm and Rain Charts, including observations for 107,277 days in the North Atlantic, and 158,025 in the South; collated by Lieutenant J. J. Guthrie, at the Washington Observatory, in 1855.

The heavy vertical lines, 5°, 10°, 15°, etc., represent parallels of latitude, the other

vertical lines, months; and the horizontal lines, per cents., or the number of days in a hundred.

The continuous curve line stands for phenomena in the North, and the broken curve line for phenomena in the South Atlantic. Thus the Gales' Curve shows that in every hundred days, and on the average, in the month of January of different years, there have been observed, in the northern hemisphere, 36 gales (36 per cent.) between the parallels of 50° and 55°; whereas during the same time and between the same parallels in the southern hemisphere, only 10 gales on the average (10 per cent.) have been reported.

The fact is here developed that the atmosphere is in a more unstable condition in the North than in the South Atlantic; that we have more calms, more rains, more fogs, more gales, and more thunder in the northern than in the southern hemisphere, particularly between the equator and the 55th parallel. Beyond that the influence of Cape Horn becomes manifest.

THE

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY OF THE SEA.

CHAPTER I.

THE GULF STREAM.

Its Color, § 2.—Theories, 5.—Capt. Livingston's, 6.—Dr. Franklin's, 7.—Admiral Smyth and Mediterranean Currents, 8.—Trade Winds not the Cause of the Gulf Stream, 9.—Drift of Bottles, 12.—Sargasso Sea, 13.—Hypothetical System of Currents, 19.—Galvanic Properties of the Gulf Stream, 26.—Saltness of ditto, 29.—Effects produced upon Currents by Evaporation, 32.—Gulf Stream Roof-shaped, 39:—Effects of Diurnal Rotation upon Running Water, 42.—Course of the Gulf Stream not altered by Nantucket Shoals, 52.—The Trough in the Sea through which the Gulf Stream flows has a Vibratory Motion, 54.—Streaks of Warm and Cold Water in the Gulf Stream, 57.—Runs up Hill, 59.—A Cushion of Cold Water, 60.

1. THERE is a river in the ocean. In the severest droughts it never fails, and in the mightiest floods it never overflows. Its banks and its bottoms are of cold water, while its current is of warm. The Gulf of Mexico is its fountain, and its mouth is in the Arctic Seas. It is the Gulf Stream. There is in the world no other such majestic flow of waters. Its current is more rapid than the Mississippi or the Amazon, and its volume more than a thousand times greater.

2. Its waters, as far out from the Gulf as the Carolina coasts, are of an indigo blue. They are so distinctly marked that their line of junction with the common sea-water may be traced by the eye. Often one half of the vessel may be perceived floating in Gulf Stream water, while the other half is in common water of the sea; so sharp is the line, and such the want of affinity between those waters, and such, too, the reluctance, so to speak, on the part of those of the Gulf Stream to mingle with the common water of the sea.

3. At the salt-works in France, and along the shores of the Adriatic, where the "*salines*" are carried on by the process of solar evaporation, there is a series of vats or pools through which the water is passed as it comes from the sea, and is reduced to the briny state. The longer it is exposed to evaporation, the salter it grows, and the deeper is the hue of its blue, until crystallization is about to commence, when the now deep blue water puts on a reddish tint. Now the waters of the Gulf Stream are salter (§ 29) than the waters of the sea through which they flow, and hence we can account for the deep indigo blue which all navigators observe off the Carolina coasts.

4. These salt-makers are in the habit of judging of the richness of the sea-water in salt by its color—the greener the hue, the fresher the water. We have in this, perhaps, an explanation of the contrasts which the waters of the Gulf Stream present with those of the Atlantic, as well as of the light green of the North Sea and other Polar waters; also of the dark blue of the trade-wind regions, and especially of the Indian Ocean, which poets have described as the "black waters."

5. What is the cause of the Gulf Stream has always puzzled philosophers. Many are the theories and numerous the speculations that have been advanced with regard to it. Modern investigations and examinations are beginning to throw some light upon the subject, though all is not yet clear.

Early writers maintained that the Mississippi River was the father of the Gulf Stream. Its floods, they said, produce it; for its velocity, it was held, could be computed by the rate of the current of the river.

6. Captain Livingston overturned this hypothesis by showing that the volume of water which the Mississippi River empties into the Gulf of Mexico is not equal to the three thousandth part of that which escapes from it through the Gulf Stream.

Moreover, the water of the Gulf Stream is salt—that of the Mississippi, fresh; and those philosophers (§ 5) forgot that just as much salt as escapes from the Gulf of Mexico through this stream, must enter the Gulf through some other channel from the main ocean; for, if it did not, the Gulf of Mexico, in process of time,

unless it had a salt bed at the bottom, or was fed with salt springs from below—neither of which is probable—would become a fresh-water basin.

The above quoted argument of Captain Livingston, however, was held to be conclusive; and upon the remains of the hypothesis which he had so completely overturned, he set up another, which, in turn, has been upset. In it he ascribed the velocity of the Gulf Stream as depending "on the motion of the sun in the ecliptic, and the influence he has on the waters of the Atlantic."

7. But the opinion that came to be the most generally received and deep-rooted in the mind of seafaring people was the one repeated by Dr. Franklin, and which held that the Gulf Stream is the escaping of the waters that have been *forced* into the Caribbean Sea by the trade-winds, and that it is the pressure of those winds upon the water which forces up into that sea a head, as it were, for this stream.

We know of instances in which waters have been accumulated on one side of a lake, or in one end of a canal, at the expense of the other. The pressure of the trade-winds may *assist* to give the Gulf Stream its initial velocity, but are they of themselves adequate to such an effect? To my mind, the laws of Hydrostatics, as at present expounded, appear by no means to warrant the conclusion that it is, unless the aid of other agents also be brought to bear.

8. Admiral Smyth, in his valuable memoir on the Mediterranean (p. 162), mentions that a continuance in the Sea of Tuscany of "*gusty gales*" from the southwest has been known to raise its surface no less than twelve feet above its ordinary level. This, he says, occasions a strong surface drift through the Strait of Bonifaccio. But in this we have nothing like the Gulf Stream; no deep and narrow channel-way to conduct these waters off like a miniature river even in that sea, but a mere surface flow, such as usually follows the piling up of water in any pond or gulf above the ordinary level. The Bonifaccio current does not flow like a "river in the sea" across the Mediterranean, but it spreads itself out as soon as it passes the Straits, and, like a circle on the water, loses itself by broad spreading as soon as it finds sea room.

9. Supposing the pressure of the waters that are *forced* into the Caribbean Sea by the trade-winds to be the *sole* cause of the Gulf Stream, that sea and the Mexican Gulf should have a much higher level than the Atlantic. Accordingly, the advocates of this theory require for its support "a great degree of elevation." Major Rennell likens the stream to "an immense river descending from a higher level into a plain." Now we know very nearly the average breadth and velocity of the Gulf Stream in the Florida Pass. We also know, with a like degree of approximation, the velocity and breadth of the same waters off Cape Hatteras. Their breadth here is about seventy-five miles against thirty-two in the "Narrows" of the Straits, and their mean velocity is three knots off Hatteras against four in the "Narrows." This being the case, it is easy to show that the depth of the Gulf Stream off Hatteras is not so great as it is in the "Narrows" of Bemini by nearly 50 per cent., and that, consequently, instead of *descending*, its bed represents the surface of an inclined plane, with its descent inclined from the north toward the south, *up* which plane the lower depths of the stream *must* ascend. If we assume its depth off Bemini* to be two hundred fathoms, which are thought to be within limits, the above rates of breadth and velocity will give one hundred and fourteen fathoms for its depth off Hatteras. The waters, therefore, which in the Straits are below the level of the Hatteras depth, so far from *descending*, are actually forced up an inclined plane, whose submarine ascent is not less than ten inches to the mile.

10. The Niagara is an "immense river descending into a plain." But instead of preserving its character in Lake Ontario as a distinct and well-defined stream for several hundred miles, it spreads itself out, and its waters are immediately lost in those of the lake. Why should not the Gulf Stream do the same? It gradually enlarges itself, it is true; but, instead of mingling with the ocean by broad spreading, as the "immense rivers" descending into the northern lakes do, its waters, like a stream of oil in the ocean, preserve a distinctive character for more than three thousand miles.

* Professor Bache reports that the officers of the Coast Survey have sounded with the deep sea lead, and ascertained its depth here to be 370 fathoms (January, 1856).

11. Moreover, while the Gulf Stream is running to the north from its supposed elevated level at the south, there is a cold current coming down from the north; meeting the warm waters of the Gulf midway the ocean, it divides itself, and runs by the side of them right back into those very reservoirs at the south, to which theory gives an elevation sufficient to send out entirely across the Atlantic a jet of warm water said to be more than three thousand times greater in volume than the Mississippi River. This current from Baffin's Bay has not only no trade-winds to give it a head, but the prevailing winds are unfavorable to it, and for a great part of the way it is below the surface, and far beyond the propelling reach of any wind. And there is every reason to believe that this, with other polar currents, is quite equal in volume to the Gulf Stream. Are they not the effects of like causes? If so, what have the trade-winds to do with the one more than the other?

12. It is a custom often practiced by seafaring people to throw a bottle overboard, with a paper, stating the time and place at which it is done. In the absence of other information as to currents, that afforded by these mute little navigators is of great value. They leave no tracks behind them, it is true, and their routes can not be ascertained. But knowing where they were cast, and seeing where they are found, some idea may be formed as to their course. Straight lines may at least be drawn, showing the shortest distance from the beginning to the end of their voyage, with the time elapsed. Admiral Beechey, R. N., has prepared a chart, representing, in this way, the tracks of more than one hundred bottles. From it, it appears that the waters from every quarter of the Atlantic tend toward the Gulf of Mexico and its stream. Bottles cast into the sea midway between the Old and the New Worlds, near the coasts of Europe, Africa, and America, at the extreme north or farthest south, have been found either in the West Indies, on the British Isles, or within the well-known range of Gulf Stream waters.

Of two cast out together in south latitude on the coast of Africa, one was found on the island of Trinidad; the other on Guernsey, in the English Channel. In the absence of positive information on the subject, the circumstantial evidence that the latter per-

formed the tour of the Gulf is all but conclusive. And there is reason to suppose that some of the bottles of the admiral's chart have also performed the tour of the Gulf Stream; then, without being cast ashore, have returned with the drift along the coast of Africa into the inter-tropical region; thence through the Caribbean Sea, and so on with the Gulf Stream again. (Plate VI.)

Another bottle, thrown over off Cape Horn by an American master in 1837, has been recently picked up on the coast of Ireland. An inspection of the chart, and of the drift of the other bottles, seems to *force* the conclusion that this bottle too went even from that remote region to the so-called *higher* level of the Gulf Stream reservoir.

13. Midway the Atlantic, in the triangular space between the Azores, Canaries, and the Cape de Verd Islands, is the Sargasso Sea. (Plate VI.) Covering an area equal in extent to the Mississippi Valley, it is so thickly matted over with Gulf weeds (*fucus natans*), that the speed of vessels passing through it is often much retarded. When the companions of Columbus saw it, they thought it marked the limits of navigation, and became alarmed. To the eye, at a little distance, it seems substantial enough to walk upon. Patches of the weed are always to be seen floating along the outer edge of the Gulf Stream. Now, if bits of cork or chaff, or any floating substance, be put into a basin, and a circular motion be given to the water, all the light substances will be found crowding together near the centre of the pool, where there is the least motion. Just such a basin is the Atlantic Ocean to the Gulf Stream; and the Sargasso Sea is the centre of the whirl. Columbus first found this weedy sea in his voyage of discovery; there it has remained to this day, moving up and down, and changing its position like the calms of Cancer, according to the seasons, the storms, and the winds. Exact observations as to its limits and their range, extending back for fifty years, assure us that its mean position has not been altered since that time. This indication of a circular motion by the Gulf Stream is corroborated by the bottle chart, by Plate VI., and other sources of information. If, therefore, this be so, why give the endless current a higher level in one part of its course than another?

14. Nay, more; at the very season of the year when the Gulf Stream is rushing in greatest volume through the Straits of Florida, and hastening to the north with the greatest rapidity, there is a cold stream from Baffin's Bay, Labrador, and the coasts of the north, running to the south with equal velocity. Where is the trade-wind that gives the higher level to Baffin's Bay, or that even presses upon, or assists to put this current in motion? The agency of winds in producing currents in the deep sea must be very partial. These two currents meet off the Grand Banks, where the latter is divided. One part of it underruns the Gulf Stream, as is shown by the icebergs which are carried in a direction tending across its course. The probability is, that this "fork" flows on toward the south, and runs into the Caribbean Sea, for the temperature of the water at a little depth there has been found far below the mean temperature of the earth's crust, and quite as cold as at a corresponding depth off the Arctic shores of Spitzbergen.

15. More water can not run from the equator or the pole than to it. If we make the trade-winds to cause the Gulf Stream, we ought to have some other wind to produce the Polar flow; but these currents, for the most part, and for great distances, are *submarine*, and therefore beyond the influence of winds. Hence it should appear that *winds* have little to do with the general system of aqueous circulation in the ocean.

The other "fork" runs between us and the Gulf Stream to the south, as already described. As far as it has been traced, it warrants the belief that it, too, runs *up* to seek the so-called *higher* level of the Mexican Gulf.

16. The power necessary to overcome the resistance opposed to such a body of water as that of the Gulf Stream, running several thousand miles without any renewal of impulse from the forces of gravitation or any other known cause, is truly surprising. It so happens that we have an argument for determining, with considerable accuracy, the resistance which the waters of this stream meet with in their motion toward the east. Owing to the diurnal rotation, they are carried around with the earth on its axis *toward the east* with an hourly velocity of one hundred and fifty-seven*

* In this calculation the earth is treated as a perfect sphere, with a diameter of 7925·56 miles.

miles greater when they enter the Atlantic than when they arrive off the Banks of Newfoundland; for in consequence of the difference of latitude between the parallels of these two places, their rate of motion around the axis of the earth is reduced from nine hundred and fifteen* to seven hundred and fifty-eight miles the hour.

17. Therefore this immense volume of water would, if we suppose it to pass from the Bahamas to the Grand Banks in an hour, meet with an opposing force in the shape of resistance sufficient, in the aggregate, to retard it two miles and a half the minute in its eastwardly rate. If the actual resistance be calculated according to received laws, it will be found equal to several atmospheres. And by analogy, how inadequate must the pressure of the gentle trade-winds be to such resistance, and to the effect assigned them? If, therefore, in the proposed inquiry, we search for a propelling power nowhere but in the higher level of the Gulf, we must admit, in the head of water there, the existence of a force capable of putting in motion, and of driving over a plain at the rate of four miles the hour, all the waters, as fast as they can be brought down by three thousand (§ 6) such streams as the Mississippi River—a power, at least, sufficient to overcome the resistance required to reduce from two miles and a half to a few feet per minute the velocity of a stream that keeps in perpetual motion one fourth of all the waters in the Atlantic Ocean.

18. The facts, from observation on this interesting subject, afford us at best but a mere glimmer of light, by no means sufficient to make any mind clear as to a *higher level* of the Gulf, or as to the sufficiency of any other of the causes generally assigned for this wonderful stream. If it be necessary to resort to a higher level in the Gulf to account for the velocity off Hatteras, I can not perceive why we should not, with like reasoning, resort to a higher level off Hatteras also to account for the velocity off the Grand Banks, and thus make the Gulf Stream, throughout its circuit, a *descending* current, and, by the *reductio ad absurdum*, show that

* Or, 915·26 to 758·60. On the latter parallel the current has an east set of about one and a half miles the hour, making the true velocity to the east, and on the axis of the earth, about seven hundred and sixty miles an hour at the Grand Banks.

the trade-winds are not adequate to the effect ascribed. Moreover, the top of the Gulf Stream runs on a level with the ocean, therefore *we know* it is not a descending current.

19. When facts are wanting, it often happens that hypothesis will serve, in their stead, the purposes of illustration. Let us, therefore, suppose a globe of the earth's size, having a solid nucleus, and covered all over with water two hundred fathoms deep, and that every source of heat and cause of radiation be removed, so that its fluid temperature becomes constant and uniform throughout. On such a globe, the equilibrium remaining undisturbed, there would be neither wind nor current.

20. Let us now suppose that all the water within the tropics, to the depth of one hundred fathoms, suddenly becomes oil. The aqueous equilibrium of the planet would thereby be disturbed, and a general system of currents and counter currents would be immediately commenced—the oil, in an unbroken sheet on the surface, running toward the poles, and the water, in an under current, toward the equator. The oil is supposed, as it reaches the polar basin, to be reconverted into water, and the water to become oil as it crosses Cancer and Capricorn, rising to the surface in the intertropical regions and returning as before.

21. Thus, *without wind*, we should have a perpetual and uniform system of tropical and polar currents. In consequence of diurnal rotation of the planet on its axis, each particle of oil, were resistance small, would approach the poles on a spiral turning to the east, with a relative velocity greater and greater, until, finally, it would reach the pole, and whirl about it at the rate of nearly a thousand miles the hour. Becoming water and losing its velocity, it would approach the tropics by a similar, but inverted spiral, turning toward the west. Owing to the principle here alluded to, all currents from the equator to the poles should have an eastward tendency, and all from the poles toward the equator a westward.

22. Let us now suppose the solid nucleus of this hypothetical globe to assume the exact form and shape of the bottom of our seas, and in all respects, as to figure and size, to represent the shoals and islands of the sea, as well as the coast lines and continents of the earth. The uniform system of currents just de-

scribed would now be interrupted by obstructions and local causes of various kinds, such as unequal depth of water, contour of shore-lines, &c.; and we should have at certain places currents greater in volume and velocity than at others. But still there would be a system of currents and counter currents to and from either pole and the equator. Now do not the cold waters of the north, and the warm waters of the Gulf, made specifically lighter by tropical heat, and which we see actually preserving such a system of counter currents, hold, at least in some degree, the relation of the supposed water and oil?

23. In obedience to the laws here hinted at, there is a constant tendency (Plate IX.) of polar waters toward the tropics and of tropical waters toward the poles. Captain Wilkes, of the United States Exploring Expedition, crossed one of these hyperborean under-currents two hundred miles in breadth at the equator.

24. Assuming the maximum velocity of the Gulf Stream at five knots, and its depth and breadth in the Narrows of Bemini as before (§ 9), the vertical section across would present an area of two hundred millions of square feet moving at the rate of seven feet three inches per second—that is, sixteen hundred and fifty million cubic feet would cross this section in a second. Such a volume of water, at Gulf-Stream temperature, would not be as heavy by fifteen million pounds as an equal volume, equally salt, at ocean temperature. If these estimated dimensions (assumed merely for the purposes of illustration) be within limits, then the force per second operating here to propel the waters of the Gulf toward the pole is the equilibrating tendency due to fifteen millions of pounds of water in the latitude of Bemini. This is in one scale of the balance. In the other, the polar scale, there is the difference of absolute weight due an equal volume of water in the polar basin, on account of its degree of temperature as well as of saltness.

25. In investigating the currents of the seas, such agencies should be taken into account. As a cause, I doubt whether this one is sufficient of itself to produce a stream of such velocity and compactness as that of the Gulf; for, assuming its estimated discharge to be correct, the proposition is almost susceptible of math-

ematical demonstration, that to overcome the resistance opposed in consequence of its velocity would require a force at least sufficient to drive, at the rate of three miles the hour, ninety thousand millions of tons up an inclined plane having an ascent of three inches to the mile.* Yet heat, the very principle from which one of these agents is derived, is admitted to be one of the chief causes of those winds which are said to be the sole cause of this current.

26. The chemical properties, or, if the expression be admissible, the *galvanic* properties of the Gulf Stream waters, as they come from their fountains, are different, or, rather, more intense than they are in sea water generally. If so, they may have a peculiar molecular arrangement or viscosity that resists the admixture of other sea waters differing in temperature and saltness. It is a well known fact, that waters of different temperatures, when put in the same vessel, do not readily mix of themselves, but require the process of agitation. Nor do large volumes of water in motion readily admit of the admixture of water at rest.

In 1843 the Secretary of the Navy took measures for procuring a series of observations and experiments with regard to the corrosive effects of sea water upon the copper sheathing of ships. With patience, care, and labor, these researches were carried on for a period of ten years; and it is said the fact has been established, that the copper on the bottom of ships cruising in the Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico suffers more from the action of sea water upon it than does the copper of ships cruising in any other part of the ocean. In other words, the salts of these waters create the most powerful galvanic battery that is found in the ocean.

27. Now it may be supposed—other things being equal—that the strength of this galvanic battery in the sea depends in some measure upon the proportion of salts that the sea waters hold in solution, and also upon temperature.

28. If, therefore, in the absence of better information, this suggestion be taken as a probability as to the origin of these galvanic properties, we may go a step farther, and draw the inference that the waters of the Gulf Stream, as they rush out in such volume

* Supposing there be no resistance from friction.

and with such velocity into the Atlantic, have not only chemical affinities peculiar to themselves, but, having more salts, higher temperature, and a high velocity, they are not so permeable to water differing from them in all these respects, and, consequently, the line of meeting between them and the other water of the ocean becomes marked. This is the case with almost all waters in rapid motion. Where the Mississippi and Missouri rivers come together, there is a similar reluctance on the part of their waters to mingle, for the line of meeting between them can be traced for miles below the junction of the two rivers.

29. The story told by the copper (§ 26) and the blue color (§ 3) indicates a higher point of saturation with salts than sea water generally, and the salometer confirms it. Dr. Thomassy, a French *savant*, who has been extensively engaged in the manufacture of salt by solar evaporation, informs me that on his passage to the United States he tried the saltness of the water with a most delicate instrument: he found it in the Bay of Biscay to contain $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of salt; in the trade-wind region, $4\frac{4}{10}$ per cent.; and in the Gulf Stream, off Charleston, 4 per cent., notwithstanding the Amazon and the Mississippi, with all the intermediate rivers, and the clouds of the West Indies, had lent their fresh water to dilute the saltness of this basin.

30. Now the question may be asked, What should make the waters of the Mexican Gulf and Caribbean Sea salter than the waters of like temperature in those parts of the ocean through which the Gulf Stream flows?

31. There are physical agents that are known to be at work in different parts of the ocean, the tendency of which is to make the waters in one part of the ocean salter and heavier, and in another part lighter and less salt than the average of sea water. These agents are those employed by sea-shells in secreting solid matter for their structures; they are also heat* and radiation, evaporation and precipitation.

32. In the trade-wind regions at sea (Plate VIII.), evaporation is generally in excess of precipitation, while in the extra-tropical regions the reverse is the case; that is, the clouds let down more

* According to Doctor Marcet, sea water contracts down to 28°.

water there than the winds take up again; and these are the regions in which the Gulf Stream enters the Atlantic.

33. Along the shores of India, where experiments have been carefully made, the evaporation from the sea amounts to three fourths of an inch daily. Suppose it in the trade-wind region of the Atlantic to amount to only half an inch, that would give an annual evaporation of fifteen feet. In the process of evaporation from the sea, fresh water only is taken up, the salts are left behind.

Now a layer of sea water fifteen feet deep, and as broad as the trade-wind belts of the Atlantic, and reaching across the ocean, contains an immense amount of salts.

34. The great equatorial current (Plate VI.) which sweeps from the shores of Africa across the Atlantic into the Caribbean Sea is a surface current; and may it not bear into that sea a large portion of those waters that have satisfied the thirsty trade-winds with saltless vapor? If so—and it probably does—have we not detected here the foot-prints of an agent that does tend to make the waters of the Caribbean Sea salter, and therefore heavier than the average of sea water at a given temperature?

It is immaterial, so far as the correctness of the principle upon which this reasoning depends is concerned, whether the annual evaporation from the trade-wind regions of the Atlantic be fifteen, ten, or five feet. The layer of water, whatever be its thickness, that is evaporated from this part of the ocean, is not all poured back by the clouds in the same place whence it came. But they take it and pour it down in showers upon the extra-tropical regions of the earth—on the land as well as in the sea—and on the land more water is let down than is taken up into the clouds again. The rest sinks down through the soil to feed the springs, and return through the rivers to the sea. Suppose the excess of precipitation in these extra-tropical regions of the sea to amount to but twelve inches, or even to but two—it is twelve inches or two inches, as the case may be, of fresh water added to the sea in those parts, and which therefore tends to lessen the specific gravity of sea water there to that extent, and to produce a double effect, for the simple reason that what is taken from one scale, by being put into the other, doubles the difference.

35. Now that we may form some idea as to the influence which the salts left by the vapor that the trade-winds, northeast and southeast, take up from sea water, is calculated to exert in creating currents, let us make a partial calculation to show how much salt this vapor held in solution before it was taken up, and, of course, while it was yet in the state of sea water. The northeast trade-wind regions of the Atlantic embrace an area of at least three million square miles; and the yearly evaporation from it is (§ 33), we will suppose, fifteen feet. The salt that is contained in a mass of sea water covering to the depth of fifteen feet an area of three million square miles in superficial extent, would be sufficient to cover the British islands to the depth of fourteen feet. As this water supplies the trade-winds with vapor, it therefore becomes salter, and as it becomes salter, the forces of aggregation among its particles are increased, as we may infer from the fact (§ 27), that the waters of the Gulf Stream are reluctant to mix with those of the ocean.

36. Whatever be the cause that enables these trade-wind waters to remain on the surface, whether it be from the fact just stated, and in consequence of which the waters of the Gulf Stream are held together in their channel; or whether it be from the fact that the expansion from the heat of the torrid zone is sufficient to compensate for this increased saltness; or whether it be from the low temperature and high saturation of the submarine waters of the inter-tropical ocean; or whether it be owing to all of these influences together that these waters are kept on the surface, suffice it to say, we do know that they go into the Caribbean Sea (§ 34) as a surface current. On their passage to and through it, they intermingle with the fresh waters that are emptied into the sea from the Amazon, the Oronoco, and the Mississippi, and from the clouds, and the rivers of the coasts round about. An immense volume of fresh water is supplied from these sources. It tends to make the sea water, that the trade-winds have been playing upon and driving along, less briny, warmer, and lighter; for the waters of these large inter-tropical streams are warmer than sea water. This admixture of fresh water still leaves the Gulf Stream a brine stronger than that of the extra-tropical sea generally, but not quite so strong as that of the trade-wind regions (§ 29).

It is safe to assume that the trade-winds, by their constant force, do assist to skim the Atlantic of the water that has supplied them with vapor, driving it into the Caribbean Sea, whence, for causes unknown, it escapes by the channel of the Gulf Stream in preference to any other.*

37. In the present state of our knowledge concerning this wonderful phenomenon—for the Gulf Stream is one of the most marvelous things in the ocean—we can do little more than conjecture. But we have two causes in operation which we may safely assume are among those concerned in producing the Gulf Stream. One of these is in the increased saltness of its water after the trade-winds have been supplied with vapor from it, be it much or little; and the other is in the diminished quantum of salt which the Baltic and the Northern Seas contain. The waters of the Baltic are nearly fresh; they are said to contain only about half as much salt as sea water does generally.

38. Now here we have, on one side, the Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico, with their waters of brine; on the other, the great Polar basin, the Baltic and the North Sea, the two latter with waters that are but little more than brackish.† In one set of these sea-basins the water is heavy; in the other it is light. Between them the ocean intervenes; but water is bound to seek and to maintain its level; and here, therefore, we unmask one of the agents concerned in causing the Gulf Stream. What is the influence of this agent—that is, how great is it, and to what extent does it go—we can not say; only it is at least one of the agents concerned. Moreover, speculate as we may as to all the agencies concerned in collecting these waters, that have supplied the trade-winds with vapor, into the Caribbean Sea, and then in driving them across the Atlantic—of this we may be sure, that the salt which the trade-wind vapor leaves behind in the tropics has to be

* The fact is familiar to all concerned in the manufacture of salt by solar evaporation, that the first show of crystallization commences at the surface.

† The Polar basin has a known water area of 3,000,000 square miles, and an unexplored area, including land and water, of 1,500,000 square miles. Whether the water in this basin be more or less salt than that of the inter-tropical seas, we know it is quite different in temperature, and difference of temperature will beget currents quite as readily as difference in saltness, for change in specific gravity follows either.

conveyed away from the trade-wind region, to be mixed up again in due proportion with the other water of the sea—the Baltic Sea and the Arctic Ocean included—and that these are some of the waters, at least, which we see running off through the Gulf Stream. To convey them away is doubtless one of the offices which, in the economy of the ocean, has been assigned to it.

As to the temperature of the Gulf Stream, there is, in a winter's day, off Hatteras, and even as high up as the Grand Banks of Newfoundland in mid ocean, a difference between its waters and those of the ocean near by of 20°, and even 30°. Water, we know, expands by heat, and here the difference of temperature may more than compensate for the difference in saltness, and leave, therefore, the waters of the Gulf Stream lighter by reason of their warmth.

39. If they be lighter, they should therefore occupy a higher level than those through which they flow. Assuming the depth off Hatteras to be one hundred and fourteen fathoms, and allowing the usual rates of expansion for sea water, figures show that the middle or axis of the Gulf Stream there should be nearly two feet higher than the contiguous waters of the Atlantic. Hence the surface of the stream should present a double inclined plane, from which the water would be running down on either side as from the roof of a house. As this runs off at the top, the same weight of colder water runs in at the bottom, and so raises up the cold water bed of the Gulf Stream, and causes it to become shallower and shallower as it goes north. That the Gulf Stream is therefore roof-shaped, causing the waters on its surface to flow off to either side from the middle, we have not only circumstantial evidence to show, but observations to prove.

40. Navigators, while drifting along with the Gulf Stream, have lowered a boat to try the surface current. In such cases, the boat would drift either to the east or to the west, as it happened to be on one side or the other of the axis of the stream, while the vessel herself would drift along with the stream in the direction of its course; thus showing the existence of a shallow roof-current from the middle toward either edge, which would carry the boat along, but which, being superficial, does not extend deep enough to affect the drift of the vessel.

41. That such is the case (§ 39) is also indicated by the circumstance that the sea-weed and drift-wood which are found in such large quantities along the outer edge (§ 13) of the Gulf Stream, are rarely, even with the prevalence of easterly winds, found along its inner edge—and for the simple reason that to cross the Gulf Stream, and to pass over from that side to this, they would have to drift up an inclined plane, as it were; that is, they would have to stem this roof-current until they reached the middle of the stream. We rarely hear of planks, or wrecks, or of any floating substance which is cast into the sea on the other side of the Gulf Stream being found along the coast of the United States. Drift-wood, trees, and seeds from the West India islands, are said to have been cast up on the shores of Europe, but never, that I ever heard, on the Atlantic shores of this country.

We are treating now of the effects of physical causes. The question to which I ask attention is, Why does the Gulf Stream slough off and cast upon its outer edge, sea-weed, drift-wood, and all other solid bodies that are found floating upon it?

42. One cause has been shown to be in its roof-shaped current; but there is another which tends to produce the same effect; and because it is a physical agent, it should not, in a treatise of this kind, be overlooked, be its action never so slight. I allude now to the effects produced upon the drift matter of the stream by the diurnal rotation of the earth.

43. Take, for illustration, a railroad that runs north and south. It is well known to engineers that when the cars are going north on such a road, their tendency is to run off on the east side; but when the train is going south, their tendency is to run off on the west side of the track—*i. e.*, always on the right-hand side in our hemisphere. Whether the road be one mile or one hundred miles in length, the effect of diurnal rotation is the same, and the tendency to run off, as you cross a given parallel at a stated rate of speed, is the same; whether the road be long or short, the tendency to fly off the track being in proportion to the speed of the trains, and not at all in proportion to the length of the road.

44. Now, *vis inertiæ* and velocity being taken into the account, the tendency to obey the force of this diurnal rotation, and to trend

to the right, is proportionably as great in the case of a patch of sea-weed as it drifts along the Gulf Stream, as it is in the case of the train of cars as they speed to the north along the iron track of the Hudson River railway, or any other railway that lies north and south. The rails restrain the cars and prevent them from flying off; but there are no rails to restrain the sea-weed, and nothing to prevent the drift-matter of the Gulf Stream from going off in obedience to this force. The slightest impulse tending to turn aside bodies moving freely in water is immediately felt and implicitly obeyed.

45. It is in consequence of this diurnal rotation that drift-wood coming down the Mississippi is so very apt to be cast upon the west or right bank. This is the reverse of what obtains upon the Gulf Stream, for it flows to the north; it therefore sloughs off (§ 43) to the east.

The effect of diurnal rotation upon the winds and upon the currents of the sea is admitted by all—the trade-winds derive their *easting* from it—it must, therefore, extend to all the matter which these currents bear with them, to the largest iceberg as well as to the merest spire of grass that floats upon the waters, or the minutest organism that the most powerful microscope can detect among the impalpable particles of sea-dust. This effect of diurnal rotation upon drift will be frequently alluded to in the pages of this work.

46. In its course to the north, the Gulf Stream gradually trends more and more to the eastward, until it arrives off the Banks of Newfoundland, where its course becomes nearly due east. These banks, it has been thought, deflect it from its proper course, and cause it to take this turn. Examination will prove, I think, that they are an effect, certainly not the cause. It is here that the frigid current already spoken of (§ 11), with its icebergs from the north, are met and melted by the warm waters of the Gulf. Of course the loads of earth, stones, and gravel brought down upon them are here deposited. Captain Scoresby, far away in the north, counted five hundred icebergs setting out from the same vicinity upon this cold current for the south. Many of them, loaded with earth, have been seen aground on the Banks. This process of

transferring deposits from the north for these shoals, and of snowing down upon them the infusoria and the corpses of "living creatures" that are spawned so abundantly in the warm waters of the Gulf Stream, and sloughed off in myriads for burial where the conflict between it and the great Polar current (§ 14) takes place, is everlastingly going on. These agencies, with time, seem altogether adequate to the formation of extensive bars or banks.

The deep sea soundings that have been made by vessels of the navy (Plate XI.) tend to confirm this view as to the formation of these Banks. The greatest contrast in the bottom of the Atlantic is just to the south of these Banks. Nowhere in the open sea has the water been found to deepen so suddenly as here. Coming from the north, the bottom of the sea is shelving; but suddenly, after passing these Banks, its depth increases by almost a precipitous descent for many thousand feet, thus indicating that the debris which forms the Grand Banks comes from the north.

47. From the Straits of Bemini the course of the Gulf Stream (Plate VI.) describes (as far as it can be traced over toward the British Islands which are in the midst of its waters) the arc of a great circle as nearly as may be. Such a course as the Gulf Stream takes is very nearly the course that a cannon ball, could it be shot from these straits to those islands, would describe.

If it were possible to see Ireland from Bemini, and to get a cannon that would reach that far, the person standing on Bemini and taking aim, intending to shoot at Ireland as a target, would, if the earth were at rest, sight direct, and make no allowance for difference of motion between marksman and target.

48. But there *is* diurnal rotation; the earth *does* revolve on its axis; and since Bemini is nearer to the equator than Ireland is, the gun would be moving in diurnal rotation (§ 16) faster than the target, and therefore the marksman, taking aim point blank at his target, would miss. He would find, on examination, that he had shot south—that is, to the *right* (§ 43) of his mark. In other words, that the path actually described by the ball would be the resultant of this difference in the rate of rotation and the trajectile force; the former, impelling to the east, would cause the ball to describe a great circle, but one with too much obliquity to pass

through the target. Like a ray of light from the stars, the ball would be affected by aberration.

49. It is the case of the passenger in the railroad car throwing an apple, as the train sweeps by, to a boy standing by the wayside. If he throw straight at the boy, he will miss, for the apple, partaking of the motion of the cars, will go ahead of the boy, and for the very reason that the shot will pass in advance of the target, for both the marksman and the passenger are going faster than the object at which they aim.

50. Hence we may assume it as a law, that the natural tendency of all currents in the sea, like the natural tendency of all projectiles through the air, is to describe their curves of flight in the planes of great circles. The natural tendency of all matter, when put in motion, is to go from point to point by the shortest distance, and it requires force to overcome this tendency. Light, heat, and electricity, running water, and all substances, whether ponderable or imponderable, seek, when in motion, to obey this law. Electricity may be turned aside from its course, and so may the cannon ball or running water; but remove every obstruction, and leave the current or the shot free to continue on in the direction of the first impulse, or to turn aside of its own volition, so to speak, and straight it will go, and continue to go—if on a plane, in a straight line; if on a sphere, in the arc of a great circle—thus showing that it has no volition except to obey impulse, and the physical requirements to take the shortest way to its point of destination.

51. The waters of the Gulf Stream, as they escape from the Gulf (§ 37), are bound for the British Islands, to the North Sea, and Frozen Ocean (Plate IX.). Accordingly, they take (§ 47), in obedience to this physical law, the most direct course by which nature will permit them to reach their destination. And this course, as already remarked, is nearly that of the great circle, and exactly that of the supposed cannon ball.

52. Many philosophers have expressed the opinion—indeed, the belief (§ 46) is common among mariners—that the coasts of the United States and the Shoals of Nantucket turn the Gulf Stream toward the east; but if the view I have been endeavoring to make

clear be correct—and I think it is—it appears that the course of the Gulf Stream is fixed and prescribed by exactly the same laws that require the planets to revolve in orbits, the planes of which shall pass through the centre of the sun; and that, were the Nantucket Shoals not in existence, the course of the Gulf Stream, in the main, would be exactly as it is and where it is. The Gulf Stream is bound over to the North Sea and Bay of Biscay partly for the reason, perhaps, that the waters there are lighter than those of the Mexican Gulf (§ 37); and if the Shoals of Nantucket were not in existence, it could not pursue a more direct route. The Grand Banks, however, are encroaching (§ 46), and cold currents from the north come down upon it: they may, and probably do, assist now and then to turn it aside.

53. Now if this explanation as to the *course* of the Gulf Stream and its eastward tendency hold good, a current setting from the north toward the south should (§ 21) have a westward tendency. It should also move in a circle of trajection, or such as would be described by a trajectile moving through the air without resistance and for a great distance. Accordingly, and in obedience to the propelling powers, derived from the rate at which different parallels are whirled around in diurnal motion (§ 16), we find the current from the north, which meets the Gulf Stream on the Grand Banks (Plate IX.), taking a south*westwardly* direction, as already described (§ 45). It runs down to the tropics by the side of the Gulf Stream, and stretches as far to the west as our own shores will allow. Yet, in the face of these facts, and in spite of this force, both Major Rennell and M. Arago make the coasts of the United States and the Shoals of Nantucket to turn the Gulf Stream toward the east.

54. But there are other forces operating upon the Gulf Stream. They are derived from the effect of changes in the waters of the whole ocean, as produced by changes in their temperature from time to time. As the Gulf Stream leaves the coasts of the United States, it begins to vary its position according to the seasons; the limit of its northern edge, as it passes the meridian of Cape Race (Plate VI.), being in winter about latitude 40–41°, and in September, when the sea is hottest, about latitude 45–46°. The

trough of the Gulf Stream, therefore, may be supposed to waver about in the ocean not unlike a pennon in the breeze. Its head is confined between the shoals of the Bahamas and the Carolinas; but that part of it which stretches over toward the Grand Banks of Newfoundland is, as the temperature of the waters of the ocean changes, first pressed down toward the south, and then again up toward the north, according to the season of the year.

55. To appreciate the extent of the force by which it is so pressed, let us imagine the waters of the Gulf Stream to extend all the way to the bottom of the sea, so as completely to separate, by an impenetrable liquid wall, if you please, the waters of the ocean on the right from the waters in the ocean on the left of the stream. It is the height of summer: the waters of the sea on either hand are for the most part in a liquid state, and the Gulf Stream, let it be supposed, has assumed a normal condition between the two divisions, adjusting itself to the pressure on either side so as to balance them exactly and be in equilibrium. Now, again, it is the dead of winter, and the temperature of the waters over an area of millions of square miles in the North Atlantic has been changed many degrees, and this change of temperature has been followed likewise by a change in volume of those waters, amounting, no doubt, in the aggregate, to many hundred millions of tons, over the whole ocean; for sea water, unlike fresh (§ 31), contracts to freezing. Now is it probable that, in passing from their summer to their winter temperature, the sea waters to the right of the Gulf Stream should change their specific gravity exactly as much in the aggregate as do the waters in the whole ocean to the left of it? If not, the difference must be compensated by some means. Sparks are not more prone to fly upward, nor water to seek its level, than Nature is sure with her efforts to restore equilibrium in both sea and air whenever, wherever, and by whatever it be disturbed. Therefore, though the waters of the Gulf Stream do not extend to the bottom, and though they be not impenetrable to the waters on either hand, yet, seeing that they have a waste of waters on the right and a waste of waters on the left, to which (§ 2) they offer a sort of resisting permeability, we are enabled to comprehend how the waters on either hand, as their specific grav-

ity is increased or diminished, will impart to the trough of this stream a vibratory motion, pressing it now to the right, now to the left, according to the seasons and the consequent changes of temperature in the sea.

56. Plate VI. shows the limits of the Gulf Stream for March and September. The reason for this change of position is obvious. The banks of the Gulf Stream (§ 1) are cold water. In winter, the volume of cold water on the American, or left side of the stream, is greatly increased. It must have room, and gains it by pressing the warmer waters of the stream farther to the south, or right. In September, the temperature of these cold waters is modified; there is not such an extent of them, and then the warmer waters, in turn, press them back, and so the pendulum-like motion is preserved.

57. The observations made by the United States Coast Survey indicate that there are in the Gulf Stream threads of warmer, separated by streaks of cooler water. See Plate VI., in which these are shown; they are marked x, y, z. Figure A may be taken to represent a thermometrical cross section of the stream opposite the Capes of Virginia, for instance; the top of the curve representing the thermometer in the threads of the warmer water, and the depressions the height of the same instrument in the streaks of cooler water between, thus exhibiting, as one sails from America across the Gulf Stream, a remarkable series of thermometrical elevations and depressions in the surface temperature of this mighty river in the sea.

58. These streaks, x, y, z, are not found in the Gulf Stream as it issues from its fountain, and I have thought them to be an incident of the process by which the waters of the Stream gradually grow cool. Suppose a perfect calm over this stream, and that all the water on the top of it to the depth of ten feet were suddenly, as it runs along in a winter's day, to be stricken by the wand of some magician, and reduced from the temperature of 75° to that of 32°, the water below the depth of ten feet remaining at 75° as before. How would this cold and heavy water sink? Like a great water-tight floor or field of ice as broad as the Gulf Stream, and loaded to sinking? And how would the warm water rise to

the top? By running out under this floor or field, rising up over the edges, and flowing back to the middle? I think not; on the contrary, I suppose the warm water would rise up here and there in streaks, and that the cold would go down in streaks or seams. The process would be not unlike what we see going on in a fountain which is fed by one or more bubbling springs from below. We can see the warm water rising up in a column from the orifice below, and in winter the water on the top first grows cool and then sinks. Now imagine the fountain to be a long and narrow stream, and this orifice to be a fissure running along at the bottom in the middle of it, and feeding it with warm water. We can well imagine that there would be a seam of water rising up all the way in the middle of the stream, and that a delicate thermometer would, in cold weather, show a marked difference of temperature between the water as it rises up in this seam, and that going down on either side after it has been cooled. Now if we make our imaginary stream broader, and place at a little distance another fissure parallel with the first, and also supplying warm water, there would be between the two a streak of cooler water descending after having parted with a certain degree of heat at the surface, and thus we would have repeated the ribbons of cold and warm water which the Coast Survey has found in the Gulf Stream.

59. The hottest water in the Gulf Stream is also the lightest; as it rises to the top, it is cooled both by evaporation and exposure, when the surface is replenished by fresh supplies of hot water from below. Thus, in a winter's day, the waters at the surface of the Gulf Stream off Cape Hatteras may be at 80°, and at the depth of five hundred fathoms—three thousand feet—as actual observations show, the thermometer will stand at 57°. Following the stream thence off the Capes of Virginia, one hundred and twenty miles, it will be found—the water-thermometer having been carefully noted all the way—that it now stands a degree or two less at the surface, while all below is cooler. In other words, the stratum of water at 57°, which was three thousand feet below the surface off Hatteras, has, in a course of one hundred and twenty or one hundred and thirty miles in a horizontal direction, as-

cended, vertically, six hundred feet; that is, this stratum has run up hill with an ascent of five or six feet to the mile.

60. As a rule, the hottest water of the Gulf Stream is at or near the surface; and as the deep-sea thermometer is sent down, it shows that these waters, though still far warmer than the water on either side at corresponding depths, gradually become less and less warm until the bottom of the current is reached. There is reason to believe that the warm waters of the Gulf Stream are nowhere permitted, in the oceanic economy, to touch the bottom of the sea. There is every where a cushion of cool water between them and the solid parts of the earth's crust. This arrangement is suggestive, and strikingly beautiful. One of the benign offices of the Gulf Stream is to convey heat from the Gulf of Mexico, where otherwise it would become excessive, and to dispense it in regions beyond the Atlantic for the amelioration of the climates of the British Islands and of all Western Europe. Now cold water is one of the best non-conductors of heat, and if the warm water of the Gulf Stream was sent across the Atlantic in contact with the solid crust of the earth—comparatively a good conductor of heat—instead of being sent across, as it is, in contact with a cold, non-conducting cushion of cool water to fend it from the bottom, all its heat would be lost in the first part of the way, and the soft climates of both France and England would be as that of Labradör, severe in the extreme, and ice-bound.

CHAPTER II.

INFLUENCE OF THE GULF STREAM UPON CLIMATES.

How the Climate of England is regulated by it, § 61.—Isothermal Lines of the Atlantic, 65.—Deep-sea Temperatures under the Gulf Stream, 68.—Currents indicated by the Fish, 70.—Sea-nettles, 73.—Climates of the Sea, 75.—Offices of the Sea, 76.—Influence of the Gulf Stream upon the Meteorology of the Ocean, 78.—Furious Storms, 80.—Dampness of the English Climate due the Gulf Stream, 83.—Its Influence upon Storms, 85.—Wreck of the Steamer San Francisco, 88.—Influence of the Gulf Stream upon Commerce and Navigation, 96.—Used for finding Longitude, 103.—Commerce in 1769, 106.

61. MODERN ingenuity has suggested a beautiful mode of warming houses in winter. It is done by means of hot water. The furnace and the caldron are sometimes placed at a distance from the apartments to be warmed. It is so at the Observatory. In this case, pipes are used to conduct the heated water from the caldron under the superintendent's dwelling over into one of the basement rooms of the Observatory, a distance of one hundred feet. These pipes are then flared out so as to present a large cooling surface; after which they are united into one again, through which the water, being now cooled, returns of its own accord to the caldron. Thus cool water is returning all the time and flowing in at the bottom of the caldron, while hot water is continually flowing out at the top.

The ventilation of the Observatory is so arranged that the circulation of the atmosphere through it is led from this basement room, where the pipes are, to all other parts of the building; and in the process of this circulation, the warmth conveyed by the water to the basement is taken thence by the air and distributed over all the rooms. Now, to compare small things with great, we have, in the warm waters which are confined in the Gulf of Mexico, just such a heating apparatus for Great Britain, the North Atlantic, and Western Europe.

62. The furnace is the torrid zone; the Mexican Gulf and Ca-

ribbean Sea are the caldrons; the Gulf Stream is the conducting pipe. From the Grand Banks of Newfoundland to the shores of Europe is the basement—the hot-air chamber—in which this pipe is flared out so as to present a large cooling surface. Here the circulation of the atmosphere is arranged by nature; and it is such that the warmth thus conveyed into this warm-air chamber of mid-ocean is taken up by the genial west winds, and dispensed, in the most benign manner, throughout Great Britain and the west of Europe.

63. The maximum temperature of the water-heated air-chamber of the Observatory is about 90°. The maximum temperature of the Gulf Stream is 86°, or about 9° above the ocean temperature due the latitude. Increasing its latitude 10°, it loses but 2° of temperature; and, after having run three thousand miles toward the north, it still preserves, even in winter, the heat of summer. With this temperature, it crosses the 40th degree of north latitude, and there, overflowing its liquid banks, it spreads itself out for thousands of square leagues over the cold waters around, and covers the ocean with a mantle of warmth that serves so much to mitigate in Europe the rigors of winter. Moving now more slowly, but dispensing its genial influences more freely, it finally meets the British Islands. By these it is divided (Plate IX.), one part going into the polar basin of Spitzbergen, the other entering the Bay of Biscay, but each with a warmth considerably above the ocean temperature. Such an immense volume of heated water can not fail to carry with it beyond the seas a mild and moist atmosphere. And this it is which so much softens climate there.

64. We know not, except approximately in one or two places, what the depth or the under temperature of the Gulf Stream may be; but *assuming* the temperature and velocity at the depth of two hundred fathoms to be those of the surface, and taking the well-known difference between the capacity of air and of water for specific heat as the argument, a simple calculation will show that the quantity of heat discharged over the Atlantic from the waters of the Gulf Stream in a winter's day would be sufficient to raise the whole column of atmosphere that rests upon France and the British Islands from the freezing point to summer heat.

Every west wind that blows crosses the stream on its way to Europe, and carries with it a portion of this heat to temper there the northern winds of winter. It is the influence of this stream upon climate that makes Erin the "Emerald Isle of the Sea," and that clothes the shores of Albion in evergreen robes; while in the same latitude, on this side, the coasts of Labrador are fast bound in fetters of ice. In a valuable paper on currents,* Mr. Redfield states, that in 1831 the harbor of St. John's, Newfoundland, was closed with ice as late as the month of June; yet who ever heard of the port of Liverpool, on the other side, though 2° farther north, being closed with ice, even in the dead of winter?

65. The Thermal Chart (Plate IV.) shows this. The isothermal lines of 60°, 50°, &c., starting off from the parallel of 40° near the coasts of the United States, run off in a northeastwardly direction, showing the same oceanic temperature on the European side of the Atlantic in latitude 55° or 60°, that we have on the western side in latitude 40°. Scott, in one of his beautiful novels, tells us that the ponds in the Orkneys (latitude near 60°) are not frozen in winter. The people there owe their soft climate to this grand heating apparatus, for drift-wood from the West Indies is occasionally cast ashore there by the Gulf Stream.

66. Nor do the beneficial influences of this stream upon climate end here. The West Indian Archipelago is encompassed on one side by its chain of islands, and on the other by the Cordilleras of the Andes, contracting with the Isthmus of Darien, and stretching themselves out over the plains of Central America and Mexico. Beginning on the summit of this range, we leave the regions of perpetual snow, and descend first into the *tierra témplada*, and then into the *tierra caliente*, or burning land. Descending still lower, we reach both the level and the surface of the Mexican seas, where, were it not for this beautiful and benign system of aqueous circulation, the peculiar features of the surrounding country assure us we should have the hottest, if not the most pestilential climate in the world. As the waters in these two caldrons become heated, they are borne off by the Gulf Stream, and are replaced by cooler currents through the Caribbean Sea; the surface water, as

* American Journal of Science, vol. xiv., p. 293.

it enters here, being 3° or 4°, and that in depth 40°* cooler than when it escapes from the Gulf. Taking only this difference in surface temperature as an index of the heat accumulated there, a simple calculation will show that the quantity of heat daily carried off by the Gulf Stream from those regions, and discharged over the Atlantic, is sufficient to raise mountains of iron from zero to the melting point, and to keep in flow from them a molten stream of metal greater in volume than the waters daily discharged from the Mississippi River. Who, therefore, can calculate the benign influence of this wonderful current upon the climate of the South? In the pursuit of this subject, the mind is led from nature up to the Great Architect of nature; and what mind will the study of this subject not fill with profitable emotions? Unchanged and unchanging alone, of all created things, the ocean is the great emblem of its everlasting Creator. "He treadeth upon the waves of the sea," and is seen in the wonders of the deep. Yea, "He calleth for its waters, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth."

67. In obedience to this call, the aqueous portion of our planet preserves its beautiful system of circulation. By it heat and warmth are dispensed to the extra-tropical regions; clouds and rain are sent to refresh the dry land; and by it cooling streams are brought from Polar Seas to temper the heat of the torrid zone. At the depth of two hundred and forty fathoms, the temperature of the currents setting into the Caribbean Sea has been found as low as 48°, while that of the surface was 85°. Another cast with three hundred and eighty-six fathoms gave 43° below against 83° at the surface. The hurricanes of those regions agitate the sea to great depths; that of 1780 tore rocks up from the bottom seven fathoms deep, and cast them ashore. They therefore can not fail to bring to the surface portions of the cooler water below.

68. At the very bottom of the Gulf Stream, when its surface temperature was 80°, the deep-sea thermometer of the Coast Survey has recorded a temperature as low as 35° Fahrenheit.

* Temperature of the Caribbean Sea (from the journals of Mr. Dunsterville):
Surface temperature: 83°, September; 84°, July; 83°–86½°, Mosquito Coast.
Temperature in depth: 48°, 240 fathoms; 43°, 386 fathoms; 42°, 450 fathoms; 43°, 500 fathoms.

69. These cold waters doubtless come down from the north to replace the warm water sent through the Gulf Stream to moderate the cold of Spitzbergen; for within the Arctic Circle the temperature at corresponding depths off the shores of that island is said to be only one degree colder than in the Caribbean Sea, while on the coasts of Labrador and in the Polar Seas the temperature of the water beneath the ice was invariably found by Lieutenant De Haven at 28°, or 4° below the melting point of fresh-water ice. Captain Scoresby relates, that on the coast of Greenland, in latitude 72°, the temperature of the air was 42°; of the water, 34°; and 29° at the depth of one hundred and eighteen fathoms. He there found a surface current setting to the south, and bearing with it this extremely cold water, with vast numbers of icebergs, whose centres, perhaps, were far below zero. It would be curious to ascertain the routes of these under currents on their way to the tropical regions, which they are intended to cool. One has been found at the equator (§ 23) two hundred miles broad and 23° colder than the surface water. Unless the land or shoals intervene, it no doubt comes down in a spiral curve, approaching in its course the great circle route.

70. Perhaps the best indication as to these cold currents may be derived from the fish of the sea. The whales first pointed out the existence of the Gulf Stream by avoiding its warm waters. Along our own coasts, all those delicate animals and marine productions which delight in warmer waters are wanting; thus indicating, by their absence, the cold current from the north now known to exist there. In the genial warmth of the sea about the Bermudas on one hand, and Africa on the other, we find, in great abundance, those delicate shell-fish and coral formations which are altogether wanting in the same latitudes along the shores of South Carolina. The same obtains in the west coast of South America; for there the cold current almost reaches the line before the first sprig of coral is found to grow.

71. A few years ago, great numbers of bonita and albercore—tropical fish—following the Gulf Stream, entered the English Channel, and alarmed the fishermen of Cornwall and Devonshire by the havoc which they created among the pilchards there.

72. It may well be questioned if our Atlantic cities and towns do not owe their excellent fish-markets, as well as our watering-places their refreshing sea-bathing in summer, to this stream of cold water. The temperature of the Mediterranean is 4° or 5° above the ocean temperature of the same latitude, and the fish there are, for the most part, very indifferent. On the other hand, the temperature along our coast is several degrees below that of the ocean, and from Maine to Florida our tables are supplied with the most excellent of fish. The sheep's-head, so much esteemed in Virginia and the Carolinas, when taken on the warm coral banks of the Bahamas, loses its flavor, and is held in no esteem. The same is the case with other fish: when taken in the cold water of that coast, they have a delicious flavor and are highly esteemed; but when taken in the warm water on the other edge of the Gulf Stream, though but a few miles distant, their flesh is soft and unfit for the table. The temperature of the water at the Balize reaches 90°. The fish taken there are not to be compared with those of the same latitude in this cold stream. New Orleans, therefore, resorts to the cool waters on the Florida coasts for her choicest fish. The same is the case in the Pacific. A current of cold water (§ 455) from the south sweeps the shores of Chili, Peru, and Columbia, and reaches the Gallipagos Islands under the line. Throughout this whole distance, the world does not afford a more abundant or excellent supply of fish. Yet out in the Pacific, at the Society Islands, where coral abounds, and the water preserves a higher temperature, the fish, though they vie in gorgeousness of coloring with the birds, and plants, and insects of the tropics, are held in no esteem as an article of food. I have known sailors, even after long voyages, still to prefer their salt beef and pork to a mess of fish taken there. The few facts which we have bearing upon this subject seem to suggest it as a point of the inquiry to be made, whether the habitat of certain fish does not indicate the temperature of the water; and whether these cold and warm currents of the ocean do not constitute the great highways through which migratory fishes travel from one region to another. Why should not fish be as much the creatures of climate as plants, or as birds and other animals of land, sea, and air? In-

deed, we know that some kinds of fish are found only in certain climates. In other words, they live where the temperature of the water ranges between certain degrees.

73. Navigators have often met with vast numbers of young sea-nettles (*medusæ*) drifting along with the Gulf Stream. They are known to constitute the principal food for the whale; but whither bound by this route has caused much curious speculation, for it is well known that the habits of the right whale are averse to the warm waters of this stream. An intelligent sea-captain informs me that, several years ago, in the Gulf Stream on the coast of Florida, he fell in with such a "school of young sea-nettles as had never before been heard of." The sea was covered with them for many leagues. He likened them, in appearance on the water, to acorns floating on a stream; but they were so thick as to completely cover the sea. He was bound to England, and was five or six days in sailing through them. In about sixty days afterward, on his return, he fell in with the same school off the Western Islands, and here he was three or four days in passing them again. He recognized them as the same, for he had never before seen any like them; and on both occasions he frequently hauled up buckets full and examined them.

74. Now the Western Islands is the great place of resort for whales; and at first there is something curious to us in the idea that the Gulf of Mexico is the harvest field, and the Gulf Stream the gleaner which collects the fruitage planted there, and conveys it thousands of miles off to the hungry whale at sea. But how perfectly in unison is it with the kind and providential care of that great and good Being which feeds the young ravens when they cry, and caters for the sparrow!

75. The sea has its climates as well as the land. They both change with the latitude; but one varies with the elevation above, the other with the depression below the sea level. The climates in each are regulated by circulation; but the regulators are, on the one hand, winds; on the other, currents.

76. The inhabitants of the ocean are as much the creatures of climate as are those of the dry land; for the same Almighty hand which decked the lily and cares for the sparrow, fashioned also

the pearl and feeds the great whale, and adapted each to the physical conditions by which his providence has surrounded it. Whether of the land or the sea, the inhabitants are all his creatures, subjects of his laws, and agents in his economy. The sea, therefore, we may safely infer, has its offices and duties to perform; so may we infer, have its currents, and so, too, its inhabitants; consequently, he who undertakes to study its phenomena must cease to regard it as a waste of waters. He must look upon it as a part of that exquisite machinery by which the harmonies of nature are preserved, and then he will begin to perceive the developments of order and the evidences of design; these make it a most beautiful and interesting subject for contemplation.

77. To one who has never studied the mechanism of a watch, its main-spring or the balance-wheel is a mere piece of metal. He may have looked at the face of the watch, and, while he admires the motion of its hands, and the time it keeps, or the tune it plays, he may have wondered in idle amazement as to the character of the machinery which is concealed within. Take it to pieces, and show him each part separately; he will recognize neither design, nor adaptation, nor relation between them; but put them together, set them to work, point out the offices of each spring, wheel, and cog, explain their movements, and then show him the result; now he perceives that it is all *one* design; that, notwithstanding the number of parts, their diverse forms and various offices, and the agents concerned, the whole piece is of *one* thought, the expression of *one* idea. He now rightly concludes that when the main-spring was fashioned and tempered, its relation to all the other parts must have been considered; that the cogs on this wheel are cut and regulated—*adapted*—to the rachets on that, &c.; and his final conclusion will be, that such a piece of mechanism could not have been produced by chance; for the adaptation of the parts is such as to show it to be according to design, and obedient to the will of *one* intelligence. So, too, when one looks out upon the face of this beautiful world, he may admire its lovely scenery, but his admiration can never grow into adoration unless he will take the trouble to look behind and study, in some of its details at least, the exquisite system of machinery by which such beautiful

results are brought about. To him who does this, the sea, with its physical geography, becomes as the main-spring of a watch; its waters, and its currents, and its salts, and its inhabitants, with their adaptations, as balance-wheels, cogs and pinions, and jewels. Thus he perceives that they, too, are according to design; that they are the expression of One Thought, a unity with harmonies which One Intelligence, and One Intelligence alone, could utter. And when he has arrived at this point, then he feels that the study of the sea, in its physical aspect, is truly sublime. It elevates the mind and ennobles the man. The Gulf Stream is now no longer, therefore, to be regarded by such an one merely as an immense current of warm water running across the ocean, but as a balance-wheel—a part of that grand machinery by which air and water are adapted to each other, and by which this earth itself is adapted to the well-being of its inhabitants—of the flora which decks, and the fauna which enlivens its surface.

78. Let us now consider the influence of the Gulf Stream upon the meteorology of the ocean.

To use a sailor expression, the Gulf Stream is the great "weather breeder" of the North Atlantic Ocean. The most furious gales of wind sweep along with it; and the fogs of Newfoundland, which so much endanger navigation in winter, doubtless owe their existence to the presence, in that cold sea, of immense volumes of warm water brought by the Gulf Stream. Sir Philip Brooke found the air on each side of it at the freezing point, while that of its waters was 80°. "The heavy, warm, damp air over the current produced great irregularities in his chronometers." The excess of heat daily brought into such a region by the waters of the Gulf Stream would, if suddenly stricken from them, be sufficient to make the column of superincumbent atmosphere hotter than melted iron.

79. With such an element of atmospherical disturbance in its bosom, we might expect storms of the most violent kind to accompany it in its course. Accordingly, the most terrific that rage on the ocean have been known to spend their fury within or near its borders.

80. Our nautical works tell us of a storm which forced this

stream back to its sources, and piled up the water in the Gulf to the height of thirty feet. The Ledbury Snow attempted to ride it out. When it abated, she found herself high up on the dry land, and discovered that she had let go her anchor among the tree-tops on Elliott's Key. The Florida Keys were inundated many feet, and, it is said, the scene presented in the Gulf Stream was never surpassed in awful sublimity on the ocean. The water thus dammed up is said to have rushed out with wonderful velocity against the fury of the gale, producing a sea that beggared description.

81. The "great hurricane" of 1780 commenced at Barbadoes. In it the bark was blown from the trees, and the fruits of the earth destroyed; the very bottom and depths of the sea were uprooted, and the waves rose to such a height that forts and castles were washed away, and their great guns carried about in the air like chaff; houses were razed, ships were wrecked, and the bodies of men and beasts lifted up in the air and dashed to pieces in the storm. At the different islands, not less than twenty thousand persons lost their lives on shore, while farther to the north, the "Sterling Castle" and the "Dover Castle," men-of-war, went down at sea, and fifty sail were driven on shore at the Bermudas.

82. Several years ago the British Admiralty set on foot inquiries as to the cause of the storms in certain parts of the Atlantic, which so often rage with disastrous effects to navigation. The result may be summed up in the conclusion to which the investigation led: that they are occasioned by the irregularity between the temperature of the Gulf Stream and of the neighboring regions, both in the air and water.

83. The habitual dampness of the climate of the British Islands, as well as the occasional dampness of that along the Atlantic coasts of the United States when easterly winds prevail, is attributable also to the Gulf Stream. These winds come to us loaded with vapors gathered from its warm and smoking waters. The Gulf Stream carries the temperature of summer, even in the dead of winter, as far north as the Grand Banks of Newfoundland.

84. One of the poles of maximum cold is, according to theory, situated in latitude 80° north, longitude 100° west. It is distant

but little more than two thousand miles, in a northwestwardly direction, from the summer-heated waters of this stream. This proximity of extremes of greatest cold and summer heat will, as observations are multiplied and discussed, be probably found to have much to do with the storms that rage with such fury on the left side of the Gulf Stream.

85. I am not prepared to maintain that the Gulf Stream is really the "Storm King" of the Atlantic, which has power to control the march of every gale that is raised there; but the course of many gales has been traced from the place of their origin directly to the Gulf Stream. Gales that take their rise on the coast of Africa, and even as far down on that side as the parallel of 10° or 15° north latitude, have, it has been shown by an examination of log-books, made straight for the Gulf Stream; joining it, they have then been known to turn about, and, traveling with this stream, to recross the Atlantic, and so reach the shores of Europe. In this way the tracks of storms have been traced out and followed for a week or ten days. Their path is marked by wreck and disaster. At the meeting of the American Association for the advancement of Science in 1854, Mr. Redfield mentioned one which he had traced out, and in which no less than seventy odd vessels had been wrecked, dismasted, or damaged.

86. Plate X. was prepared by Lieutenant B. S. Porter, from data furnished by the log-books at the Observatory. It represents one of these storms that commenced in August, 1848. It commenced more than a thousand miles from the Gulf Stream, made a straight course for it, and traveled with it for many days.

The dark shading shows the space covered by the gale, and the white line in the middle shows the axis of the gale, or the line of minimum barometric pressure. There are many other instances of similar gales. Professor Espy informs us that he also has traced many a gale from the land out toward the Gulf Stream.

87. Now what should attract these terrific storms to the Gulf Stream? Sailors dread storms in the Gulf Stream more than they do in any other part of the ocean. It is not the fury of the storm alone that they dread, but it is the "ugly sea" which these storms raise. The current of the stream running in one direc-

tion, and the wind blowing in another, creates a sea that is often frightful.

88. In the month of December, 1853, the fine new steam-ship San Francisco sailed from New York with a regiment of United States troops on board, bound around Cape Horn for California. She was overtaken, while crossing the Gulf Stream, by a gale of wind, in which she was dreadfully crippled. Her decks were swept, and by one single blow of those terrible seas that the storms there raise, one hundred and seventy-nine souls, officers and soldiers, were washed overboard and drowned.

The day after this disaster she was seen by one vessel, and again the next day, December 26th, by another, but neither of them could render her any assistance.

When these two vessels arrived in the United States and reported what they had seen, the most painful apprehensions were entertained by friends for the safety of those on board the steamer. Vessels were sent out to search for and relieve her. But which way should these vessels go? where should they look?

An appeal was made to know what light the system of researches carried on at the National Observatory concerning winds and currents could throw upon the subject.

89. The materials that had been discussed were examined, and a chart was prepared to show the course of the Gulf Stream at that season of the year. (See the limits of the Gulf Stream for March, Plate VI.) Upon the supposition that the steamer had been completely disabled, the lines *a b* were drawn to define the limits of her drift. Between these two lines, it was said, the steamer, if she could neither steam nor sail after the gale, had drifted.

90. By request, I prepared instructions for two revenue cutters that were sent to search for her. One of them, being at New London, was told to go along the dotted track leading to *c*, expecting thereby to keep inside of the line along which the steamer had drifted, with the view of intercepting and speaking homeward-bound vessels that might have seen the wreck.

91. The cutter was to proceed to *c*, where she might expect to fall in with the line of drift taken by the steamer. The last that was seen of that ill-fated vessel was when she was at *o*, but a few

miles from *c*. So, if the cutter had been in time, she had instructions that would have taken her in sight of the object of her search.

92. It is true that, before the cutter sailed, the Kilby, the Three Bells, and the Antarctic, unknown to anxious friends at home, had fallen in with and relieved the wreck; but that does not detract from the system of observations, of the results of which, and their practical application, it is the object of this work to treat.

93. A beautiful illustration of their usefulness is the fact that, though the bark Kilby lost sight of the wreck at night, and the next morning did not know which way to look for it, and could not find it, yet, by a system of philosophical deduction, we on shore could point out the whereabouts of the disabled steamer so closely, that vessels could be directed to look for her exactly where she was to be seen.

94. These storms, for which the Gulf Stream has such attraction, and over which it seems to exercise so much control, are said to be, for the most part, whirlwinds. All boys are familiar with miniature whirlwinds on shore. They are seen, especially in the autumn, sweeping along the roads and streets, raising columns of dust, leaves, etc., which rise up like inverted cones in the air, and gyrate about the centre or axis of the storm. Thus, while the axis, and the dust, and the leaves, and all those things which mark the course of the whirlwind, are traveling in one direction, it may be seen that the wind is blowing around this axis in all directions.

Just so with some of these Gulf Stream storms. That represented on Plate X. is such a one. It was a rotary storm. Mr. Piddington, an eminent meteorologist of Calcutta, calls them *Cyclones*.

95. Now, what should make these storms travel toward the Gulf Stream, and then, joining it, travel along with its current? It is the high temperature of its waters, say mariners. But why, or wherefore, should the spirits of the storm obey in this manner the influence of these high temperatures, philosophers have not been able to explain.

96. *The influence of the Gulf Stream upon commerce and navigation.*

Formerly the Gulf Stream controlled commerce across the Atlantic by governing vessels in their routes through this ocean to a greater extent than it does now, and simply for the reason that ships are faster, nautical instruments better, and navigators are more skillful now than formerly they were.

97. Up to the close of the last century, the navigator *guessed* as much as he *calculated* the place of his ship: vessels from Europe to Boston frequently made New York, and thought the land-fall by no means bad. Chronometers, now so accurate, were then an experiment. The Nautical Ephemeris itself was faulty, and gave tables which involved errors of thirty miles in the longitude. The instruments of navigation erred by *degrees* quite as much as they now do by *minutes;* for the rude "cross staff" and "back staff," the "sea-ring" and "mariner's bow," had not yet given place to the nicer sextant and circle of reflection of the present day. Instances are numerous of vessels navigating the Atlantic in those times being 6°, 8°, and even 10° of longitude out of their reckoning in as many days from port.

98. Though navigators had been in the habit of crossing and recrossing the Gulf Stream almost daily for three centuries, it never occurred to them to make use of it as a means of giving them their longitude, and of warning them of their approach to the shores of this continent.

99. Dr. Franklin was the first to suggest this use of it. The contrast afforded by the temperature of its waters and that of the sea between the Stream and the shores of America was striking. The dividing line between the warm and the cool waters was sharp (§ 2); and this dividing line, especially that on the western side of the stream, never changed its position as much in longitude as mariners erred in their reckoning.

100. When he was in London in 1770, he happened to be consulted as to a memorial which the Board of Customs at Boston sent to the Lords of the Treasury, stating that the Falmouth packets were generally a fortnight longer to Boston than common traders were from London to Providence, Rhode Island. They there-

fore asked that the Falmouth packets might be sent to Providence instead of to Boston. This appeared strange to the doctor, for London was much farther than Falmouth, and from Falmouth the routes were the same, and the difference should have been the other way. He, however, consulted Captain Folger, a Nantucket whaler, who chanced to be in London also; the fisherman explained to him that the difference arose from the circumstance that the Rhode Island captains were acquainted with the Gulf Stream, while those of the English packets were not. The latter kept in it, and were set back sixty or seventy miles a day, while the former avoided it altogether. He had been made acquainted with it by the whales which were found on either side of it, but never in it (§. 70). At the request of the doctor, he then traced on a chart the course of this stream from the Straits of Florida. The doctor had it engraved at Tower Hill, and sent copies of it to the Falmouth captains, who paid no attention to it. The course of the Gulf Stream, as laid down by that fisherman from his general recollection of it, has been retained and quoted on the charts for navigation, we may say, until the present day.

But the investigations of which we are treating are beginning to throw more light upon this subject; they are giving us more correct knowledge in every respect with regard to it, and to many other new and striking features in the physical geography of the sea.

101. No part of the world affords a more difficult or dangerous navigation than the approaches of our northern coast in winter. Before the warmth of the Gulf Stream was known, a voyage at this season from Europe to New England, New York, and even to the Capes of the Delaware or Chesapeake, was many times more trying, difficult, and dangerous than it now is. In making this part of the coast, vessels are frequently met by snow-storms and gales which mock the seaman's strength and set at naught his skill. In a little while his bark becomes a mass of ice; with her crew frosted and helpless, she remains obedient only to her helm, and is kept away for the Gulf Stream. After a few hours' run, she reaches its edge, and almost at the next bound passes from the midst of winter into a sea at summer heat. Now the ice

disappears from her apparel; the sailor bathes his stiffened limbs in tepid waters; feeling himself invigorated and refreshed with the genial warmth about him, he realizes, out there at sea, the fable of Antæus and his mother Earth. He rises up and attempts to make his port again, and is again, perhaps, as rudely met and beat back from the northwest; but each time that he is driven off from the contest, he comes forth from this stream, like the ancient son of Neptune, stronger and stronger, until, after many days, his freshened strength prevails, and he at last triumphs and enters his haven in safety, though in this contest he sometimes falls to rise no more, for it is often terrible. Many ships annually founder in these gales; and I might name instances, for they are not uncommon, in which vessels bound to Norfolk or Baltimore, with their crews enervated in tropical climates, have encountered, as far down as the Capes of Virginia, snow-storms that have driven them back into the Gulf Stream time and again, and have kept them out for forty, fifty, and even for sixty days, trying to make an anchorage.

102. Nevertheless, the presence of the warm waters of the Gulf Stream, with their summer heat in mid-winter, off the shores of New England, is a great boon to navigation. At this season of the year especially, the number of wrecks and the loss of life along the Atlantic sea-front are frightful. The month's average of wrecks has been as high as three a day. How many escape by seeking refuge from the cold in the warm waters of the Gulf Stream is matter of conjecture. Suffice it to say, that before their temperature was known, vessels thus distressed knew of no place of refuge short of the West Indies; and the newspapers of that day—Franklin's Pennsylvania Gazette among them—inform us that it was no uncommon occurrence for vessels, bound for the Capes of the Delaware in winter, to be blown off and to go to the West Indies, and there wait for the return of spring before they would attempt another approach to this part of the coast.

103. Accordingly, Dr. Franklin's discovery with regard to the Gulf Stream temperature was looked upon as one of great importance, not only on account of its affording to the frosted mariner in winter a convenient refuge from the snow-storm, but because of its serving the navigator with an excellent land-mark or beacon

for our coast in all weathers. And so viewing it, the doctor, through political considerations, concealed his discovery for a while. It was then not uncommon for vessels to be as much as 10° out in their reckoning. He himself was 5°. The prize of £20,000, which had been offered, and partly paid to Harrison, the chronometer maker, for improving the means of finding longitude at sea, was fresh in the minds of navigators. And here it was thought a solution of the grand problem—for longitude at sea was a grand problem—had been stumbled upon by chance; for, on approaching the coast, the current of warm water in the Gulf Stream, and of cold water on this side of it, if tried with the thermometer, would enable the mariner to judge with great certainty, and in the worst of weather, as to his position. Jonathan Williams afterward, in speaking of the importance which the discovery of these warm and cold currents would prove to navigation, pertinently asked the question, "If these stripes of water had been distinguished by the colors of red, white, and blue, could they be more distinctly discovered than they are by the constant use of the thermometer?" And he might have added, could they have marked the position of the ship more clearly?

104. When his work on Thermometrical Navigation appeared, Commodore Truxton wrote to him: "Your publication will be of use to navigation by rendering sea voyages secure far beyond what even you yourself will immediately calculate, for I have proved the utility of the thermometer very often since we sailed together.

"It will be found a most valuable instrument in the hands of mariners, and particularly as to those who are unacquainted with astronomical observations; ..... these particularly stand in need of a simple method of ascertaining their approach to or distance from the coast, especially in the winter season; for it is then that passages are often prolonged, and ships blown off the coast by hard westerly winds, and vessels get into the Gulf Stream without its being known; on which account they are often hove to by the captains' supposing themselves near the coast when they are very far off (having been drifted by the currents). On the other hand, ships are often cast on the coast by sailing in the eddy of

the Stream, which causes them to outrun their common reckoning. Every year produces new proofs of these facts, and of the calamities incident thereto."

105. Though Dr. Franklin's discovery was made in 1775, yet, for political reasons, it was not generally made known till 1790. Its immediate effect in navigation was to make the ports of the North as accessible in winter as in summer. What agency this circumstance had in the decline of the direct trade of the South, which followed this discovery, would be, at least to the political economist, a subject for much curious and interesting speculation. I have referred to the commercial tables of the time, and have compared the trade of Charleston with that of the northern cities for several years, both before and after the discovery of Dr. Franklin became generally known to navigators. The comparison shows an immediate decline in the Southern trade and a wonderful increase in that of the North. But whether this discovery in navigation and this revolution in trade stand in the relation of cause and effect, or be merely a coincidence, let others judge.

106. In 1769, the commerce of the two Carolinas equaled that of all the New England States together; it was more than double that of New York, and exceeded that of Pennsylvania by one third.* In 1792, the exports from New York amounted in value to two millions and a half; from Pennsylvania, to $3,820,000; and from Charleston alone, to $3,834,000.

107. But in 1795—by which time the Gulf Stream began to be as well understood by navigators as it now is, and the average passages from Europe to the North were shortened nearly one half, while those to the South remained about the same—the cus-

* *From M'Pherson's Annals of Commerce.—Exports and Imports in* 1769, *valued in Sterling Money.*

EXPORTS.

	To Gr. Britain.	Sou. of Europe.	West Indies.	Africa.	Total.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
New England	142,775 12 9	81,173 16 2	308,427 0 6	17,713 0 9	550,089 10 2
New York	113,882 8 8	50,885 13 0	66,324 17 5	1,313 2 6	231,906 1 7
Pennsylvania	28,112 6 9	203,762 11 11	178,331 7 8	560 9 9	410,756 16 1
North and South Carolina	405,014 13 1	76,119 12 10	87,758 19 3	691 12 1	569,584 17 3
	IMPORTS.				
New England	223,695 11 6	25,408 17 9	314,749 14 5	180 0 0	564,034 3 8
New York	75,930 19 7	14,927 7	897,420 4 0	697 10 0	188,976 1 3
Pennsylvania	204,979 17 4	14,249 8 4	180,591 12 4		399,830 18 0
North and South Carolina	327,084 8 6	7,099 5 10	76,269 17 11	137,620 10 0	535,714 2 3

toms at Philadelphia alone amounted to $2,941,000,* or more than one half of those collected in all the states together.

108. Nor did the effect of the doctor's discovery end here. Before it was made, the Gulf Stream was altogether insidious in its effects. By it, vessels were often drifted many miles out of their course without knowing it; and in bad and cloudy weather, when many days would intervene from one observation to another, the set of the current, though really felt for but a few hours during the interval, could only be proportioned out equally among the whole number of days. Therefore navigators could have only very vague ideas either as to the strength or the actual limits of the Gulf Stream, until they were marked out to the Nantucket fishermen by the whales, or made known by Captain Folger to Dr. Franklin. The discovery, therefore, of its high temperature assured the navigator of the presence of a current of surprising velocity, and which, now turned to certain account, would hasten, as it had retarded his voyage in a wonderful degree.

109. Such, at the present day, is the degree of perfection to which nautical tables and instruments have been brought, that the navigator may now detect, and with great certainty, every current that thwarts his way. He makes great use of them. Colonel Sabine, in his passage, a few years ago, from Sierra Leone to New York, was drifted one thousand six hundred miles of his way by the force of currents alone; and, since the application of the thermometer to the Gulf Stream, the average passage from England has been reduced from upward of eight weeks to a little more than four.

110. Some political economists of America have ascribed the great decline of Southern commerce which followed the adoption of

* *Value of Exports in Dollars.*[1]

	1791.	1792.	1793.	1794.	1795.	1796.
Massachusetts	2,519,651	2,888,104	3,755,347	5,292,441	7,117,907	9,949,345
New York	2,505,465	2,535,790	2,932,370	5,442,000	10,304,000	12,208,027
Pennsylvania	3,436,000	3,820,000	6,958,000	6,643,000	11,518,000	17,513,866
South Carolina	2,693,000	2,428,000	3,191,000	3,868,000	5,998,000	7,620,000

Duties on Imports in Dollars.

	1791.	1792.	1793.	1794.	1795.	1796.	1833.
Massachusetts	1,006,000	723,000	1,044,000	1,121,000	1,520,000	1,460,000	3,055,000
New York	1,334,000	1,173,000	1,204,000	1,878,000	2,028,000	2,187,000	10,713,000
Pennsylvania	1,466,000	1,100,000	1,823,000	1,498,000	2,300,000	2,050,000	2,207,000
South Carolina	523,000	359,000	360,000	661,000	722,000	66,000	389,000

[1] Doc. No. 330, H. R., 2d Session, 25th Congress. Some of its statements do not agree with those taken from M'Pherson and previously quoted.

the Constitution of the United States to the protection given by legislation to Northern interests. But I think these statements and figures show that this decline was in no small degree owing to the Gulf Stream and the water thermometer; for they changed the relations of Charleston—the great Southern emporium of the times—removing it from its position as a half-way house, and placing it in the category of an outside station.

111. The plan of our work takes us necessarily into the air, for the sea derives from the winds some of the most striking features in its physical geography. Without a knowledge of the winds, we can neither understand the navigation of the ocean, nor make ourselves intelligently acquainted with the great highways across it. As with the land, so with the sea; some parts of it are as untraveled and as unknown as the great Amazonian wilderness of Brazil, or the inland basins of Central Africa. To the south of a line extending from Cape Horn to the Cape of Good Hope (Plate VIII.) is an immense waste of waters. None of the commercial thoroughfares of the ocean lead through it; only the adventurous whaleman finds his way there now and then in pursuit of his game; but for all the purposes of science and navigation, it is a vast unknown region. Now, were the prevailing winds of the South Atlantic northerly or southerly, instead of easterly or westerly, this unplowed sea would be an oft-used thoroughfare.

112. Nay, more, the sea supplies the winds with food for the rain which these busy messengers convey away from the ocean to "the springs in the valleys which run among the hills." To the philosopher, the places which supply the vapors are as suggestive and as interesting for the instruction they afford, as the places are upon which the vapors are showered down. Therefore, as he who studies the physical geography of the land is expected to make himself acquainted with the regions of precipitation, so he who looks into the physical geography of the sea should search for the regions of evaporation, and for those springs in the ocean which supply the reservoirs among the mountains with water to feed the rivers; and, in order to conduct this search properly, he must consult the winds, and make himself acquainted with their "circuits." Hence, in a work on the Physical Geography of the Sea, we treat also of the ATMOSPHERE.

CHAPTER III.

THE ATMOSPHERE.

Its Connection with the Physical Geography of the Sea, § 113.—Description, 114.—Order in Sea and Air, 119.—The Language and Eloquence of Nature, 120.—The Trade-winds, 122.—Plate I., Circulation of the Atmosphere, 123.—An Illustration, 126.—Theory, 128.—Where and why the Barometer stands highest, 133.—The Pleiades, 142.—Trade-wind Clouds, 146.—Forces concerned, 149.—Heat and Cold, 150.—How the Winds turn about the Poles, 155.—Offices of the Atmosphere, 159.—Mechanical Power of, 167.—Whence come the Rains for the Northern Hemisphere? 169.—Quantity of Rain in each Hemisphere, 175.—The saltest Portion of the Sea, 179.—The Northeast Trade-winds take up Vapors for the Southern Hemisphere, 181.—Rainy Seasons, 187.—In Oregon, 189.—California, 191.—Panama, 193.—Rainless Regions, 194.—Rainy Side of Mountains, 199.—The Ghauts, 200.—The greatest Precipitation—where it takes place, 203.—Evaporation, 207.—Rate of, in India, 210.—Adaptations of the Atmosphere, 219.

113. A PHILOSOPHER of the East,* with a richness of imagery truly Oriental, describes the atmosphere as "a spherical shell which surrounds our planet to a depth which is unknown to us, by reason of its growing tenuity, as it is released from the pressure of its own superincumbent mass. Its upper surface can not be nearer to us than fifty, and can scarcely be more remote than five hundred miles. It surrounds us on all sides, yet we see it not; it presses on us with a load of fifteen pounds on every square inch of surface of our bodies, or from seventy to one hundred tons on us in all, yet we do not so much as feel its weight. Softer than the softest down—more impalpable than the finest gossamer—it leaves the cobweb undisturbed, and scarcely stirs the lightest flower that feeds on the dew it supplies; yet it bears the fleets of nations on its wings around the world, and crushes the most refractory substances with its weight. When in motion, its force is sufficient to level the most stately forests and stable buildings with the earth—to raise the waters of the ocean into ridges like mountains, and dash the strongest ships to pieces like toys. It

* Dr. Buist, of Bombay.

warms and cools by turns the earth and the living creatures that inhabit it. It draws up vapors from the sea and land, retains them dissolved in itself, or suspended in cisterns of clouds, and throws them down again as rain or dew when they are required. It bends the rays of the sun from their path, to give us the twilight of evening and of dawn; it disperses and refracts their various tints to beautify the approach and the retreat of the orb of day. But for the atmosphere, sunshine would burst on us and fail us at once, and at once remove us from midnight darkness to the blaze of noon. We should have no twilight to soften and beautify the landscape; no clouds to shade us from the scorching heat, but the bald earth, as it revolved on its axis, would turn its tanned and weakened front to the full and unmitigated rays of the lord of day. It affords the gas which vivifies and warms our frames, and receives into itself that which has been polluted by use, and is thrown off as noxious. It feeds the flame of life exactly as it does that of the fire—it is in both cases consumed, and affords the food of consumption—in both cases it becomes combined with charcoal, which requires it for combustion, and is removed by it when this is over."

114. "It is only the girdling encircling air," says another philosopher,* "that flows above and around all, that makes the whole world kin. The carbonic acid with which to-day our breathing fills the air, to-morrow seeks its way round the world. The date-trees that grow round the falls of the Nile will drink it in by their leaves; the cedars of Lebanon will take of it to add to their stature; the cocoa-nuts of Tahiti will grow rapidly upon it, and the palms and bananas of Japan will change it into flowers. The oxygen we are breathing was distilled for us some short time ago by the magnolias of the Susquehanna, and the great trees that skirt the Orinoco and the Amazon—the giant rhododendrons of the Himalayas contributed to it, and the roses and myrtles of Cashmere, the cinnamon-tree of Ceylon, and the forest older than the flood, buried deep in the heart of Africa, far behind the Mountains of the Moon. The rain we see descending was thawed for us out of the icebergs which have watched the polar star for ages,

* *Vide* North British Review.

and the lotus lilies have soaked up from the Nile, and exhaled as vapor, snows that rested on the summits of the Alps."

115. "The atmosphere," continues Maun, "which forms the outer surface of the habitable world, is a vast reservoir, into which the supply of food designed for living creatures is thrown; or, in one word, it is itself the food, in its simple form, of all living creatures. The animal grinds down the fibre and the tissue of the plant, or the nutritious store that has been laid up within its cells, and converts these into the substance of which its own organs are composed. The plant acquires the organs and nutritious store thus yielded up as food to the animal, from the invulnerable air surrounding it."

116. "But animals are furnished with the means of locomotion and of seizure—they can approach their food, and lay hold of and swallow it; plants must wait till their food comes to them. No solid particles find access to their frames; the restless ambient air which rushes past them loaded with the carbon, the hydrogen, the oxygen, the water—every thing they need in the shape of supplies, is constantly at hand to minister to their wants, not only to afford them food in due season, but in the shape and fashion in which alone it can avail them."

117. There is no employment more ennobling to man and his intellect than to trace the evidences of design and purpose in the Creator, which are visible in many parts of the creation. Hence, to the right-minded mariner, and to him who studies the physical relations of earth, sea, and air, the atmosphere is something more than a shoreless ocean, at the bottom of which he creeps along. It is an envelope or covering for the dispersion of light and heat over the surface of the earth; it is a sewer into which, with every breath we draw, we cast vast quantities of dead animal matter; it is a laboratory for purification, in which that matter is recompounded, and wrought again into wholesome and healthful shapes; it is a machine (§ 112) for pumping up all the rivers from the sea, and conveying the waters for their fountains on the ocean to their sources in the mountains; it is an inexhaustible magazine, marvelously adapted for many benign and beneficent purposes.

118. Upon the proper working of this machine depends the

well-being of every plant and animal that inhabits the earth; therefore the management of it, its movements, and the performance of its offices, can not be left to chance. They are, we may rely upon it, guided by laws that make all parts, functions, and movements of the machinery as obedient to order and as harmonious as are the planets in their orbits.

119. An examination into the economy of the universe will be sufficient to satisfy the well-balanced minds of observant men that the laws which govern the atmosphere and the laws which govern the ocean (§ 76) are laws which were put in force by the Creator when the foundations of the earth were laid, and that therefore they are laws of order; else, why should the Gulf Stream, for instance, be always where it is, and running from the Gulf of Mexico, and not somewhere else, and sometimes running into it? Why should there be a perpetual drought in one part of the world, and continual showers in another? Or why should the winds and "waves of the sea ever clap their hands with joy," or obey the voice of rebuke?

120. To one who looks abroad to contemplate the agents of nature, as he sees them at work upon our planet, no expression uttered nor act performed by them is without meaning. By such an one, the wind and rain, the vapor and the cloud, the tide, the current, the saltness, and depth, and warmth, and color of the sea, the shade of the sky, the temperature of the air, the tint and shape of the clouds, the height of the tree on the shore, the size of its leaves, the brilliancy of its flowers—each and all may be regarded as the exponent of certain physical combinations, and therefore as the expression in which Nature chooses to announce her own doings, or, if we please, as the language in which she writes down or chooses to make known her own laws. To understand that language and to interpret aright those laws is the object of the undertaking which we now have in hand. No fact gathered in such a field as the one before us can therefore come amiss to those who tread the walks of inductive philosophy; for, in the hand-book of nature, every such fact is a syllable; and it is by patiently collecting fact after fact, and by joining together syllable after syllable, that we may finally seek to read aright from the

great volume which the mariner at sea as well as the philosopher on the mountain each sees spread out before him.

121. Of its circulation.—We have seen (§ 31) that there are constant currents in the ocean; we shall now see that there are also regular currents in the atmosphere.

122. From the parallel of about 30° north and south, nearly to the equator, we have, extending entirely around the earth, two zones of perpetual winds, viz., the zone of northeast trades on this side, and of southeast on that. With slight interruptions, they blow perpetually, and are as steady and as constant as the currents of the Mississippi River, always moving in the same direction (Plate I.) except when they are turned aside by a desert here and there to blow as monsoons, or as land and sea breezes. As these two main currents of air are constantly flowing from the poles toward the equator, we are safe in assuming that the air which they keep in motion must return by some channel to the place toward the poles whence it came in order to supply the trades. If this were not so, these winds would soon exhaust the Polar regions of atmosphere, and pile it up about the equator, and then cease to blow for the want of air to make more wind of.

123. This return current, therefore, must be in the upper regions of the atmosphere, at least until it passes over those parallels between which the trade-winds are always blowing on the surface. The return current must also move in the direction opposite to that wind the place of which it is intended to supply. These direct and counter currents are also made to move in a sort of spiral or loxodromic curve, turning to the west as they go from the poles to the equator, and in the opposite direction as they move from the equator toward the poles. This turning is caused by the rotation of the earth on its axis.

124. The earth, we know, moves from west to east. Now if we imagine a particle of atmosphere at the north pole, where it is at rest, to be put in motion in a straight line toward the equator, we can easily see how this particle of air, coming from the very axis of diurnal rotation, where it did not partake of the diurnal motion of the earth, would, in consequence of its *vis inertiæ*, find, as it travels south, the earth slipping from under it, as it were,

and thus it would appear to be coming from the northeast and going toward the southwest; in other words, it would be a northeast wind.

PLATE I.

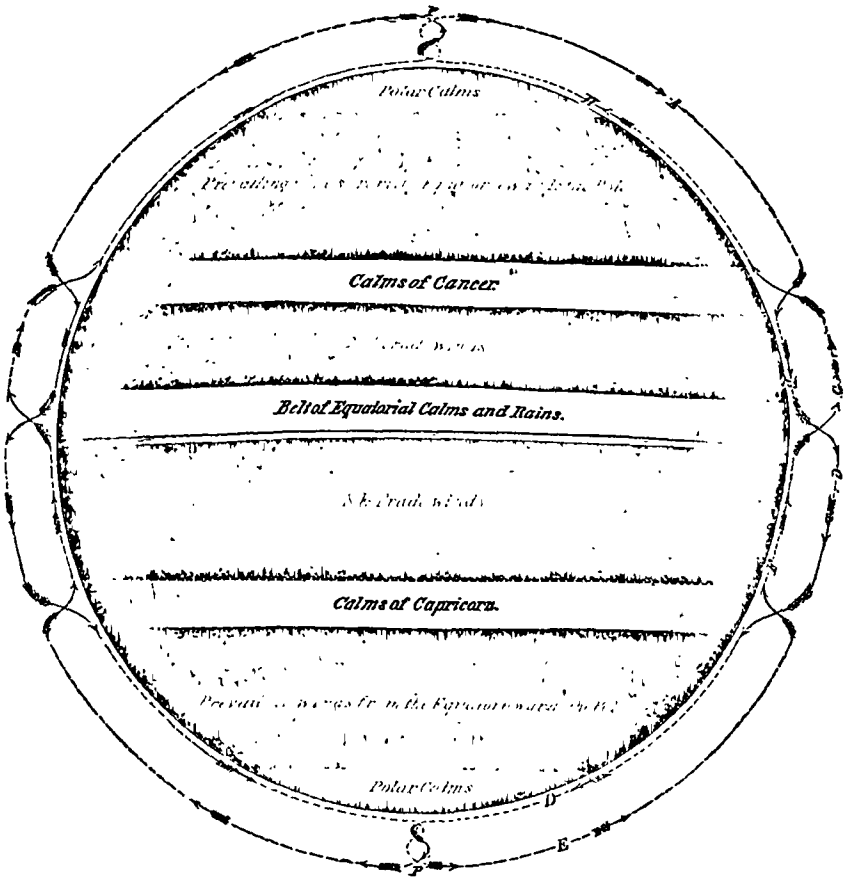


DIAGRAM OF THE WINDS.

125. The better to explain, let us take a common terrestrial globe for the illustration. Bring the island of Madeira, or any other place about the same parallel, under the brazen meridian; put a finger of the left hand on the place; then, moving the finger down along the meridian to the south, to represent the particle of air, turn the globe on its axis from west to east, to represent

the diurnal rotation of the earth, and when the finger reaches the equator, stop. It will now be seen that the place on the globe under the finger is to the southward and westward of the place from which the finger started; in other words, the track of the finger over the surface of the globe, like the track of the particle of air upon the earth, has been from the northward and eastward.

126. On the other hand, we can perceive how a like particle of atmosphere that starts from the equator, to take the place of the other at the pole, would, as it travels north, in consequence of its *vis inertiæ*, be going toward the east faster than the earth. It would therefore appear to be blowing from the southwest, and going toward the northeast, and exactly in the opposite direction to the other. Writing south for north, the same takes place between the south pole and the equator.

127. Such is the process which is actually going on in nature; and if we take the motions of these two particles as the type of the motion of all, we shall have an illustration of the great currents in the air, the equator being near one of the nodes, and there being at least two systems of currents, an upper and an under, between it and each pole.

128. Halley, in his theory of the trade-winds, pointed out the key to the explanation so far, of the atmospherical circulation; but, were the explanation to rest here, a northeast trade-wind extending from the pole to the equator would satisfy it; and were this so, we should have, on the surface, no winds but the northeast trade-winds on this side, and none but southeast trade-winds on the other side, of the equator.

129. Let us return now to our northern particle (Plate I., p. 75), and follow it in a round from the north pole across the equator to the south pole, and back again. Setting off from the polar regions, this particle of air, for some reason which does not appear to have been very satisfactorily explained by philosophers, instead of traveling (§ 128) on the surface all the way from the pole to the equator, travels in the upper regions of the atmosphere until it gets near the parallel of 30°. Here it meets, also in the clouds, the hypothetical particle that is coming from the south, and going north to take its place.

130. About this parallel of 30° north, then, these two particles press against each other with the whole amount of their motive power, and produce a calm and an accumulation of atmosphere: this accumulation is sufficient to balance the pressure of the two winds from the north and south.

131. From under this bank of calms, which seamen call the "horse latitudes" (I have called them the calms of Cancer), two surface currents of wind are ejected; one toward the equator, as the northeast trades, the other toward the pole, as the southwest passage-winds.

132. These winds come out at the lower surface of the calm region, and consequently the place of the air borne away in this manner must be supplied, we may infer, by downward currents from the superincumbent air of the calm region. Like the case of a vessel of water which has two streams from opposite directions running in at the top, and two of equal capacity discharging in opposite directions at the bottom, the motion of the water would be downward, so is the motion of the air in this calm zone.

133. The barometer, in this calm region, is said to stand higher than it does either to the north or to the south of it; and this is another proof as to the banking up here of the atmosphere, and pressure from its downward motion. We can understand why there should be an uprising of the air which the two systems of trade-winds pour into the equatorial calms. But when this air commences to flow toward the poles as an upper current, we can not understand why it should not continue gradually to descend and turn back (§ 144) all the way from the equator to the poles, nor as far as investigation has gone, has any explanation been suggested for the calm belts of the tropics; nor can we tell why the upper currents should meet at one parallel in preference to another. But the fact of a meeting and a preference is certain.

134. Following our imaginary particle of air, however, from the north across this calm belt of Cancer, we now feel it moving on the surface of the earth as the northeast trade-wind; and as such it continues, till it arrives near the equator, where it meets a like hypothetical particle, which, starting from the south at the same

time the other started from the north pole, has blown as the southeast trade-wind.

135. Here, at this equatorial place of meeting, there is another conflict of winds and another calm region, for a northeast and southeast wind can not blow at the same time in the same place. The two particles have been put in motion by the same power; they meet with equal force; and, therefore, at their place of meeting, are stopped in their course. Here, therefore, there is a calm belt.

136. Warmed now by the heat of the sun, and pressed on each side by the whole force of the northeast and southeast trades, these two hypothetical particles, taken as the type of the whole, cease to move onward and ascend. This operation is the reverse of that which took place at the meeting (§ 130) near the parallel of 30°.

137. This imaginary particle then, having ascended to the upper regions of the atmosphere again, travels there counter to the southeast trades, until it meets, near the calm belt of Capricorn, another particle from the south pole; here there is a descent as before (§ 131); it then (§ 126) flows on toward the south pole as a surface wind from the northwest.

138. Entering the polar regions obliquely, it is pressed upon by similar particles flowing in oblique currents across every meridian; and here again is a calm place or node; for, as our imaginary particle approaches the parallels near the polar calms more and more obliquely, it, with all the rest, is whirled about the pole in a continued circular gale; finally, reaching the vortex or the calm place, it is carried upward to the regions of atmosphere above, whence it commences again its circuit to the north as an upper current, as far as the calm belt of Capricorn; here it encounters (§ 137) its fellow from the north (§ 126); they stop, descend, and flow out as surface currents (§ 132), the one with which the imagination is traveling, to the equatorial calm as the southeast trade-wind; here (§ 135) it ascends, traveling thence to the calm belt of Cancer as an upper current counter to the northeast trades. Here (§ 130 and 129) it ceases to be an upper current, but, descending (§ 131), travels on with the southwest passage-winds toward the pole.

139. Now the course we have imagined an atom of air to take

is this (Plate I.): an ascent in a place of calms about the north pole at P; an efflux thence as an upper current (§ 129) until it meets G (also an upper current) over the calms of Cancer. Here (§ 130) there is supposed to be a descent, as shown by the arrows along the wavy lines which envelop the circle. This upper current from the pole (§ 124) now becomes the northeast trade-wind, B (§ 134), on the surface, until it meets the southeast trades in the equatorial calms, when it ascends and travels as C with the upper current to the calms of Capricorn, then as D with the prevailing northwest surface current to the south pole, thence up with the arrow P, and around with the hands of a watch, and back, as indicated by the arrows along E, F, G, and H.

140. The Bible frequently makes allusions to the laws of nature, their operation and effects. But such allusions are often so wrapped in the folds of the peculiar and graceful drapery with which its language is occasionally clothed, that the meaning, though peeping out from its thin covering all the while, yet lies in some sense concealed, until the lights and revelations of science are thrown upon it; then it bursts out and strikes us with exquisite force and beauty.

141. As our knowledge of nature and her laws has increased, so has our understanding of many passages in the Bible been improved. The Psalmist called the earth "the round world;" yet for ages it was the most damnable heresy for Christian men to say the world is round; and, finally, sailors circumnavigated the globe, proved the Bible to be right, and saved Christian men of science from the stake.

142. "Canst thou tell the sweet influences of the Pleiades?"

Astronomers of the present day, if they have not answered this question, have thrown so much light upon it as to show that, if ever it be answered by man, he must consult the science of astronomy. It has been recently all but proved, that the earth and sun, with their splendid retinue of comets, satellites, and planets, are all in motion around some point or centre of attraction inconceivably remote, and that that point is in the direction of the star Alcyon, one of the Pleiades! Who but the astronomer, then, could tell their "sweet influences?"

143. And as for the general system of atmospherical circulation which I have been so long endeavoring to describe, the Bible tells it all in a single sentence: "The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits." —Eccl., i., 6.

144. Of course, as the surface winds H and D (Plate I.) approach the poles, there must be a sloughing off, if I may be allowed the expression, of air from the surface winds, in consequence of their approaching the poles. For as they near the poles, the parallels become smaller and smaller, and the surface current must either extend much higher up, and blow with greater rapidity as it approaches the poles, or else a part of it must be sloughed off above, and so turn back before reaching the calms about the poles. The latter is probably the case.

145. Our investigations show that the southeast trade-wind region is much larger than the northeast (I speak now of its extent over the Atlantic Ocean only); that the southeast trades are the fresher, and that they often push themselves up to 10° or 15° of north latitude; whereas the northeast trade-wind seldom gets south of the equator.

146. The peculiar clouds of the trade-winds are formed between the upper and lower currents of air. They are probably formed of vapor condensed from the upper current, and evaporated as it descends by the lower and dry current from the poles. It is the same phenomenon up there which is so often observed here below; when a cool and dry current of air meets a warm and wet one, an evolution of vapor or fog ensues.

147. We now see the general course of the "wind in his circuits," as we see the general course of the water in a river. There are many abrading surfaces, irregularities, &c., which produce a thousand eddies in the main stream; yet, nevertheless, the general direction of the whole is not disturbed nor affected by those counter currents; so with the atmosphere and the variable winds which we find here in this latitude.

148. Have I not, therefore, very good grounds for the opinion (§ 118) that the "wind in his circuits," though apparently to us

never so wayward, is as obedient to law and as subservient to order as were the morning stars when they "sang together?"

149. There are at least two forces concerned in driving the wind through its circuits. We have seen (§ 124) whence that force is derived which gives easting to the winds as they approach the equator, and westing as they approach the poles, and allusion, without explanation, has been made (§ 136) to the source whence they derive their northing and their southing. The trade-winds are caused, it is said, by the inter-tropical heat of the sun, which, expanding the air, causes it to rise up near the equator; it then flows off in the upper currents north and south, and there is a rush of air at the surface both from the north and the south to restore the equilibrium—hence the trade-winds. But to the north side of the trade-wind belt in the northern, and on the south side in the southern hemisphere, the prevailing direction of the winds is not toward the source of heat about the equator, but exactly in the opposite direction. In the extra-tropical region of each hemisphere the prevailing winds blow from the equator toward the poles. It therefore at first appears paradoxical to say that heat makes the easterly winds of the torrid zone blow toward the equator, and the westerly winds of the temperate zones to blow toward the poles. Let us illustrate:

150. The *primum mobile* of the extra-tropical winds toward the equator is, as just intimated, generally ascribed to heat, and in this wise, viz.: Suppose, for the moment, the earth to have no diurnal rotation; that it is at rest; that the rays of the sun have been cut off from it; that the atmosphere has assumed a mean uniformity of temperature, the thermometer at the equator and the thermometer at the poles giving the same reading; that the winds are still, and that the whole aerial ocean is in equilibrium and at rest. Now imagine the screen which is supposed to have shut off the influence of the sun to be removed, and the whole atmosphere to assume the various temperatures in the various parts of the world that it actually has at this moment, what would take place, supposing the uniform temperature to be a mean between that at the equator and that at the poles? Why, this would take place: a swelling up of the atmosphere about the equator by the

expansive force of inter-tropical heat, and a contraction of it about the poles in consequence of the cold. These two forces, considering them under their most obvious effects, would disturb the supposed atmospherical equilibrium by altering the level of the great aerial ocean; the expansive force of heat elevating it about the equator, and the contracting powers of cold depressing it about the poles. And forthwith two systems of winds would commence to blow, viz., one in the upper regions from the equator toward the poles, and as this warm and expanded air should flow toward either pole, seeking its level, a wind would blow on the surface from either pole to restore the air to the equator which the upper current had carried off.

151. These two winds would blow due north and south; the effects of heat at the equator, and cold at the poles, would cause them so to do. Now suppose the earth to commence its diurnal rotation; then, instead of having these winds north and south winds, they will, for reasons already explained (§ 124), approach the equator on both sides with *easting* in them, and each pole with westing.

152. The circumference of the earth measured on the parallel of 60° is only half what it is when measured on the equator. Therefore, supposing velocity to be the same, only half the volume of atmosphere (§ 149) that sets off from the equator as an upper current toward the poles can cross the parallel of 60° north or south. The other moiety has been gradually drawn in and carried back (§ 144) by the current which is moving in the opposite direction.

153. Such, and such only, would be the extent of the power of the sun to create a polar and equatorial flow of air, were its power confined simply to a change of level. But the atmosphere has been invested with another property which increases its mobility, and gives the heat of the sun still more power to put it in motion, and it is this: as heat changes the atmospherical level, it changes also the specific gravity of the air acted upon. If, therefore, the level of the great aerial ocean were undisturbed by the sun's rays, and if the air were adapted to a change of specific gravity alone, without any change in volume, this quality would also

be the source of at least two systems of currents in the air, viz., an upper and a lower. The two agents combined, viz., that which changes level or volume, and that which changes specific gravity, give us the general currents under consideration. Hence we say that the *primum mobile* of the air is derived from change of specific gravity induced by the freezing temperature of the polar regions, as well as from change of specific gravity due the expanding force of the sun's rays within the tropics.

154. Therefore, fairly to appreciate the extent of the influence due the heat of the sun in causing the winds, it should be recollected that we may with as much reason ascribe to the inter-tropical heat of the sun the northwest winds, which are the prevailing winds of the extra-tropical regions of the southern hemisphere, or the southwest winds, which are the prevailing winds of the extra-tropical regions of the northern hemisphere, as we may the trade-winds, which blow in the opposite directions. Paradoxical, therefore, as it seems for us to say that the heat of the sun causes the winds between the parallels of 25° or 30° north and south to blow toward the equator, and that it also causes the prevailing winds on the polar sides of these same parallels to blow toward the poles, yet the paradox ceases when we come to recollect that by the process of equatorial heating and polar cooling which is going on in the atmosphere, the specific gravity of the air is changed as well as its level. Nevertheless, as Halley said, in his paper read before the Royal Society in London in 1686, and as we also have said (§ 133), "it is likewise very hard to conceive why the limits of the trade-wind should be fixed about the parallel of latitude 30° all around the globe, and that they should so seldom exceed or fall short of those bounds."

155. Operated upon by the equilibrating tendency of the atmosphere and by diurnal rotation, the wind approaches the north pole, for example, by a series of spirals from the southwest. If we draw a circle about this pole on a common terrestrial globe, and intersect it by spirals to represent the direction of the wind, we shall see that the wind enters all parts of this circle from the southwest, and that, consequently, there should be about the poles a disc or circular space of calms, in which the air ceases to move

forward as wind, and ascends as in a calm; about this calm disc, therefore, there should be a whirl, in which the ascending column of air revolves from right to left, or *against* the hands of a watch. At the south pole the winds come from the northwest (§ 137), and consequently there they revolve about it *with* the hands of a watch.

That this should be so will be obvious to any one who will look at the arrows on the polar sides of the calms of Cancer and Capricorn (Plate I., p. 75). These arrows are intended to represent the prevailing direction of the wind at the surface of the earth on the polar side of these calms.

156. It is a singular coincidence between these two facts thus deduced, and other facts which have been observed, and which have been set forth by Redfield, Reid, Piddington, and others, viz., that many of the rotary storms in the northern hemisphere revolve as do the whirlwinds about the north pole, viz., from right to left, and that all circular gales in the southern hemisphere revolve in the opposite direction, as does the whirl about the south pole.

157. How can there be any connection between the rotary motion of the wind about the pole, and the rotary motion of it in a gale caused here by local agents?

158. That there is probably such a connection has been suggested by other facts and circumstances, and perhaps I shall be enabled to make myself clearer when we come to treat of these facts and circumstances, and to inquire farther, as at § 299, into the relations between magnetism and the circulation of the atmosphere; for, although the theory of heat satisfies the conditions of the problem, and though heat, doubtless, is one of the chief agents in keeping up the circulation of the atmosphere, yet it can be made to appear that it is not the *sole* agent.

159. Some of its Meteorological Agencies.—So far, we see how the atmosphere moves; but the atmosphere, like every other department in the economy of nature, has its offices to perform, and they are many. I have already alluded to some of them; but I only propose, at this time, to consider some of the meteorological agencies at sea, which, in the grand design of creation, have probably been assigned to this wonderful machine.

160. To distribute moisture over the surface of the earth, and to temper the climate of different latitudes, it would seem, are two great offices assigned by their Creator to the ocean and the air.

161. When the northeast and southeast trades meet and produce the equatorial calms (§ 135), the air, by the time it reaches this calm belt, is heavily laden with moisture, for in each hemisphere it has traveled obliquely over a large space of the ocean. It has no room for escape but in the upward direction (§ 136). It expands as it ascends, and becomes cooler; a portion of its vapor is thus condensed, and comes down in the shape of rain. Therefore it is that, under these calms, we have a region of constant precipitation. Old sailors tell us of such dead calms of long continuance here, of such heavy and constant rains, that they have scooped up fresh water from the surface of the sea.

162. The conditions to which this air is exposed here under the equator are probably not such as to cause it to precipitate all the moisture that it has taken up in its long sweep across the waters. Let us see what becomes of the rest; for Nature, in her economy, permits nothing to be taken away from the earth which is not to be restored to it again in some form, and at some time or other.

163. Consider the great rivers—the Amazon and the Mississippi, for example. We see them day after day, and year after year, discharging immense volumes of water into the ocean.

"All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full."—Eccl., i., 7. Where do the waters so discharged go, and where do they come from? They come from their sources, you will say. But whence are their sources supplied? for, unless what the fountain sends forth be returned to it again, it will fail and be dry.

164. We see simply, in the waters that are discharged by these rivers, the amount by which the precipitation exceeds the evaporation throughout the whole extent of valley drained by them; and by precipitation I mean the total amount of water that falls from, or is deposited by the atmosphere, whether as dew, rain, hail, or snow.

165. The springs of these rivers (§ 112) are supplied from the

rains of heaven, and these rains are formed of vapors which are taken up from the sea, that "it be not full," and carried up to the mountains through the air.

"Note the place whence the rivers come, thither they return again."

166. Behold how the waters of the Amazon, of the Mississippi, the St. Lawrence, and all the great rivers of America, Europe, and Asia, lifted up by the atmosphere, and flowing in invisible streams back through the air to their sources among the hills (§ 112), and that through channels so regular, certain, and well defined, that the quantity thus conveyed one year with the other is nearly the same: for that is the quantity which we see running down to the ocean through these rivers; and the quantity discharged annually by each river is, as far as we can judge, nearly a constant.

167. We now begin to conceive what a powerful machine the atmosphere must be; and, though it is apparently so capricious and wayward in its movements, here is evidence of order and arrangement which we must admit, and proof which we can not deny, that it performs this mighty office with regularity and certainty, and is therefore as obedient to law as is the steam-engine to the will of its builder.

168. It, too, is an engine. The South Seas themselves, in all their vast inter-tropical extent, are the boiler for it, and the northern hemisphere is its condenser. The mechanical power exerted by the air and the sun in lifting water from the earth, in transporting it from one place to another, and in letting it down again, is inconceivably great. The utilitarian who compares the water-power that the Falls of Niagara would afford if applied to machinery, is astonished at the number of figures which are required to express its equivalent in horse-power. Yet what is the horse-power of the Niagara, falling a few steps, in comparison with the horse-power that is required to lift up as high as the clouds and let down again all the water that is discharged into the sea, not only by this river, but by all the other rivers in the world. The calculation has been made by engineers, and, according to it, the force for making and lifting vapor from each area of one acre that is included on the surface of the earth is equal to the power of 30

horses, and for the whole area of the earth it is 800 times greater than all the water-power in Europe.

169. *Where does the vapor that makes the rains which feed the rivers of the northern hemisphere come from?*

The proportion between the land and water in the northern hemisphere is very different from the proportion that obtains between them in the southern. In the northern hemisphere, the land and water are nearly equally divided. In the southern, there is several times more water than land. All the great rivers in the world are in the northern hemisphere, where there is less ocean to supply them. Whence, then, are their sources replenished? Those of the Amazon are supplied with rains from the equatorial calms and trade-winds of the Atlantic. That river runs east, its branches come from the north and south; it is always the rainy season on one side or the other of it; consequently, it is a river without periodic stages of a very marked character. It is always near its high-water mark. For one half of the year its northern tributaries are flooded, and its southern for the other half. It discharges under the line, and as its tributaries come from both hemispheres, it can not be said to belong exclusively to either. It is supplied with water made of vapor that is taken up from the Atlantic Ocean. Taking the Amazon, therefore, out of the count, the Rio de la Plata is the only great river of the southern hemisphere. There is no large river in New Holland. The South Sea Islands give rise to none, nor is there one in South Africa entitled to be called great that we know of.

170. The great rivers of North America and North Africa, and all the rivers of Europe and Asia, lie wholly within the northern hemisphere. How is it, then, considering that the evaporating surface lies mainly in the southern hemisphere—how is it, I say, that we should have the evaporation to take place in one hemisphere and the condensation in the other? The total amount of rain which falls in the northern hemisphere is much greater, meteorologists tell us, than that which falls in the southern. The annual amount of rain in the north temperate zone is half as much again as that of the south temperate.

171. How is it, then, that this vapor gets, as stated § 170, from

the southern into the northern hemisphere, and comes with such regularity that our rivers never go dry and our springs fail not? It is because of the beautiful operations and the exquisite *compensation* of this grand machine, the atmosphere. It is exquisitely and wonderfully counterpoised. Late in the autumn of the north, throughout its winter, and in early spring, the sun is pouring his rays with the greatest intensity down upon the seas of the southern hemisphere, and this powerful engine which we are contemplating is pumping up the water there (§ 169) for our rivers with the greatest activity. At this time, the mean temperature of the entire southern hemisphere is said to be about 10° higher than the northern.

172. The heat which this heavy evaporation absorbs becomes latent, and, with the moisture, is carried through the upper regions of the atmosphere until it reaches our climates. Here the vapor is formed into clouds, condensed, and precipitated. The heat which held this water in the state of vapor is set free, it becomes sensible heat, and it is that which contributes so much to temper our winter climate. It clouds up in winter, turns warm, and we say we are going to have falling weather. That is because the process of condensation has already commenced, though no rain or snow may have fallen: thus we feel this southern heat, that has been collected from the rays of the sun by the sea, been bottled away by the winds in the clouds of a southern summer, and set free in the process of condensation in our northern winter.

173. If the Plate at page 75 fairly represent the course of the winds, the southeast trade-winds would enter the northern hemisphere, and, as an upper current, bear into it all their moisture, except that which is precipitated in the region of equatorial calms.

174. The South Seas, then, according to § 168, should supply mainly the water for this engine, while the northern hemisphere condenses it; we should, therefore, have more rain in the northern hemisphere. The rivers tell us that we have—at least on the land: for the great water-courses of the globe, and half the fresh water in the world, are found on our side of the equator. This fact alone is strongly corroborative of this hypothesis.

175. The rain gauge tells us also the same story. The yearly

average of rain in the north temperate zone is, according to Johnston, thirty-seven inches. He gives but twenty-six in the south temperate. The observations of mariners are also corroborative of the same. Log-books, containing altogether the records for upward of 260,000 days in the Atlantic Ocean north and south (Plate XIII.), have been carefully examined for the purpose of ascertaining, for comparison, the number of calms, rains, and gales therein recorded for each hemisphere. Proportionally the number of each is given as decidedly greater for the north than it is for the south. The result of this examination is very instructive, for it shows the status of the atmosphere to be much more unstable in the northern hemisphere, with its excess of land, than in the southern, with its excess of water. Rains, and fogs, and thunder, and calms, and storms, all occur much more frequently, and are more irregular also as to the time and place of their occurrence on this side, than they are on the other side of the equator.

176. Moisture is never extracted from the air by subjecting it from a low to a higher temperature, but the reverse. Thus all the air which comes loaded with moisture from the other hemisphere, and is borne into this with the southeast trade-winds, travels in the upper regions of the atmosphere (§ 130) until it reaches the calms of Cancer; here it becomes the surface wind that prevails from the southward and westward. As it goes north it grows cooler, and the process of condensation commences.

177. We may now liken it to the wet sponge, and the decrease of temperature to the hand that squeezes that sponge. Finally reaching the cold latitudes, all the moisture that a dew-point of zero, and even far below, can extract, is wrung from it; and this air then commences "to return according to his circuits" as dry atmosphere. And here we can quote Scripture again: "The north wind driveth away rain." This is a meteorological fact of high authority and great importance in the study of the circulation of the atmosphere.

178. By reasoning in this manner and from such facts, we are led to the conclusion that our rivers are supplied with their waters principally from the trade-wind regions—the extra-tropical northern rivers from the southern trades, and the extra-tropical south-

ern rivers from the northern trade-winds, for the trade-winds are the evaporating winds.

179. Taking for our guide such faint glimmerings of light as we can catch from these facts, and supposing these views to be correct, then the saltest portion of the sea should be in the trade-wind regions, where the water for all the rivers is evaporated; and there the saltest portions are found. There, too, the rains fall less frequently (Plate XIII.).

180. Dr. Ruschenberger, of the Navy, on his last voyage to India, was kind enough to conduct a series of observations on the specific gravity of sea water. In about the parallel of 17° north and south—midway of the trade-wind regions—he found the heaviest water. Though so warm, the water there was heavier than the cold water to the south of the Cape of Good Hope. Lieutenant D. D. Porter, in the steam-ship Golden Age, found the heaviest water about the parallels of 20° north and 17° south.

181. In summing up the evidence in favor of this view of the general system of atmospherical circulation, it remains to be shown how it is, if the view be correct, there should be smaller rivers and less rain in the southern hemisphere. The winds that are to blow as the northeast trade-winds, returning from the polar regions, where the moisture (§ 176) has been compressed out of them, remain, as we have seen, dry winds until they cross the calm zone of Cancer, and are felt on the surface as the northeast trades. About two thirds of them only can then blow over the ocean; the rest blow over the land, over Asia, Africa, and North America, where there is but comparatively a small portion of evaporating surface exposed to their action.

182. The zone of the northeast trades extends, on an average, from about 29° north to 7° north. Now, if we examine the globe, to see how much of this zone is land and how much water, we shall find, commencing with China and coming over Asia, the broad part of Africa, and so on, across the continent of America to the Pacific, land enough to fill up, as nearly as may be, just one third of it. This land, if thrown into one body between these parallels, would make a belt equal to 120° of longitude by 22° of latitude, and comprise an area of about twelve and a half millions

of square miles, thus leaving an evaporating surface of about twenty-five millions of square miles in the northern against about seventy-five millions in the southern hemisphere.

183. According to the hypothesis, illustrated by Plate I., p. 75, as to the circulation of the atmosphere, it is these northeast trade-winds that take up and carry over, after they rise up in the belt of equatorial calms, the vapors which make the rains that feed the rivers in the extra-tropical regions of the southern hemisphere.

184. Upon this supposition, then, two thirds only of the northeast trade-winds are fully charged with moisture, and only two thirds of the amount of rain that falls in the northern hemisphere should fall in the southern, and this is just about the proportion (§ 173) that observation gives.

185. In like manner, the southeast trade-winds take up the vapors which make our rivers, and as they prevail to a much greater extent at sea, and have exposed to their action about three times as much ocean as the northeast trade-winds have, we might expect, according to this hypothesis, more rains in the northern—and, consequently, more and larger rivers—than in the southern hemisphere. A glance at Plate VIII. will show how very much larger that part of the ocean over which the southeast trades prevail is than that where the northeast trade-winds blow.

186. This estimate as to the quantity of rain in the two hemispheres is one which is not capable of verification by any more than the rudest approximations; for the greater extent of southeast trades on one side, and of high mountains on the other, must each of necessity, and independent of other agents, have their effects. Nevertheless, this estimate gives as close an approximation as we can make out from our data.

187. *The rainy seasons, how caused.*—The calm and trade-wind regions or belts move up and down the earth, annually, in latitude nearly a thousand miles. In July and August the zone of equatorial calms is found between 7° north and 12° north; sometimes higher; in March and April, between latitude 5° south and 2° north.

188. With this fact and these points of view before us, it is easy to perceive why it is that we have a rainy season in Oregon,

a rainy and dry season in California, another at Panama, two at Bogotá, none in Peru, and one in Chili.

189. In Oregon it rains every month, but about five times more in the winter than in the summer months.

The winter there is the summer of the southern hemisphere, when this steam-engine (§ 168) is working with the greatest pressure. The vapor that is taken up by the southeast trades is borne along over the region of northeast trades to latitude 35° or 40° north, where it descends and appears on the surface with the southwest winds of those latitudes. Driving upon the highlands of the continent, this vapor is condensed and precipitated, during this part of the year, almost in constant showers, and to the depth of about thirty inches in three months.

190. In the winter, the calm belt of Cancer approaches the equator. This whole system of zones, viz., of trades, calms, and westerly winds, follows the sun; and they of our hemisphere are nearer the equator in the winter and spring months than at any other season.

191. The southwest winds commence at this season to prevail as far down as the lower part of California. In winter and spring, the land in California is cooler than the sea air, and is quite cold enough to extract moisture from it. But in summer and autumn the land is the warmer, and can not condense the vapors of water held by the air. So the same cause which made it rain in Oregon now makes it rain in California. As the sun returns to the north, he brings the calm belt of Cancer and the northeast trades along with him; and now, at places where, six months before, the southwest winds were the prevailing winds, the northeast trades are found to blow. This is the case in the latitude of California. The prevailing winds, then, instead of going from a warmer to a cooler climate, as before, are going the opposite way. Consequently, if, under these circumstances, they have the moisture in them to make rains of, they can not precipitate it.

192. Proof, if proof were wanting that the prevailing winds in the latitude of California are from the westward, is obvious to all who cross the Rocky Mountains or ascend the Sierra Madre. In the pass south of the Great Salt Lake basin those west winds

have worn away the hills and polished the rock by their ceaseless abrasion and the scouring effects of the driving sand. Those who have crossed this pass are astonished at the force of the wind and the marks there exhibited of its GEOLOGICAL AGENCIES.

193. Panama is in the region of equatorial calms. This belt of calms travels during the year, back and forth, over about 17° of latitude, coming farther north in the summer, where it tarries for several months, and then returning so as to reach its extreme southern latitude some time in March or April. Where these calms are it is always raining, and the chart* shows that they hang over the latitude of Panama from June to November; consequently, from June to November is the rainy season at Panama. The rest of the year that place is in the region of the northeast trades, which, before they arrive there, have to cross the mountains of the isthmus, on the cool tops of which they deposit their moisture, and leave Panama rainless and pleasant until the sun returns north with the belt of equatorial calms after him. They then push the belt of northeast trades farther to the north, occupy a part of the winter zone, and refresh that part of the earth with summer rains. This belt of calms moves over more than double of its breadth, and nearly the entire motion from south to north is accomplished generally in two months, May and June. Take the parallel of 4° north as an illustration: during these two months the entire belt of calms crosses this parallel, and then leaves it in the region of the southeast trades. During these two months it was pouring down rain on that parallel. After the calm belt passes it the rains cease, and the people in that latitude have no more wet weather till the fall, when the belt of calms recrosses this parallel on its way to the south. By examining the "Trade-wind Chart," it may be seen what the latitudes are that have two rainy seasons, and that Bogotá is within the bi-rainy latitudes.

194. *The Rainless Regions.*—The coast of Peru is within the region of perpetual southeast trade-winds. Though the Peruvian shores are on the verge of the great South Sea boiler, yet it never rains there. The reason is plain.

195. The southeast trade-winds in the Atlantic Ocean first

* Vide *Trade-wind Chart* (Maury's Wind and Current).

strike the water on the coast of Africa. Traveling to the northwest, they blow obliquely across the ocean until they reach the coast of Brazil. By this time they are heavily laden with vapor, which they continue to bear along across the continent, depositing it as they go, and supplying with it the sources of the Rio de la Plata and the southern tributaries of the Amazon. Finally they reach the snow-capped Andes, and here is wrung from them the last particle of moisture that that very low temperature can extract.

Reaching the summit of that range, they now tumble down as cool and dry winds on the Pacific slopes beyond. Meeting with no evaporating surface, and with no temperature *colder* than that to which they were subjected on the mountain-tops, they reach the ocean before they again become charged with fresh vapor, and before, therefore, they have any which the Peruvian climate can extract. The last they had to spare was deposited as snow on the tops of the Cordilleras, to feed mountain streams under the heat of the sun, and irrigate the valleys on the western slopes. Thus we see how the top of the Andes becomes the reservoir from which are supplied the rivers of Chili and Peru.

196. The other rainless or almost rainless regions are the western coasts of Mexico, the deserts of Africa, Asia, North America, and Australia. Now study the geographical features of the country surrounding those regions; see how the mountain ranges run; then turn to Plate VIII. to see how the winds blow, and where the sources are (§ 112) which supply them with vapors. This plate shows the prevailing direction of the wind only at sea; but, knowing it there, we may infer what it is on the land. Supposing it to prevail on the land as it generally does in corresponding latitudes at sea, then the Plate will suggest readily enough how the winds that blow over these deserts came to be robbed of their moisture, or, rather, to have so much of it taken from them as to reduce their dew-point below the Desert temperature; for *the air can never deposit its moisture when its temperature is higher than its dew-point.*

197. We have a rainless region about the Red Sea, because the Red Sea, for the most part, lies within the northeast trade-wind region, and these winds, when they reach that region, are dry

winds, for they have as yet, in their course, crossed no wide sheets of water from which they could take up a supply of vapor.

198. Most of New Holland lies within the southeast trade-wind region; so does most of inter-tropical South America. But inter-tropical South America is the land of showers. The largest rivers and most copiously watered country in the world are to be found there, whereas almost exactly the reverse is the case in Australia. Whence this difference? Examine the direction of the winds with regard to the shore-line of these two regions, and the explanation will at once be suggested. In Australia—east coast—the shore-line is stretched out in the direction of the trades; in South America—east coast—it is perpendicular to their direction. In Australia, they fringe this shore only with their vapor, and so stint that thirsty land with showers that the trees can not afford to spread their leaves out to the sun, for it evaporates all the moisture from them; their instincts, therefore, teach them to turn their edges to his rays. In inter-tropical South America, the trade-winds blow perpendicularly upon the shore, penetrating the very heart of the country with their moisture. Here the leaves, measuring many feet square—as the plantain, &c.—turn their broad sides up to the sun, and court his rays.

199. *Why there is more rain on one side of a mountain than on the other.*

We may now, from what has been said, see why the Andes and all other mountains which lie athwart the course of the winds have a dry and a rainy side, and how the prevailing winds of the latitude determine which is the rainy and which the dry side.

Thus, let us take the southern coast of Chili for illustration. In our summer time, when the sun comes north, and drags after him his belts of perpetual winds and calms, that coast is left within the regions of the northwest winds—the winds that are counter to the southeast trades—which, cooled by the winter temperature of the highlands of Chili, deposit their moisture copiously. During the rest of the year, the most of Chili is in the region of the southeast trades, and the same causes which operate in California to prevent rain there, operate in Chili; only the dry season in one place is the rainy season of the other.

Hence we see that the weather side of all such mountains as the Andes is the wet side, and the lee side the dry.

200. The same phenomenon, from a like cause, is repeated in inter-tropical India, only in that country each side of the mountain is made alternately the wet and the dry side by a change in the prevailing direction of the wind. Plate VIII. shows India to be in one of the monsoon regions: it is the most famous of them all. From October to April the northeast trades prevail. They evaporate from the Bay of Bengal water enough to feed with rains, during this season, the western shores of this bay and the Ghauts range of mountains. This range holds the relation to these winds that the Andes of Peru (§ 194) hold to the southeast trades; it first cools and then relieves them of their moisture, and they tumble down on the western slopes of the Ghauts, Peruvian-like (§ 199), cool, rainless, and dry; wherefore that narrow strip of country between the Ghauts and the Arabian Sea would, like that in Peru between the Andes and the Pacific, remain without rain forever, were it not for other agents which are at work about India and not about Peru. The work of the agents to which I allude is felt in the monsoons, and these prevail in India and not in Peru.

201. After the northeast trades have blown out their season, which in India ends in April (§ 200), the great arid plains of Central Asia, of Tartary, Thibet, and Mongolia, become heated up; they rarefy the air of the northeast trades, and cause it to ascend. This rarefaction and ascent, by their demand for an indraught, are felt by the air which the southeast trade-winds bring to the equatorial Doldrums of the Indian Ocean: it rushes over into the northern hemisphere to supply the upward draught from the heated plains as the southwest monsoons. The forces of diurnal rotation assist (§ 44) to give these winds their westing. Thus the southeast trades, in certain parts of the Indian Ocean, are converted, during the summer and early autumn, into southwest monsoons. These then come from the Indian Ocean and Sea of Arabia loaded with moisture, and, striking with it perpendicularly upon the Ghauts, precipitate upon that narrow strip of land between this range and the Arabian Sea an amount of water that is

truly astonishing. Here, then, are not only the conditions for causing more rain, now on the west, now on the east side of this mountain range, but the conditions also for the most copious precipitation. Accordingly, when we come to consult rain gauges, and to ask meteorological observers in India about the fall of rain, they tell us that on the western slopes of the Ghauts it sometimes reaches the enormous depth of twelve or fifteen inches in one day.* Were the Andes stretched along the eastern instead of the western coast of America, we should have an amount of precipitation on their eastern slopes that would be truly astonishing; for the water which the Amazon and the other majestic streams of South America return to the ocean would still be precipitated between the sea-shore and the crest of these mountains.

202. These winds of India then continue their course to the Himalaya range as dry winds. In crossing this range, they are subjected to a lower temperature than that to which they were exposed in crossing the Ghauts. Here they drop more of their moisture in the shape of snow and rain, and then pass over into the thirsty lands beyond with scarcely enough vapor in them to make even a cloud. Thence they ascend into the upper air, there to become counter-currents in the general system of atmospherical circulation. By studying Plate VIII., where the rainless regions and inland basins, as well as the course of the prevailing winds, are shown, these facts will become obvious.

203. *The Regions of Greatest Precipitation.*—We shall now be enabled to determine, if the views which I have been endeavoring to present be correct, what parts of the earth are subject to the greatest fall of rain. They should be on the slopes of those mountains which the trade-winds first strike, after having blown across the greatest tract of ocean. The more abrupt the elevation, and the shorter the distance between the mountain top and the ocean (§ 199), the greater the amount of precipitation.

If, therefore, we commence at the parallel of about 30° north in the Pacific, where the northeast trade-winds first strike that ocean, and trace them through their circuits till they first strike high land, we ought to find such a place of heavy rains.

* Keith Johnston.

204. Commencing at this parallel of 30°, therefore, in the North Pacific, and tracing thence the course of the northeast trade-winds, we shall find that they blow thence, and reach the region of equatorial calms near the Caroline Islands. Here they rise up; but, instead of pursuing the same course in the upper stratum of winds through the southern hemisphere, they, in consequence of the rotation of the earth (§ 126), are made to take a southeast course. They keep in this upper stratum until they reach the calms of Capricorn, between the parallels of 30° and 40°, after which they become the prevailing northwest winds of the southern hemisphere, which correspond to the southwest of the northern. Continuing on to the southeast, they are now the surface winds; they are going from warmer to cooler latitudes; they become as the wet sponge (§ 177), and are abruptly intercepted by the Andes of Patagonia, whose cold summit compresses them, and with its low dew-point squeezes the water out of them. Captain King found the astonishing fall of water here of nearly thirteen feet (one hundred and fifty-one inches) in forty-one days; and Mr. Darwin reports that the sea water along this part of the South American coast is sometimes quite fresh, from the vast quantity of rain that falls.

205. We ought to expect a corresponding rainy region to be found to the north of Oregon; but there the mountains are not so high, the obstruction to the southwest winds is not so abrupt, the highlands are farther from the coast, and the air which these winds carry in their circulation to that part of the coast, though it be as heavily charged with moisture as at Patagonia, has a greater extent of country over which to deposit its rain, and, consequently, the fall to the square inch will not be as great.*

206. In like manner, we should be enabled to say in what part of the world the most equable climates are to be found. They are to be found in the equatorial calms, where the northeast and southeast trades meet fresh from the ocean, and keep the temperature uniform under a canopy of perpetual clouds.

* I have, through the kindness of A. Holbrook, Esq., United States Attorney for Oregon, received the *Oregon Spectator* of February 13, 1851, containing the Rev. G. H. Atkinson's Meteorological Journal, kept in Oregon City during the month of January, 1851. The quantity of rain and snow for that month is 13.63 inches, or about one third the average quantity that falls at Washington during the year.

207. *Amount of Evaporation.*—The mean annual fall of rain on the entire surface of the earth is estimated at about five feet.

208. To evaporate water enough annually from the ocean to cover the earth, on the average, five feet deep with rain; to transport it from one zone to another; and to precipitate it in the right places, at suitable times, and in the proportions due, is one of the offices of the grand atmospherical machine. This water is evaporated principally from the torrid zone. Supposing it all to come thence, we shall have, encircling the earth, a belt of ocean three thousand miles in breadth, from which this atmosphere evaporates a layer of water annually sixteen feet in depth. And to hoist up as high as the clouds, and lower down again all the water in a lake sixteen feet deep, and three thousand miles broad, and twenty-four thousand long, is the yearly business of this invisible machinery. What a powerful engine is the atmosphere! and how nicely adjusted must be all the cogs, and wheels, and springs, and *compensations* of this exquisite piece of machinery, that it never wears out nor breaks down, nor fails to do its work at the right time and in the right way!

209. In his annual report to the Society (*Transactions of the Bombay Geographical Society* from May, 1849, to August, 1850, vol. ix.), Dr. Buist, the secretary, states, on the authority of Mr. Laidly, the evaporation at Calcutta to be "about fifteen feet annually; that between the Cape and Calcutta it averages, in October and November, nearly three fourths of an inch daily; between 10° and 20° in the Bay of Bengal, it was found to exceed an inch daily. Supposing this to be double the average throughout the year, we should," continues the doctor, "have eighteen feet of evaporation annually."

210. If, in considering the direct observations upon the daily rate of evaporation in India, it be remembered that the seasons there are divided into wet and dry; that in the dry season, evaporation in the Indian Ocean, because of its high temperature, and also of the high temperature and dry state of the wind, probably goes on as rapidly as it does any where else in the world; if, moreover, we remember that the regular trade-wind regions proper at sea are regions of small precipitation (§ 179); that evaporation

is going on from them all the year round, we shall have reason to consider the estimate of sixteen feet annually for the trade-wind surface of the ocean not too high.

211. We see the light beginning to break upon us, for we now begin to perceive why it is that the proportions between the land and water were made as we find them in nature. If there had been more water and less land, we should have had more rain, and *vice versa;* and then climates would have been different from what they now are, and the inhabitants, animal or vegetable, would not have been as they are. And as they are, that wise Being who, in his kind providence, so watches over and regards the things of this world that he takes notice of the sparrow's fall, and numbers the very hairs of our head, doubtless designed them to be.

212. The mind is delighted, and the imagination charmed, by contemplating the physical arrangements of the earth from such points of view as this is which we now have before us; from it the sea, and the air, and the land, appear each as a part of that grand machinery upon which the well-being of all the inhabitants of earth, sea, and air depends; and which, in the beautiful adaptations that we are pointing out, affords new and striking evidence that they all have their origin in ONE omniscient idea, just as the different parts of a watch may be considered to have been constructed and arranged according to *one* human design.

213. In some parts of the earth, the precipitation is greater than the evaporation; thus the amount of water borne down by every river that runs into the sea may be considered as the excess of the precipitation over the evaporation that takes place in the valley drained by that river.

214. This excess comes from the sea; the winds convey it to the interior; and the forces of gravity, dashing it along in mountain torrents or gentle streams, hurry it back to the sea again.

215. In other parts of the earth, the evaporation and precipitation are exactly equal, as in those inland basins such as that in which the city of Mexico, Lake Titicaca, the Caspian Sea, etc., etc., are situated, which basins have no ocean drainage.

216. If more rain fell in the valley of the Caspian Sea than is evaporated from it, that sea would finally get full and overflow the whole of that great basin. If less fell than is evaporated from

it again, then that sea, in the course of time, would dry up, and plants and animals there would all perish for the want of water.

217. In the sheets of water which we find distributed over that and every other inhabitable inland basin, we see reservoirs or evaporating surfaces just sufficient for the supply of that degree of moisture which is best adapted to the well-being of the plants and animals that people such basins.

218. In other parts of the earth still, we find places, as the Desert of Sahara, in which neither evaporation nor precipitation takes place, and in which we find neither plant nor animal.

219. ADAPTATIONS.—In contemplating the system of terrestrial adaptations, these researches teach one to regard the mountain ranges and the great deserts of the earth as the astronomer does the counterpoises to his telescope—though they be mere dead weights, they are, nevertheless, necessary to make the balance complete, the adjustments of his machine perfect. These counterpoises give ease to the motions, stability to the performance, and accuracy to the workings of the instrument. They are "*compensations.*"

220. Whenever I turn to contemplate the works of nature, I am struck with the admirable system of compensation, with the beauty and nicety with which every department is poised by the others; things and principles are meted out in directions apparently the most opposite, but in proportions so exactly balanced and nicely adjusted that results the most harmonious are produced.

221. It is by the action of opposite and compensating forces that the earth is kept in its orbit, and the stars are held suspended in the azure vault of heaven; and these forces are so exquisitely adjusted, that, at the end of a thousand years, the earth, the sun, and moon, and every star in the firmament, is found to come and stand in its proper place at the proper moment.

222. Nay, philosophy teaches us that when the little snowdrop, which in our garden-walks we see raising its beautiful head, at "the singing of birds," to remind us that "the winter is passed and gone," was created, the whole mass of the earth, from pole to pole, and from circumference to centre, must have been taken into account and weighed, in order that the proper degree of strength might be given to its tiny fibres.

53270

223. Botanists tell us that the constitution of this plant is such as to require that, at a certain stage of its growth, the stalk should bend, and the flower should bow its head, that an operation may take place which is necessary in order that the herb should produce seed after its kind; and that, after this fecundation, its vegetable health requires that it should lift its head again and stand erect. Now, if the mass of the earth had been greater or less, the force of gravity would have been different; in that case, the strength of fibre in the snow-drop, as it is, would have been too much or too little; the plant could not bow or raise its head at the right time, fecundation could not take place, and its family would have become extinct with the first individual that was planted, because its "seed" would not have been "in itself," and therefore it could not have reproduced itself, and its creation would have been a failure.

224. Now, if we see such perfect adaptation, such exquisite adjustment, in the case of one of the smallest flowers of the field, how much more may we not expect "compensation" in the atmosphere and the ocean, upon the right adjustment and due performance of which depends not only the life of that plant, but the well-being of every individual that is found in the entire vegetable and animal kingdoms of the world?

225. When the east winds blow along the Atlantic coast for a little while, they bring us air saturated with moisture from the Gulf Stream, and we complain of the sultry, oppressive, heavy atmosphere; the invalid grows worse, and the well man feels ill, because, when he takes this atmosphere into his lungs, it is already so charged with moisture that it can not take up and carry off that which encumbers his lungs, and which nature has caused his blood to bring and leave there, that respiration may take up and carry off. At other times the air is dry and hot; he feels that it is conveying off matter from the lungs too fast; he realizes the idea that it is consuming him, and he calls the sensation burning.

226. Therefore, in considering the general laws which govern the physical agents of the universe, and regulate them in the due performance of their offices, I have felt myself constrained to set out with the assumption that, if the atmosphere had had a greater

or less capacity for moisture, or if the proportion of land and water had been different—if the earth, air, and water had not been in exact counterpoise—the whole arrangement of the animal and vegetable kingdoms would have varied from their present state. But God, for reasons which man may never know, chose to make those kingdoms what they are; for this purpose it was necessary, in his judgment, to establish the proportions between the land and water, and the desert, just as they are, and to make the capacity of the air to circulate heat and moisture just what it is, and to have it to do all its work in obedience to law and in subservience to order. If it were not so, why was power given to the winds to lift up and transport moisture, and to feed the plants with nourishment? or why was the property given to the sea by which its waters may become first vapor, and then fruitful showers or gentle dews? If the proportions and properties of land, sea, and air were not adjusted according to the reciprocal capacities of all to perform the functions required by each, why should we be told that HE "measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and comprehended the dust in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?" Why did he span the heavens, but that he might mete out the atmosphere in exact proportion to all the rest, and impart to it those properties and powers which it was necessary for it to have, in order that it might perform all those offices and duties for which he designed it?

227. Harmonious in their action, the air and sea are obedient to law and subject to order in all their movements; when we consult them in the performance of their manifold and marvelous offices, they teach us lessons concerning the wonders of the deep, the mysteries of the sky, the greatness, and the wisdom, and goodness of the Creator, which make us wiser and better men. The investigations into the broad-spreading circle of phenomena connected with the winds of heaven and the waves of the sea are second to none for the good which they do and the lessons which they teach. The astronomer is said to see the hand of God in the sky; but does not the right-minded mariner, who looks aloft as he ponders over these things, hear his voice in every wave of the sea that "claps its hands," and feel his presence in every breeze that blows?

CHAPTER IV.

LAND AND SEA BREEZES.

Lieutenant Jansen, § 228.—His Contributions, 229.—The Sea-breeze, 230.—An Illustration, 231.—The Land-breeze, 232.—Jansen's Account of the Land and Sea Breeze in the East Indies, 234.—A Morning Scene, 235.—The Calm, 237.—The Inhabitants of the Sea going to Work, 239.—Noon, 240.—The Sea-breeze dies, 245.—The Land-breeze, 247.—A Discussion, 248.—Why Land and Sea Breezes are not of equal Freshness on the Sea-shore of all Countries, 252.—The Sea-breeze at Valparaiso, 255.—The Night, 258.—A Contrast, 263.

228. I HAVE been assisted in my investigations into these phenomena of the sea by many thinking minds; among those whose debtor I am, stands first and foremost the clear head and warm heart of a foreign officer, Lieutenant Mārin Jansen, of the Dutch Navy, whom I am proud to call my friend. He is an ornament to his profession; and a more accomplished officer it has never been my good fortune to meet in any service. He has entered this magnificent field of research *con amore*, and has proved to be a most zealous and efficient fellow-laborer. Promotion in the Dutch Navy unfortunately goes by seniority; if it went by merit, I should, I am sure, have the pleasure of writing of him as admiral.

229. Jansen has served many years in the East Indies. He observed minutely and well. He has enriched my humble contributions to the "Physical Geography of the Sea" with contributions from the store-house of his knowledge, set off and presented in many fine pictures, and has appended them to a translation of the first edition of this work into the Dutch language. He has added a chapter on the land and sea breezes; another on the changing of the monsoons in the East Indian Archipelago: he has also extended his remarks to the northwest monsoon, to hurricanes, the southeast trades of the South Atlantic, and to winds and currents generally.

230. In many parts of the world the oppressive heat of summer is modified, and the climate of the sea-shore is made refresh-

ing and healthful by the alternation of winds which come from the sea by day, and from the land by night. About ten in the morning the heat of the sun has played upon the land with sufficient intensity to raise its temperature above that of the water. A portion of this heat, being imparted to the superincumbent air, causes it to rise, when the air, first from the beach, then from the sea, to the distance of several miles, begins to flow in with a most delightful and invigorating freshness.

231. When a fire is kindled on the hearth, we may, if we will observe the moats floating in the room, see that those nearest to the chimney are the first to feel the draught and to obey it—they are drawn into the blaze. The circle of inflowing air is gradually enlarged, until it is scarcely perceived in the remote parts of the room. Now the land is the hearth, the rays of the sun the fire, and the sea, with its cool and calm air, the room; and thus we have at our firesides the sea-breeze in miniature.

232. When the sun goes down the fire ceases; then the dry land commences to give off its surplus heat by radiation, so that by nine or ten o'clock it and the air above it are cooled below the sea temperature. The atmosphere on the land thus becomes heavier than that on the sea, and, consequently, there is a wind seaward which we call the land-breeze.

233. Jansen thus describes this phenomenon in the East Indies, where one must live fully to appreciate its benign influences.

234. JANSEN'S ACCOUNT.*—"A long residence in the East Indian Archipelago, and, consequently, in that part of the world where the investigations of the Observatory at Washington have not extended, has given me the opportunity of studying the phenomena which there occur in the atmosphere, and to these phenomena my attention was, in the first place, directed. I was involuntarily led from one research to another, and it is the result of these investigations to which I would modestly give a place at the conclusion of Maury's Physical Geography of the Sea, with the hope that these first-fruits of the log-books of the Netherlands may be speedily followed by more and better.

* Jansen's Appendix to the Physical Geography of the Sea, translated from the Dutch by Mrs. Dr. Breed, Washington.

235. "Upon the northern coast of Java, the phenomenon of daily land and sea breezes is finely developed. There, as the gorgeous "eye of day" rises almost perpendicularly from the sea with fiery ardor, in a cloudless sky, it is greeted by the volcanoes with a column of white smoke, which, ascending from the conical summits high in the firmament above, forms a crown, or assumes the shape of an immense bouquet,* that they seem to offer to the dawn; then the joyful land-breeze plays over the flood, which, in the torrid zone, furnishes, with its fresh breath, so much enjoyment to the inhabitants of that sultry belt of earth, for, by means of it, every thing is refreshed and beautified. Then, under the influence of the glorious accompaniments of the break of day, the silence of the night is awakened, and we hear commencing every where the morning hymn of mute nature, whose gesticulation is so expressive and sublime. All that lives feels the necessity of pouring forth, each in its way, and in various tones and accents, from the depths of inspiration, a song of praise.

236. "The air, still filled with the freshness of the evening dew, bears aloft the enraptured song, as, mingled with the jubilee tones which the contemplation of nature every where forces from the soul, it gushes forth in deep earnestness to convey the daily thank-offering over the sea, over hill and dale.†

237. "As the sun ascends the sky, the azure vault is bathed in dazzling light; now the land-breeze, wearied with play, goes to rest. Here and there it still plays over the water, as if it could not sleep; but finally becoming exhausted, it sinks to repose in the stillness of the calm. But not so with the atmosphere: it sparkles, and glitters, and twinkles, becoming clear under the increasing heat, while the gentle swelling of the now polished waves, reflects, like a thousand mirrors, the rays of light which dance and leap to the tremulous but vertical movements of the atmosphere.

238. "Like pleasant visions of the night, that pass before the

* Upon the coast of Java I saw daily, during the east monsoon, such a column of smoke ascending at sunrise from Bromo, Lamongan, and Smiro. Probably there is then no wind above.—JANSEN.

† In the very fine mist of the morning, a noise—for example, the firing of cannon—at a short distance is scarcely heard, while at midday, with the sea-breeze, it penetrates for miles with great distinctness.—JANSEN.

mind in sleep, so do sweet phantoms hover about the land-breeze as it slumbers upon the sea. The shore seems to approach and to display all its charms to the mariner in the offing. All objects become distinct and more clearly delineated,* while, upon the sea, small fishing-boats loom up like large vessels. The seaman, drifting along the coast, and misled by the increasing clearness and mirage, believes that he has been driven by a current toward the land; he casts the lead, and looks anxiously out for the sea-breeze, in order to escape from what he believes to be threatening danger.† The planks burn under his feet; in vain he spreads the awning to shelter himself from the broiling sun. Its rays are oppressive; repose does not refresh; motion is not agreeable.

239. "The inhabitants of the deep, awakened by the clear light of day, prepare themselves for labor. Corals, and thousands of crustacea, await, perhaps impatiently, the coming of the sea-breeze, which shall cause evaporation to take place more rapidly, and thus provide them with a bountiful store of building material for their picturesque and artfully constructed dwellings: these they know how to paint and to polish in the depths of the sea more beautifully than can be accomplished by any human art. Like them, also, the plants of the sea are dependent upon the winds, upon the clouds, and upon the sunshine; for upon these depend the vapor and the rains which feed the streams that bring nourishment for them into the sea.‡

240. "When the sun reaches the zenith, and his stern eye, with burning glare, is turned more and more upon the Java Sea, the air seems to fall into a magnetic sleep; yet, even as the magnetizer exercises his will upon his subject, and the latter, with uncertain and changeable gestures, gradually puts himself in motion, and sleeping obeys that will, so also we see the slow efforts of the sea-

* The transparency of the atmosphere is so great that we can sometimes discover Venus in the sky in the middle of the day.—JANSEN.

† Especially in the rainy season the land looms very greatly; then we see mountains which are from 5000 to 6000 feet high at a distance of 80 or 100 English miles.

‡ The archipelago of coral islands on the north side of the Straits of Sunda is remarkable. Before the salt water flowed from the Straits it was deprived of the solid matter of which the *Thousand Islands* are constructed. A similar group of islands is found between the Straits of Macassar and Balie.—JANSEN.

breeze to repress the vertical movements of the air, and to obey the will which calls it to the land. This vertical movement appears to be not easily overcome by the horizontal which we call wind. Yonder, far out upon the sea, arises and disappears alternately a darker tint upon the otherwise shining sea-carpet; finally, that tint remains and approaches; that is the long-wished-for sea-breeze: and yet it is sometimes one, yes, even two hours before that darker tint is permanent, before the sea-breeze has regularly set in.

241. "Now small white clouds begin to rise above the horizon; to the experienced seaman they are a prelude to a fresh sea-breeze. We welcome the first breath from the sea; it is cooling, but it soon ceases; presently it is succeeded by other grateful puffs of air, which continue longer; presently they settle down into the regular sea-breeze, with its cooling and refreshing breath.

242. "The sun declines, and the sea-wind—that is, the common trade-wind or monsoon which is drawn toward the land—is awakened. It blows right earnestly, as if it would perform its daily task with the greatest possible ado.

243. "The air, itself refreshed upon the deep, becomes gray from the vapor which envelops the promontories in mist, and curtains the inland with dark clouds. The land, relieved by the darker tint which it gives to the mist, looms up beautifully; the distance can not be estimated. The sailor thinks himself farther from shore than he really is, and steers on his course carelessly, while the capricious wind lashes the waters, and makes a short and broken sea, from the white caps of which light curls are torn, with sportive hand, to float away like party-colored streamers in the sunbeam. In the mean while clouds appear now and then high in air, yet it is too misty to see far.

244. "The sun approaches the horizon. Far over the land the clouds continue to heap up; already the thunder is heard among the distant hills; the thunder-bolts reverberate from hill-side to hill-side, while through the mist the sheets of lightning are seen.*

* At Buitenzorg, near Batavia, 40 English miles from the shore, five hundred feet above the sea, with high hills around, these thunder-storms occur between 4 P.M. and 8 P.M.

245. "Finally, the "king of day" sinks to rest; now the mist gradually disappears, and as soon as the wind has laid down the lash, the sea, which, chafing and fretting, had with curled mane resisted its violence, begins to go down also. Presently both winds and waves are hushed, and all is again still. Above the sea, the air is clearer or slightly clouded; above the land, it is thick, dark, and swollen. To the feelings, this stillness is pleasant. The sea-breeze, the driving brine that has made a salt-pan of the face, the short, restless sea, the dampness—all have grown wearisome, and welcome is the calm. There is, however, a somewhat of dimness in the air, an uncertain but threatening appearance. Presently, from the dark mass of clouds, which hastens the change of day into night, the thunder-storm peals forth. The rain falls in torrents in the mountains, and the clouds gradually overspread the whole sky. But for the wind, which again springs up, it would be alarming to the sailor, who is helpless in a calm. What change will take place in the air? The experienced seaman, who has to work against the trade-wind or against the monsoon, is off the coast, in order to take advantage of the land-breeze (the destroyer of the trade) so soon as it shall come. He rejoices when the air is released from the land and the breeze comes, at first feebly, but afterward growing stronger, as usual, during the whole night. If the land-breeze meets with a squall, then it is brief, and becomes feeble and uncertain. We sometimes find then the permanent sea-breeze close to the coast, which otherwise remains twenty or more English miles from it.

246. "One is not always certain to get the land-breeze at the fixed time. It sometimes suffers itself to be waited for; sometimes it tarries the whole night long.

247. "During the greatest part of the rainy season, the land-breeze in the Java Sea can not be depended upon. This is readily explained according to the theory which ascribes the origin of the sea and land breezes to the heating of the soil by day, and the cooling by means of radiation by night; for, during the rainy season, the clouds extend over land and sea, interrupting the sun's rays by day, and the radiation of heat by night, thus preventing the variations of temperature; and from these variations, according

to this theory, the land and sea breezes arise. Yet there are other tropical regions where the land and sea breezes, even in the rainy season, regularly succeed each other.

248. "The warming and the radiation alone are therefore not sufficient to explain all the phenomena of land and sea breezes, and other causes—electricity, rain, etc., appear to have an influence upon the regularity of the land winds.*

249. "Upon the coast of Africa, the land-breeze is universally scorching hot, but the sea-breeze is cool and refreshing. When this is the case, the land-breeze certainly can not be occasioned by the cooling of the earth by radiation. When we shall have brought together all the observations upon the various phenomena which the land and sea breezes afford, then we shall be able to begin to found upon facts a theory which shall explain the varied phenomena. Thus, among other things, upon the west coast of Africa, from 0° 27′ S. to 15° 24′ S., according to Thomas Miller,† from June to October, and, above all, in July, there are heavy dews, and when the dews are very heavy, then the land and sea breezes are invariably feeble—sometimes very faint."

250. [Lieutenant Jansen's remarks are both instructive and suggestive. It is true that a given difference of temperature between land and water, though it may be sufficient to produce the phenomena of land and sea breezes at one place, will not be adequate to the same effect at another; and the reason is perfectly philosophical.

251. It is easier to obstruct and turn back the current in a sluggish than in a rapid stream. So, also, in turning a current of air first upon the land, then upon the sea—very slight alterations of temperature would suffice for this on the coast of Africa,

* My observations lead me to suspect that the position of the moon is also herein concerned. In the eastern outlet of Sourabaya, during the east monsoon, there is at full moon little land-breeze, and at new moon little sea-breeze. I afterward made the same observation in the Gulf of Darien. *Feb.* 4, 1852.—At the Road of Carthagena (New Granada), full moon, sea-breeze north, under reefed top-sail, fresh gale; at 11 P. M., feeble and easterly. *Feb.* 5.—11 A. M., sea-breeze grows faint. 1 P. M., stronger, and between 5 and 6 P. M. fresh gale; double-reefed top-sail. Each day somewhat later and less hard. Thermometer varying between 79° and 80°. Barometer varying between 763° and 759°. Upon leaving Chagres, with new moon, it was by day mostly feeble.—JANSEN.

† Nautical Magazine for June, 1855.—JANSEN.

in and about the equatorial calms, for instance; there the air is in a state of rest, and will obey the slightest call in any direction —not so in regions where the trades blow over the land, and are strong. It requires, under such circumstances, a considerable degree of rarefaction to check them and produce a calm, and a still farther rarefaction to turn them back, and convert them into a regular sea-breeze.

252. Hence the scorching land-breeze on the west coast of Africa: the heat there may not have been intense enough to produce the degree of rarefaction required to check and turn back the southeast trades. In that part of the world, their natural course is from the land to the sea, and therefore, if this view be correct, the sea-breeze should be more feeble than the land-breeze, neither should it last so long.

253. But on the opposite side—on the coast of Brazil, as at Pernambuco, for instance—where the trade-wind comes from the sea, we should have this condition of things reversed, and the sea-breeze will prevail for most of the time—then it is the land-breeze which is feeble and of short duration: it is rarely felt.

254. Again, the land and sea breezes in Cuba, and along the Gulf shores of the United States, will be more regular in their alternations than they are along the shores of Brazil or South Africa, and for the simple reason that the shore-wind named in North American waters lies nearly parallel with the course of the winds in their prevailing direction. In Rio de Janeiro, the sea-breeze is the regular trade-wind made fresher by the daily action of the sun on the land. It is worthy of remark, also, that, for the reason stated by Jansen, the land and sea breezes in the winter time are almost unknown in countries of severe cold, though, in the summer, the alternation of wind from land to sea, and sea to land, may be well marked.

255. In Valparaiso, the phenomenon of the sea-breeze is finely developed. Valparaiso is situated near the southern border of the calm belt of Capricorn when it is at its farthest southern reach, which happens in our late winter and early spring—the Southern summer and autumn. This is the dry season, when the sky is singularly clear and bright. The atmosphere, being nearly in a

state of equilibrium, is then ready to obey even the most feeble impulse, and to hasten toward the place of any, the slightest rarefaction.

256. At about ten in the morning, at this season of the year, the land begins to feel the sun, and there is a movement in the air. By 3 or 4 P.M., the sea-breeze comes rushing in from the southward and westward, and strikes the shipping in the harbor with the force of a gale. Vessels sometimes drag before it, and communication with the shore is suspended. By 6 P.M., however, the wind has spent its fury, and there is a perfect calm.]

257. "Happy he," continues Jansen, "who, in the Java Sea at evening, seeking the land-breeze off the coast, finds it there, after the salt-bearing, roaring sea-wind, and can, in the magnificent nights of the tropics, breathe the refreshing land-breeze, oftimes laden with delicious odors.*

258. "The veil of clouds, either after a squall, with or without rain, or after the coming of the land-breeze, is speedily withdrawn, and leaves the sky clearer during the night, only now and then flecked with dark clouds floating over from the land. Without these floating clouds the land-breeze is feeble. When the clouds float away from the sea, the land-breeze does not go far out from the coast, or is wholly replaced by the sea-breeze, or, rather, by the trade-wind. If the land-breeze continues, then the stars loom forth, as if to free themselves from the dark vault of the heavens, but their light does not wholly vanquish its deep blue, though the dark flecking of clouds comes out more distinctly near the Southern Cross, which smiles consolingly upon us, while Scorpio, the emblem of the tropical climate, stands like a warning in the heavens. The starlight, which is reflected by the mirrored waters, causes the nights to vie in clearness with the early twilight in high latitudes. Numerous shooting stars weary the eye, although they break the monotony of the sparkling firmament. Their unceasing motion in the unfathomable ocean affords a great contrast to the seeming quiet of the gently-flowing aerial current of the land-breeze. But at times, when, 30° or 40° above the horizon, a fire-ball arises which suddenly illumines the whole horizon, ap-

* In the roads of Batavia, however, they are not very agreeable.—JANSEN.

pearing to the eye the size of the fist, and fading away as suddenly as it appeared, falling into fiery nodules, then we perceive that, in the apparent calm of nature, various forces are constantly active, in order to cause, even in the invisible air, such combinations and combustions, the appearance of which amazes the crews of ships.

259. "When the slender keel glides quickly over the mirrored waters upon the wings of the wind, it cuts for itself a sparkling way, and disturbs in their sleep the monsters of the deep, which whirl and dart quicker than an eight-knot ship; sweeping and turning around their disturber, they suddenly clothe the dark surface of the water in brilliancy. Again, when we go beyond the limits of the land-breeze, and come into the continuous trade-wind, we occasionally see from the low-moving, round black clouds (unless it thunders), light blue sparks collected upon the extreme points of the iron belaying-pins, etc.;* then the crew appear to fear a new danger, against which courage is unavailing, and which the mind can find no power to endure. The fervent, fiery nature inspires the traveler with deep awe. They who, under the beating of the storm and terrible violence of the ocean, look danger courageously in the face, feel, in the presence of these phenomena, insignificant, feeble, anxious. Then they perceive the mighty power of the Creator over the works of his creation.

260. "And how can the uncertain, the undetermined sensations arise which are produced by the clear yet sad light of the moon? she who has always great tears in her eyes, while the stars look sweetly at her, as if they loved to trust her and to share her affliction.†

261. "In the latter part of the night, the land-breeze sinks to sleep, for it seldom continues to blow with strength, but is always fickle and capricious. With the break of day it again awakes, to

* I have seen this in a remarkable degree upon the south coast of Java; these sparks were then seen six feet above the deck, upon the frames of timber (*koussen der blikken*), in the implements, etc.—JANSEN.

† Some one has ventured the remark that at full moon, near the equator, more and darker dew falls than at new moon, and to this are ascribed the moonheads (*maan hoofden*), which I have seen, however, but once during all the years which I have spent between the tropics.—JANSEN.

sport a while, and then gradually dies away as the sun rises. The time at which it becomes calm after the land and sea breezes is indefinite, and the calms are of unequal duration.

262. "Generally, those which precede the sea-breeze are rather longer than those which precede the land-breeze. The temperature of the land, the direction of the coast-line with respect to the prevailing direction of the trade-wind in which the land is situated, the clearness of the atmosphere, the position of the sun, perhaps also that of the moon, the surface over which the sea-breeze blows, possibly also the degree of moisture and the electrical state of the air, the heights of the mountains, their extent, and their distance from the coast, all have influence thereon. Local observations in regard to these can afford much light, as well as determine the distance at which the land-breeze blows from the coast, and beyond which the regular trade-wind or monsoon continues uninterruptedly to blow. The direction of land and sea winds must also be determined by local observations, for the idea is incorrect that they should always blow perpendicular to the coast-line.

263. "Scarcely has one left the Java Sea—which is, as it were, an inland sea between Sumatra, Borneo, Java, and the archipelago of small islands between both of the last named—than, in the blue waters of the easterly part of the East Indian Archipelago, nature assumes a bolder aspect, more in harmony with the great depth of the ocean. The beauty of the Java Sea, and the delightful phenomena which air and ocean display, have here ceased. The scene becomes more earnest. The coasts of the eastern islands rise boldly out of the water, far in whose depths they have planted their feet. The southeast wind, which blows upon the southern coasts of the chain of islands, is sometimes violent, always strong through the straits which separate them from each other, and this appears to be more and more the case as we go eastward. Here, also, upon the northern coast, we find land-breezes, yet the trade-wind often blows so violently that they have not sufficient power to force it beyond the coast.

264. "Owing to the obstruction which the chain of islands presents to the southeast trade-wind, it happens that it blows with

violence away over the mountains, apparently as the land-breeze does upon the north coast ;* yet this wind, which only rises when it blows hard from the southeast upon the south coast, is easily distinguished from the gentle land-breeze.

265. "The regularity of the land and sea breezes in the Java Sea and upon the coasts of the northern range of islands, Banca, Borneo, Celebes, etc., during the east monsoon, must, in part, be ascribed to the hinderances which the southeast trade-wind meets in the islands which lie directly in its way—in part to the inclination toward the east monsoon which the trade-wind undergoes after it has come within the archipelago—and, finally, to its abatement as it approaches the equator. The causes which produce the land-breezes thus appear collectively not sufficiently powerful to be able to turn back a strong trade-wind in the ocean."

* Such is the case, among others, in the Strait Madura, upon the heights of Bezockie.

CHAPTER V.

RED FOGS AND SEA DUST.

Where found, § 266.—Tallies on the Wind, 272.—Where taken up, 278.—Humboldt's Description, 282.—Questions to be answered, 284.—What Effects the Deserts have upon the General Circulation of the Air, 286.—Information derived from Sea Dust, 288.—Limits of Trade-winds, 289.—Breadth of Calm Belts, 290.

266. SEAMEN tell us of "red fogs" which they sometimes encounter, especially in the vicinity of the Cape de Verd Islands. In other parts of the sea also they meet showers of dust. What these showers precipitate in the Mediterranean is called "sirocco dust," and in other parts "African dust," because the winds which accompany them are supposed to come from the Sirocco desert, or some other parched land of the continent of Africa. It is of a brick-red or cinnamon color, and it sometimes comes down in such quantities as to cover the sails and rigging, though the vessel may be hundreds of miles from the land.

267. Now the patient reader, who has had the heart to follow me in the preceding chapter around with "the wind in his circuits," will perceive that proof is yet wanting to establish it as a fact that the northeast and southeast trades, after meeting and rising up in the equatorial calms, do cross over and take the paths represented by C and G, Plate I.

268. Statements, and reasons, and arguments enough have already been made and adduced to make it highly probable, according to human reasoning, that such is the case; and though the theoretical deductions showing such to be the case be never so plausible, positive proof that they are true can not fail to be received with delight and satisfaction.

269. Were it possible to take a portion of this air, representing, as it travels along with the southeast trades, the general course of atmospherical circulation, and to put a tally on it by which we could follow it in its circuits and always recognize it, then we

might hope actually to prove, by evidence the most positive, the channels through which the air of the trade-winds, after ascending at the equator, returns whence it came.

270. But the air is invisible; and it is not easily perceived how either marks or tallies may be put upon it, that it may be traced in its paths through the clouds. The skeptic, therefore, who finds it hard to believe that the general circulation is such as Plate I. represents it to be, might consider himself safe in his unbelief were he to declare his willingness to give it up the moment any one should put tallies on the wings of the wind, which would enable him to recognize that air again, and those tallies, when found at other parts of the earth's surface.

271. As difficult as this seems to be, it has actually been done. Ehrenberg, with his microscope, has established, almost beyond a doubt, that the air which the southeast trade-winds bring to the equator does rise up there and pass over into the northern hemisphere.

272. The Sirocco, or African dust, which he has been observing so closely, has turned out to be tallies put upon the wind in the other hemisphere; and this beautiful instrument of his enables us to detect the marks on these little tallies as plainly as though those marks had been written upon labels of wood and tied to the wings of the wind.

273. This dust, when subjected to microscopic examination, is found to consist of infusoria and organisms whose *habitat* is not Africa, but South America, and in the southeast trade-wind region of South America. Professor Ehrenberg has examined specimens of sea dust from the Cape de Verds and the regions thereabout, from Malta, Genoa, Lyons, and the Tyrol; and he has found a similarity among them as striking as it would have been had these specimens been all taken from the same pile. South American forms he recognizes in all of them; indeed, they are the prevailing forms in every specimen he has examined.

274. It may, I think, be now regarded as an established fact, that there is a perpetual upper current of air from South America to North Africa; and that the volume of air which flows to the northward in these upper currents is nearly equal to the volume

which flows to the southward with the northeast trade-winds, there can be no doubt.

275. The "rain dust" has been observed most frequently to fall in spring and autumn; that is, the fall has occurred after the equinoxes, but at intervals from them varying from thirty to sixty days, more or less. To account for this sort of periodical occurrence of the falls of this dust, Ehrenberg thinks it "necessary to suppose *a dust-cloud to be held constantly swimming in the atmosphere by continuous currents of air, and lying in the region of the trade-winds, but suffering partial and periodical deviations.*"

276. It has already been shown (§ 188) that the rain or calm belt between the trades travels up and down the earth from north to south, making the rainy season wherever it goes. The reason of this will be explained in another place.

277. This dust is probably taken up in the dry, and not in the wet season; instead, therefore, of its being "held in clouds suffering partial and periodical deviations," as Ehrenberg suggests, it more probably comes from one place about the vernal, and from another about the autumnal equinox; for places which have their rainy season at one equinox have their dry season at the other.

278. At the time of the vernal equinox, the valley of the Lower Oronoco is then in its dry season—every thing is parched up with the drought; the pools are dry, and the marshes and plains become arid wastes. All vegetation has ceased; the great serpents and reptiles have buried themselves for hibernation;* the hum of insect life is hushed, and the stillness of death reigns through the valley.

Under these circumstances, the light breeze, raising dust from lakes that are dried up, and lifting motes from the brown savannas, will bear them away like clouds in the air.

279. This is the period of the year when the surface of the earth in this region, strewed with impalpable and feather-light remains of animal and vegetable organisms, is swept over by whirlwinds, gales, and tornadoes of terrific force; this is the period for the general atmospheric disturbances which have made characteristic

* Humboldt.

the equinoxes. Do not these conditions appear sufficient to afford the "rain dust" for the spring showers?

280. At the period of the autumnal equinox, another portion of the Amazonian basin is parched with drought, and liable to winds that fill the air with dust, and with the remains of dead animal and vegetable matter; these impalpable organisms, which each rainy season calls into being, to perish the succeeding season of drought, are perhaps distended and made even lighter by the gases of decomposition which has been going on in the period of drought.

281. May not, therefore, the whirlwinds which accompany the vernal equinox, and sweep over the lifeless plains of the Lower Oronoco, take up the "rain dust" which descends in the northern hemisphere in April and May? and may it not be the atmospherical disturbances which accompany the autumnal equinox that take up the microscopic organisms from the Upper Oronoco and the great Amazonian basin for the showers of October?

282. The Baron von Humboldt, in his *Aspects of Nature*, thus contrasts the wet and the dry seasons there:

"When, under the vertical rays of the never-clouded sun, the carbonized turfy covering falls into dust, the indurated soil cracks asunder as if from the shock of an earthquake. If at such times two opposing currents of air, whose conflict produces a rotary motion, come in contact with the soil, the plain assumes a strange and singular aspect. Like conical-shaped clouds, the points of which descend to the earth, the sand rises through the rarefied air on the electrically-charged centre of the whirling current, resembling the loud water-spout, dreaded by the experienced mariner. The lowering sky sheds a dim, almost straw-colored light on the desolate plain. The horizon draws suddenly nearer, the steppe seems to contract, and with it the heart of the wanderer. The hot, dusty particles which fill the air increase its suffocating heat, and the east wind, blowing over the long-heated soil, brings with it no refreshment, but rather a still more burning glow. The pools which the yellow, fading branches of the fan-palm had protected from evaporation, now gradually disappear. As in the icy north the animals become torpid with cold, so here, under the influence

of the parching drought, the crocodile and the boa become motionless and fall asleep, deeply buried in the dry mud. . . . . .

"The distant palm-bush, apparently raised by the influence of the contact of unequally heated and therefore unequally dense strata of air, hovers above the ground, from which it is separated by a narrow intervening margin. Half-concealed by the dense clouds of dust, restless with the pain of thirst and hunger, the horses and cattle roam around, the cattle lowing dismally, and the horses stretching out their long necks and snuffing the wind, if haply a moister current may betray the neighborhood of a not wholly dried-up pool. . . . . .

"At length, after the long drought, the welcome season of the rain arrives; and then how suddenly is the scene changed! . . . .

"Hardly has the surface of the earth received the refreshing moisture, when the previously barren steppe begins to exhale sweet odors, and to clothe itself with killingias, the many panicles of the paspulum, and a variety of grasses. The herbaceous mimosas, with renewed sensibility to the influence of light, unfold their drooping, slumbering leaves to greet the rising sun; and the early song of birds and the opening blossoms of the water plants join to salute the morning."

283. The arid plains and deserts, as well as high mountain ranges, have, it may well be supposed, an influence upon the movements of the great aerial ocean, as shoals and other obstructions have upon the channels of circulation in the sea. The deserts of Asia, for instance, produce (§ 203) a disturbance upon the grand system of atmospherical circulation, which, in summer and autumn, is felt in Europe, in Liberia, and away out upon the Indian Ocean, as far to the south as the equinoctial line. There is an indraught from all these regions toward these deserts. These indraughts are known as monsoons at sea; on the land, as the prevailing winds of the season.

284. Imagine the area within which this indraught is felt, and let us ask a question or two, hoping for answers. The air which the indraught brings into the desert places, and which, being heated, rises up there, whither does it go? It rises up in a column a few miles high and many in circumference, we know, and we can

imagine that it is like a shaft many times thicker than it is tall, but how is it crowned? Is it crowned like the stem of a mushroom, with an efflorescence or ebullition of heated air flaring over and spreading out in all directions, and then gradually thinning out as an upper current, extending even unto the verge of the area whence the indraught is drawn? If so, does it then descend and return to the desert plains as an indraught again? Then these desert places would constitute centres of circulation for the monsoon period; and if they were such centres, whence would these winds get the vapor for their rains in Europe and Asia?

285. Or, instead of the mushroom shape, and the flare at the top in all directions from centre to circumference, does the uprising column, like one of those submarine fountains which are said to be in the Gulf Stream off the coast of Florida, bubble up and join in with the flow of the upper current? The right answers and explanations to these questions would add greatly to our knowledge concerning the general circulation of the atmosphere. It may be in the power of the microscope to give light here. Let us hope.

286. The color of the "rain dust," when collected in parcels and sent to Ehrenberg, is "brick-red," or "yellow ochre;" when seen by Humboldt in the air, it was less deeply shaded, and is described *by him* as imparting a "straw color" to the atmosphere. In the search of spider lines for the diaphragm of my telescopes, I procured the finest and best threads from a cocoon of a mud-red color; but the threads of this cocoon, as seen singly in the diaphragm, were of a golden color; there would seem, therefore, no difficulty in reconciling the difference between the colors of the rain dust when viewed in little piles by the microscopist, and when seen attenuated and floating in the wind by the great traveler.

287. It appears, therefore, that we here have placed in our hands a clew, which, attenuated and gossamer-like though it at first appears, is nevertheless palpable and strong enough to guide us along through the "circuits of the wind" even unto "the chambers of the south."

288. The frequency of the fall of "rain dust" between the parallels of 17° and 25° north, and in the vicinity of the Cape Verd

Islands, is remarked upon with emphasis by the microscopist. It is worthy of remark, because, in connection with the investigations at the Observatory, it is significant.

289. The latitudinal limits of the northern edge of the north-east trade-winds are variable. In the spring they are nearest to the equator, extending sometimes at this season not farther from the equator than the parallel of 15° north.

290. The breadth of the calms of Cancer is also variable; so also are their limits. The extreme vibration of this zone is between the parallels of 17° and 38° north, according to the season of the year.

291. According to the hypothesis (§ 130) suggested by my researches, this is the zone in which the upper currents of atmosphere that ascended in the equatorial calms, and flowed off to the northward and eastward, are supposed to descend. This, therefore, is the zone in which the atmosphere that bears the "rain dust," or "African sand," descends to the surface; and this, therefore, is the zone, it might be supposed, which would be the most liable to showers of this "dust." This is the zone in which the Cape Verd Islands are situated; they are in the direction which theory gives to the upper current of air from the Oronoco and Amazon with its "rain dust," and they are in the region of the most frequent showers of "rain dust," all of which, though they do not absolutely prove, are nevertheless strikingly in conformity with, this theory as to the circulation of the atmosphere.

292. It is true that, in the present state of our information, we can not tell why this "rain dust" should not be gradually precipitated from this upper current, and descend into the stratum of trade-winds, as it passes from the equator to higher northern latitudes; neither can we tell why the vapor which the same winds carry along should not, in like manner, be precipitated on the way; nor why we should have a thunder-storm, a gale of wind, or the display of any other atmospherical phenomenon to-morrow, and not to-day: all that we can say is, that the conditions of to-day are not such as the phenomenon requires for its own development.

293. Therefore, though we can not tell why the "sea dust" should not fall always in the same place, we may nevertheless sup-

pose that it is not always in the atmosphere, for the storms that take it up occur only occasionally, and that when up, and in passing the same parallels, it does not, any more than the vapor from a given part of the sea, always meet with the conditions—electrical and others—favorable to its descent, and that these conditions, as with the vapor, may occur now in this place, now in that. But that the fall does occur always in the same atmospherical vein or general direction, my investigations would suggest, and Ehrenberg's researches prove.

294. Judging by the fall of sea or rain dust, we may suppose that the currents in the upper regions of the atmosphere are remarkable for their general regularity, as well as for their general direction and sharpness of limits, so to speak.

295. We may imagine that certain electrical conditions are necessary to a shower of "sea dust" as well as to a thunder-storm; and that the interval between the time of the equinoctial disturbances in the atmosphere and the occurrence of these showers, though it does not enable us to determine the true rate of motion in the general system of atmospherical circulation, yet assures us that it is not less on the average than a certain rate.

296. I do not offer these remarks as an explanation with which we ought to rest satisfied, provided other proof can be obtained; I rather offer them in the true philosophical spirit of the distinguished microscopist himself, simply as affording, as far as they are entitled to be called an explanation, that explanation which is most in conformity with the facts before us, and which is suggested by the results of a novel and beautiful system of philosophical research. It is not, however, my province, or that of any other philosopher, to dictate belief. Any one may found hypotheses if he will state his facts and the reasoning by which he derives the conclusions which constitute the hypothesis. Having done this, he should patiently wait for time, farther research, and the judgment of his peers, to expand, confirm, or reject the doctrine which he may have conceived it his duty to proclaim.

297. Thus, though we have tallied the air, and put labels on the wind, to "tell whence it cometh and whither it goeth," yet there evidently is an agent concerned in the circulation of the at-

mosphere whose functions are manifest, but whose presence has never yet been clearly recognized.

298. When the air which the northeast trade-winds bring down meets in the equatorial calms that which the southeast trade-winds convey, and the two rise up together, what is it that makes them cross? where is the power that guides that from the north over to the south, and that from the south up to the north?

The conjectures in the next chapter as to "the relation between magnetism and the circulation of the atmosphere" may perhaps throw some light upon the answer to this question.

CHAPTER VI.

ON THE PROBABLE RELATION BETWEEN MAGNETISM AND THE CIRCULATION OF THE ATMOSPHERE.

Faraday's Discoveries, § 299.—Is there a crossing of Air at the Calm Belts? 301.—Whence comes the Vapor for Rains in extra-tropical Regions? 305.—Significant Facts, 310.—Wet and dry Winds, 311.—Regions of Precipitation and Evaporation, 312.—What guides the Wind in his Circulations? 313.—Distribution of Rains and Winds not left to Chance, 315.—A Conjecture about Magnetism, 318.—Circumstantial Evidence, 323.—More Evaporating Surface in the Southern than in the Northern Hemisphere, 326.—Whence come the Vapors that feed the great Rivers with Rains? 329.—Rain and Thermal Maps, 330.—The Dry Season in California, the Wet in the Mississippi Valley, 332.—Importance of Meteorological Observations in British America, 333.—Importance of extending the System from the Sea to the Land, 334.—Climate of the Interior, 335.—The extra-tropical Regions of the Northern Hemisphere Condenser for the Trade-winds of the Southern, 336.—Plate VII., 339.—Countries most favorable for having Rains, 343.—How does the Air of the Northeast and Southeast Trades cross in the Equatorial Calms, 350.—Rain for the Mississippi Valley, 357.—Blood Rains, 372.—Track of the Passat-Staub on Plate VII., 374.—The Theory of Ampère, 378.—Calm Regions about the Poles, 380.—The Pole of maximum Cold, 381.

299. OXYGEN, philosophers say, comprises one fifth part of the atmosphere, and Faraday has discovered that it is magnetic.

This discovery presents itself to the mind as a great physical fact, which is perhaps to serve as the keystone for some of the grand and beautiful structures which philosophy is building up for monuments to the genius of the age.

300. Certain facts and deductions elicited in the course of these investigations had directed my mind to the workings in the atmosphere of some agent, as to whose character and nature I was ignorant. Heat, and the diurnal rotation of the earth on its axis, were not, it appeared to me, sufficient to account for all the currents of both sea and air which investigation was bringing to light.

301. For instance, there was reason to suppose that there is a crossing of winds at the three calm belts; that is, that the southeast trade-winds, when they arrive at the belt of equatorial calms

and ascend, cross over and continue their course as an upper current to the calms of Cancer, while the air that the northeast trade-winds discharge into the equatorial calm belt continues to go south, as an upper current bound for the calms of Capricorn. But what should cause this wind to cross over? Why should there not be a general mingling in this calm belt of the air brought by the two trade-winds, and why should not that which the southeast winds convey there be left, after its ascent, to flow off either to the north or to the south, as chance directs?

302. In the first place, it was at variance with my faith in the grand design; for I could not bring myself to believe that the operations of such an important machine as the atmosphere should be left to chance, even for a moment. Yet I knew of no agent which should guide the wind across these calm belts, and lead it out always on the side opposite to that on which it entered; nevertheless, certain circumstances seemed to indicate that such a crossing does take place.

303. Evidence in favor of it seemed to be afforded by this circumstance, viz., our researches enabled us to trace from the belt of calms, near the tropic of Cancer, which extends entirely across the seas, an efflux of air both to the north and to the south; from the south side of this belt the air flows in a never-ceasing breeze, called the northeast trade-winds, toward the equator. (Plate I.)

On the north side of it, the prevailing winds come from it also, but they go toward the northeast. They are the well-known southwesterly winds which prevail along the route from this country to England, in the ratio of two to one. But why should we suppose a crossing to take place here?

304. We suppose so, because these last-named winds are going from a warmer to a colder climate, and therefore it may be inferred that nature exacts from them what we know she exacts from the air under similar circumstances, but on a smaller scale, before our eyes, viz., more precipitation than evaporation.

305. But where, it may be asked, does the vapor which these winds carry along, for the replenishing of the whole extra-tropical regions of the north, come from? They did not get it as they came along in the upper regions, a counter-current to the north-

east trades, unless they evaporated the trade-wind clouds, and so robbed those winds of their vapor. They certainly did not get it from the surface of the sea in the calm belt of Cancer, for they did not tarry long enough there to become saturated with moisture. Thus circumstances again pointed to the southeast trade-wind regions as the place of supply.

306. Moreover, these researches afforded grounds for the supposition that the air of which the northeast trade-winds are composed, and which comes out of the same zone of calms as do these southwesterly winds, so far from being saturated with vapor at its exodus, is dry; for near their polar edge, the northeast trade-winds are, for the most part, dry winds. Reason suggests, and philosophy teaches, that, going from a lower to a higher temperature, the evaporating powers of these winds are increased; that they have to travel, in their oblique course toward the equator, a distance of nearly three thousand miles; that, as a general rule, they evaporate all the time, and all the way, and precipitate little or none on their route; investigations have proved that they are not saturated with moisture until they have arrived fully up to the regions of equatorial calms, a zone of constant precipitation.

This calm zone of Cancer borders also, it was perceived, upon a rainy region.

307. Where does the vapor which here, on the northern edge of this zone of Cancer, is condensed into rains, come from?—and where, also—was the oft-repeated question—does the vapor which is condensed into rains for the extra-tropical regions of the north generally come from? By what agency is it conveyed across this calm belt from its birth-place between the tropics?

308. I know of no law of nature or rule of philosophy which would forbid the supposition that the air which has been brought along as the northeast trade-winds to the equatorial calms does, after ascending there, return by the counter and upper currents to the calm zone of Cancer, here descend and reappear on the surface as the northeast trade-winds again. I know of no agent in nature which would *prevent* it from taking this circuit, nor do I know of any which would compel it to take this circuit; but while I know of no agent in nature that would prevent it from

taking this circuit, I know, on the other hand, of circumstances which rendered it probable that such, in general, is not the course of atmospherical circulation—that it does not take this circuit. I speak of the rule, not of the exceptions; these are infinite, and, for the most part, are caused by the land.

309. And I moreover know of facts which go to strengthen the supposition that the winds which have come in the upper regions of the atmosphere from the equator, do not, after arriving at the calms of Cancer, and descending, return to the equator on the surface, but that they continue on the surface toward the pole. But why should they? What agent in nature is there that can compel these, rather than any other winds, to take such a circuit?

310. The following are some of the facts and circumstances which give strength to the supposition that these winds do continue from the calm belt of Cancer toward the pole as the prevailing southwesterly winds of the extra-tropical north:

We have seen (Plate I.) that, on the north side of this calm zone of Cancer, the prevailing winds on the surface are from this zone toward the pole, and that these winds return as A through the upper regions from the pole; that, arriving at the calms of Cancer, this upper current A meets another upper current G from the equator, where they neutralize each other, produce a calm, descend, and come out as surface winds, viz., A as B, or the trade-winds; and G as H, or the variable winds.

311. Now observations have shown that the winds represented by H are rain winds; those represented by B, dry winds; and it is evident that A could not bring any vapors to these calms to serve for H to make rains of; for the winds represented by A have already performed the circuit of surface winds as far as the pole, during which journey they parted with all their moisture, and, returning through the upper regions of the air to the calm belt of Cancer, they arrived there as dry winds. The winds represented by B are dry winds; therefore it was supposed that these are but a continuation of the winds A.

312. On the other hand, if the winds A, after descending, do turn about and become the surface winds H, they would first have to remain a long time in contact with the sea, in order to be sup-

plied with vapor enough to feed the great rivers, and supply the rains for the whole earth between us and the north pole. In this case, we should have an evaporating region on the north as well as on the south side of this zone of Cancer; but investigation shows no such region; I speak exclusively of the ocean.

313. Hence it was inferred that A and G do come out on the surface as represented by Plate I. But what is the agent that should lead them out by such opposite paths?

314. According to this mode of reasoning, the vapors which supply the rains for H would be taken up in the southeast trade-wind region by F, and conveyed thence along the route G to H. And if this mode of reasoning be admitted as plausible—if it be true that G have the vapor which, by condensation, is to water with showers the extra-tropical regions of the northern hemisphere, Nature, we may be sure, has provided a guide for conducting G across this belt of calms, and for sending it on in the right way. Here it was, then, at this crossing of the winds, that I thought I first saw the foot-prints of an agent whose character I could not comprehend. Could it be the magnetism that resides in the oxygen of the air?

315. Heat and cold, the early and the latter rain, clouds and sunshine, are not, we may rely upon it, distributed over the earth by chance; they are distributed in obedience to laws that are as certain and as sure in their operations as the seasons in their rounds. If it depended upon chance whether the dry air should come out on this side or on that of this calm belt, or whether the moist air should return or not whence it came—if such were the case in nature, we perceive that, so far from any regularity as to seasons, we should have, or might have, years of droughts the most excessive, and then again seasons of rains the most destructive; but, so far from this, we find for each place a mean annual proportion of both, and that so regulated withal, that year after year the quantity is preserved with remarkable regularity.

316. Having thus shown that there is no reason for supposing that the upper currents of air, when they meet over the calms of Cancer and Capricorn, are turned back to the equator, but having shown that there is reason for supposing that the air of each cur-

rent, after descending, continues on in the direction toward which it was traveling before it descended, we may go farther, and, by a similar train of circumstantial evidence, afforded by these researches and other sources of information, show that the air, kept in motion on the surface by the two systems of trade-winds, when it arrives at the belt of equatorial calms, and ascends, continues on thence, each current toward the pole which it was approaching while on the surface.

317. In a problem like this, demonstration in the positive way is difficult, if not impossible. We must rely for our proof upon philosophical deduction, guided by the lights of reason; and in all cases in which positive proof can not be adduced, it is permitted to bring in circumstantial evidence.

318. I am endeavoring, let it be borne in mind, to show cause for the conjecture that the magnetism of the oxygen of the atmosphere is concerned in conducting the air which has blown as the southeast trade-winds—and after it has arrived at the belt of equatorial calms and risen up—over into the northern hemisphere, and so on through its channels of circulation, as traced on Plate I.

319. But, in order to show reasonable grounds for this conjecture, I want to establish, by circumstantial evidence and such indirect proof as my investigations afford, that such is the course of the "wind in his circuits," and that the winds represented by F, Plate I., *do* become those represented by G, H, A, B, C, D, and E successively.

320. In the first place, F represents the southeast trade-winds —*i. e.*, all the winds of the southern hemisphere as they approach the equator; and is there any reason for supposing that the atmosphere does not pass freely from one hemisphere to another? On the contrary, many reasons present themselves for supposing that it does.

321. If it did not, the proportion of land and water, and consequently of plants and warm-blooded animals, being so different in the two hemispheres, we might imagine that the constituents of the atmosphere in them would, in the course of ages, probably become different, and that consequently, in such a case, man could not safely pass from one hemisphere to the other.

322. Consider the manifold beauties in the whole system of terrestrial adaptations; remember what a perfect and wonderful machine (§ 169) is this atmosphere; how exquisitely balanced and beautifully compensated it is in all its parts. We know that it is perfect; that in the performance of its various offices it is never left to the guidance of chance—no, not for a moment. Therefore I was led to ask myself why the air of the southeast trades, when arrived at the zone of equatorial calms, should not, after ascending, rather return to the south than go on to the north? Where and what is the agency by which its course is decided?

323. Here I found circumstances which again induced me to suppose it probable that it neither turned back to the south nor mingled with the air which came from the regions of the northeast trades, ascended, and then flowed indiscriminately to the north or the south.

324. But I saw reasons for supposing that what came to the equatorial calms as the southeast trade-winds continued to the north as an upper current, and that what had come to the same zone as northeast trade-winds ascended and continued over into the southern hemisphere as an upper current, bound for the calm zone of Capricorn.

And these are the principal reasons and conjectures upon which these suppositions were based:

325. At the seasons of the year when the area covered by the southeast trade-winds is large, and when they are evaporating most rapidly in the southern hemisphere, even up to the equator, the most rain is falling in the northern. Therefore it is fair to suppose that much of the vapor which is taken up on that side of the equator is precipitated on this.

326. The evaporating surface in the southern hemisphere is greater, much greater, than it is in the northern; still, all the great rivers are in the northern hemisphere, the Amazon being regarded as common to both; and this fact, as far as it goes, tends to corroborate the suggestion as to the crossing of the trade-winds at the equatorial calms.

327. Independently of other sources of information, my investigations also taught me to believe that the mean temperature of

the tropical regions was higher in the northern than in the southern hemisphere; for they show that the difference is such as to draw the equatorial edge of the southeast trades far over on this side of the equator, and to give them force enough to keep the northeast trade-winds out of the southern hemisphere almost entirely.

328. Consequently, as before stated, the southeast trade-winds being in contact with a more extended evaporating surface, and continuing in contact with it for a longer time or through a greater distance, they would probably arrive at the trade-wind place of meeting more heavily laden with moisture than the others.

329. Taking the laws and rates of evaporation into consideration, I could find no part of the ocean of the northern hemisphere from which the sources of the Mississippi, the St. Lawrence, and the other great rivers of our hemisphere could be supplied.

330. A regular series of meteorological observations has been carried on at the military posts of the United States since 1819. Rain maps of the whole country* have been prepared from these observations by Mr. Lorin Blodget at the surgeon general's office, and under the direction of Dr. Cooledge, U. S. A. These maps, as far as they go, sustain these views in a remarkable manner; for they bring out facts in a most striking way to show that the dry season in California and Oregon is the wet season in the Mississippi Valley.

331. The winds coming from the southwest, and striking upon the coasts of California and Oregon in winter, precipitate there copiously. They then pass over the mountains robbed in part of their moisture. Of course, after watering the Pacific shores, they have not as much vapor to make rains of, especially for the upper Mississippi Valley, as they had in the summer time, when they dispensed their moisture, in the shape of rains, most sparingly upon the Pacific coasts.

332. According to these views, the dry season on the Pacific slopes should be the wet, especially in the upper Mississippi Valley, and *vice versa*. Blodget's maps show that such is actually the case.

333. Meteorological observations in the "Red River country"

* See Army Meteorological Observations, published 1855.

and other parts of British America would throw farther light and give farther confirmation, I doubt not, both to these views and to this interesting question.

334. These army observations, as expressed in Blodget's maps, reveal other interesting features, also, touching the physical geography of the country. I allude to the two isothermal lines 45° and 65° (Plate VIII.), which include between them all places that have a mean annual temperature between 45° and 65°.

335. I have drawn similar lines on the authority of Dove and Johnston (A. K., of Edinburgh), across Europe and Asia, for the sake of comparison. The isotherm of 65° skirts the northern limits of the sugar-cane, and separates the inter-tropical from the extra-tropical plants and productions. I have drawn these two lines across America in order to give a practical exemplification of the nature of the advantages which the industrial pursuits and the political economy of the country would derive by the systematic extension of our meteorological observations from the sea to the land. These lines show how much we err when we reckon climates according to parallels of latitude. The space that these two isotherms of 45° and 65° comprehend between the Mississippi and the Rocky Mountains, owing to the singular effect of those mountains upon the climate, is larger than the space they comprehend between the Mississippi and the Atlantic.

Hyetographically it is also different, being dryer, and possessing a purer atmosphere. In this grand range of climate between the meridians of 100° and 110° W., the amount of precipitation is just about one half of what it is between those two isotherms east of the Mississippi. In this new country west of it, winter is the dry, and spring the rainy season. It includes the climates of the Caspian Sea, which Humboldt regards as the most salubrious in the world, and where he found the most delicious fruits that he saw during his travels. Such was the purity of the air there, that polished steel would not tarnish even by night exposure. These two isotherms, with the remarkable loop which they make to the northwest, beyond the Mississippi, embrace the most choice climates for the olive, the vine, and the poppy; for the melon, the peach, and almond. The finest of wool may be grown there, and the potato, with hemp, tobacco, maize, and all the cereals, may be

cultivated there in great perfection. No climate of the temperate zone will be found to surpass in salubrity that of this Piedmont trans-Mississippi country.

336. By such trains of thought and reasoning as are here sketched, and by such facts and circumstances as are stated above, I have been brought to regard the extra-tropical regions of the northern hemisphere as standing in the relation of a condenser to a grand steam machine (§ 168), the boiler of which is in the region of the southeast trade-winds, and to consider the trade-winds of this hemisphere as performing the like office for the regions beyond Capricorn.

337. The calm zone of Capricorn is the duplicate of that of Cancer, and the winds flow from it as they do from that, both north and south; but with this difference: that on the polar side of the Capricorn belt they prevail from the northwest instead of the southwest, and on the equatorial side from the southeast instead of the northeast.

338. Now if it be true that the vapor of the northeast trade-winds is condensed in the extra-tropical regions of the southern hemisphere, the following path, on account of the effect of diurnal rotation of the earth upon the course of the winds, would represent the mean circuit of a portion of the atmosphere moving according to the general system of its circulation over the Pacific Ocean, viz., coming down from the north as an upper current, and appearing on the surface of the earth in about longitude 120° west, and near the tropic of Cancer, it would here commence to blow the northeast trade-winds of that region.

339. To make this clear, see Plate VII., on which I have marked the course of such vapor-bearing winds; A being a breadth or *swath* of winds in the northeast trades; B, the same wind as the upper and counter-current to the southeast trades; and C, the same wind after it has descended in the calm belt of Capricorn, and come out on the polar side thereof, as the rain winds and prevailing northwest winds of the extra-tropical regions of the southern hemisphere.

340. This, as the northeast trades, is the evaporating wind. As the northeast trade-wind, it sweeps over a great waste of waters lying between the tropic of Cancer and the equator.

341. Meeting no land in this long oblique track over the tepid waters of a tropical sea, it would, if such were its route, arrive somewhere about the meridian of 140° or 150° west, at the belt of equatorial calms, which always divides the northeast from the southeast trade-winds. Here, depositing a portion of its vapor as it ascends, it would, with the residuum, take, on account of diurnal rotation, a course in the upper region of the atmosphere to the southeast, as far as the calms of Capricorn. Here it descends and continues on toward the coast of South America, in the same direction, appearing now as the prevailing northwest wind of the extra-tropical regions of the southern hemisphere. Traveling on the surface from warmer to colder regions, it must, in this part of its circuit, precipitate more than it evaporates.

342. Now it is a coincidence, at *least*, that this is the route by which, on account of the land in the northern hemisphere, the northeast trade-winds have the fairest sweep over that ocean. This is the route by which they are longest in contact with an evaporating surface; the route by which all circumstances are most favorable to complete saturation; and this is the route by which they can pass over into the southern hemisphere most heavily laden with vapors for the extra-tropical regions of that half of the globe; and this is the supposed route which the northeast trade-winds of the Pacific take to reach the equator and to pass from it.

343. Accordingly, if this process of reasoning be good, that portion of South America between the calms of Capricorn and Cape Horn, upon the mountain ranges of which this part of the atmosphere, whose circuit I am considering as a type, first impinges, ought to be a region of copious precipitation.

344. Now let us turn to the works on Physical Geography, and see what we can find upon this subject. In Berghaus and Johnston—department Hyetography—it is stated, on the authority of Captain King, R. N., that upward of twelve feet (one hundred and fifty-three inches) of rain fell in forty-one days on that part of the coast of Patagonia which lies within the sweep of the winds just described. So much rain falls there, navigators say, that they sometimes find the water on the top of the sea fresh and sweet.

345. After impinging upon the cold hill-tops of the Patagonian coast, and passing the snow-clad summits of the Andes, this same wind tumbles down upon the eastern slopes of the range as a dry wind; as such, it traverses the almost rainless and barren regions of cis-Andean Patagonia and South Buenos Ayres.

346. These conditions, the direction of the prevailing winds, and the amount of precipitation, may be regarded as evidence afforded by nature, if not in favor of, certainly not against, the conjecture that such may have been the voyage of this vapor through the air. At any rate, here is proof of the immense quantity of vapor which these winds of the extra-tropical regions carry along with them toward the poles; and I can imagine no other place than that suggested, whence these winds could get so much vapor.

I am not unaware of the theory, or of the weight attached to it, which requires precipitation to take place in the upper regions of the atmosphere on account of the cold there, irrespective of proximity to mountain tops and snow-clad hills.

347. But the facts and conditions developed by this system of research upon the high seas are in many respects irreconcilable with that theory. With a new system of facts before me, I have, independent of all preconceived notions and opinions, set about to seek among them for explanations and reconciliations.

348. These may not in all cases be satisfactory to every one; indeed, notwithstanding the amount of circumstantial evidence that has already been brought to show that the air which the northeast and the southeast trade-winds discharge into the belts of equatorial calms, does, in ascending, cross—that from the southern passing over into the northern, and that from the northern passing over into the southern hemisphere (see F and G, B and C, Plate I.)—yet some have implied doubt by asking the question, "How are two such currents of air to pass each other?" And, for the want of light upon this point, the correctness of reasoning, facts, inferences, and deductions have been questioned.

349. In the first place, it may be said in reply, the belt of equatorial calms is often several hundred miles across, seldom less than sixty; whereas the depth of the volume of air that the trade-winds

pour into it is only about three miles, for that is supposed to be about the height to which the trade-winds extend.

350. Thus we have the air passing into these calms by an opening on the north side for the northeast trades, and another on the south for the southeast trades, having a cross section of three miles vertically to each opening. It then escapes by an opening upward, the cross section of which is sixty or one hundred, or even three hundred miles. A very slow motion upward there will carry off the air in that direction as fast as the two systems of trade-winds, with their motion of twenty miles an hour, can pour it in; and that *curds* or columns of air can readily cross each other and pass in different directions without interfering the one with the other, or at least to that degree which obstructs or prevents, we all know.

351. For example, open the window of a warm room in winter, and immediately there are two currents of air ready at once to set through it, viz., a current of warm air flowing out at the top, and one of cold coming in below.

352. But the brown fields in summer afford evidence on a larger scale, and in a still more striking manner, of the fact that, in nature, columns, or streamlets, or curdles of air do really move among each other without obstruction. That tremulous motion which we so often observe above stubble-fields, barren wastes, or above any heated surface, is caused by the ascent and descent, at one and the same time, of columns of air at different temperatures, the cool coming down, the warm going up. They do not readily commingle, for the astronomer, long after nightfall, when he turns his telescope upon the heavens, perceives and laments the unsteadiness they produce in the sky.

353. If the air brought down by the northeast trade-winds differ in temperature (and why not?) from that brought by the southeast trades, we have the authority of nature for saying that the two currents would not readily commingle. Proof is daily afforded that they would not, and there is reason to believe that the air of each current, in streaks, or patches, or *curdles*, does thread its way through the air of the other without difficulty. Now, if the air of these two currents differs as to magnetism, might not that

be an additional reason for their not mixing, and for their taking the direction of opposite poles after ascending?

354. Therefore we may assume it as a postulate which nature concedes, that there is no difficulty as to the two currents of air, which come into those calm belts from different directions, crossing over, each in its proper direction, without mingling.

355. Thus, having shown that there is nothing to *prevent* the crossing of the air in these calm belts, I return to the process of reasoning by induction, and offer additional circumstantial evidence to prove that such a crossing does take place. Let us therefore catechise, on this head, the waters which the Mississippi pours into the sea, inquiring of them as to the channels among the clouds through which they were brought from the ocean to the fountains of that mighty river.

356. It rains more in the valley drained by that river than is evaporated from it again. The difference for a year is the volume of water annually discharged by that river into the sea (§ 165).

357. At the time and place that the vapor which supplies this immense volume of water was lifted by the atmosphere up from the sea, the thermometer, we may infer, stood higher than it did at the time and place where this vapor was condensed and fell down as rain in the Mississippi Valley.

358. I looked to the south for the springs in the Atlantic which supply the fountains of this river with rain. But I could not find spare evaporating surface enough for it, in the first place; and if the vapor, I could not find the winds which would convey it thence to the right place.

359. The prevailing winds in the Caribbean Sea and southern parts of the Gulf of Mexico are the northeast trade-winds. They have their offices to perform in the river basins of inter-tropical America, and the rains which they may discharge into the Mississippi Valley now and then are exceptions, not the rule.

360. The winds from the north can not bring vapors from the great lakes to make rains for the Mississippi, for two reasons: 1st. The basin of the great lakes receives from the atmosphere more water in the shape of rain than they give back in the shape

of vapor. The St. Lawrence River carries off the excess. 2d. The mean climate of the lake country is colder than that of the Mississippi Valley, and therefore, as a general rule, the temperature of the Mississippi Valley is unfavorable for condensing vapor from that quarter.

361. It can not come from the Atlantic, because the greater part of the Mississippi Valley is to the windward of the Atlantic. The winds that blow across this ocean go to Europe with their vapors; and in the Pacific, from the parallels of California down to the equator, the direction of the wind at the surface is from, not toward the basin of the Mississippi. Therefore it seemed to be established with some degree of probability, or, if that expression be too strong, with something like apparent plausibility, that the rain winds of the Mississippi Valley do not, as a general rule, get their vapors from the North Atlantic Ocean, nor from the Gulf of Mexico, nor from the great lakes, nor from that part of the Pacific Ocean over which the northeast trade-winds prevail.

362. The same process of reasoning which conducted us (§ 342) into the trade-wind region of the northern hemisphere for the sources of the Patagonian rains, now invites us into the trade-wind regions of the South Pacific Ocean to look for the vapor springs of the Mississippi.

363. If the rain winds of the Mississippi Valley come from the east, then we should have reason to suppose that their vapors were taken up from the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf Stream; if the rain winds come from the south, then the vapor springs might, perhaps, be in the Gulf of Mexico; if the rain winds come from the north, then the great lakes might be supposed to feed the air with moisture for the fountains of that river; but if the rains come from the west, where, short of the great Pacific Ocean, should we look for the place of evaporation?

Wondering where, I addressed a circular letter to farmers and planters of the Mississippi Valley, requesting to be informed as to the direction of their rain winds.

364. I received replies from Virginia, Mississippi, Tennessee, Missouri, Indiana, and Ohio; and, subsequently, from Col. W. A. Bird, Buffalo, New York, who says, "The southwest winds are

our fair-weather winds; we seldom have rain from the southwest." Buffalo may get much of its rain from the Gulf Stream with easterly winds. But I speak of the Mississippi Valley; all the respondents there, with the exception of one in Missouri, said, "The southwest winds bring us our rains."

365. These winds certainly can not get their vapors from the Rocky Mountains, nor from the Salt Lake, for they rain quite as much upon that basin as they evaporate from it again; if they did not, they would, in the process of time, have evaporated all the water there, and the lake would now be dry.

366. These winds, that feed the sources of the Mississippi with rain, like those between the same parallels upon the ocean, are going from a higher to a lower temperature; and these winds in the Mississippi Valley, not being in contact with the ocean, or with any other evaporating surface to supply them with moisture, must bring with them from some sea or another that which they deposit.

367. Therefore, though it may be urged, inasmuch as the winds which brought the rains to Patagonia (§ 344) came direct from the sea, that they therefore took up their vapors as they came along, yet it can not be so urged in this case; and if these winds could pass with their vapors from the equatorial calms through the upper regions of the atmosphere to the calms of Cancer, and then as surface winds into the Mississippi Valley, it was not perceived why the Patagonian rain winds should not bring their moisture by a similar route. These last are from the northwest, from warmer to colder latitudes; therefore, being once charged with vapors, they must precipitate as they go, and take up less moisture than they deposit. The circumstance that the rainy season in the Mississippi Valley (§ 330) alternates with the dry season on the coast of California and Oregon, indicates that the two regions derive vapor for their rains from the same fountains.

368. This, however, could be regarded only as circumstantial evidence. Not a fact had yet been elicited to prove that the course of atmospherical circulation suggested by my investigations is the actual course in nature. It is a case in which I could yet hope for nothing more direct than such conclusions as might legitimately flow from circumstances.

369. My friend Lieutenant De Haven was about to sail in command of the American Arctic Expedition in search of Sir John Franklin. Infusoria are sometimes found in sea-dust, rain-drops, hail-stones, or snow-flakes; and if by any chance it should so turn out that the *locus* of any of the microscopic infusoria which might be found descending with the precipitation of the Arctic regions should be identified as belonging to the regions of the southeast trade-winds, we should thus add somewhat to the strength of the many clews by which we have been seeking to enter into the chambers of the wind, and to "tell whence it cometh and whither it goeth."

370. It is not for man to follow the "wind in his circuits;" and all that could be hoped was, after a close examination of all the facts and circumstances which these researches upon the sea have placed within my reach, to point out that course which seemed to be most in accordance with them; and then, having established a probability, or even a possibility, as to the true course of the atmospheric circulation, to make it known, and leave it for future investigations to confirm or set aside.

371. It was at this stage of the matter that my friend Baron von Gerolt, the Prussian minister, had the kindness to place in my hand Ehrenberg's work, "Passat-Staub und Blut-Regen."

Here I found the clew which I hoped, almost against hope, De Haven would place in my hands (§ 369) from the north pole.

372. That celebrated microscopist reports that he found South American infusoria in the blood-rains and sea-dust of the Cape Verd Islands, Lyons, Genoa, and other places (§ 273).

373. Thus confirming, as far as such evidence can, the indications of our observations, and increasing the probability that the general course of atmospherical circulation is in conformity with the suggestions of the facts gathered from the sea as I had interpreted them, viz., that the trade-winds of the southern hemisphere, after arriving at the belt of equatorial calms, ascend and continue in their course toward the calms of Cancer as an upper current from the southwest, and that, after passing this zone of calms, they are felt on the surface as the prevailing southwest winds of the extra-tropical parts of our hemisphere; and that, for the most

part, they bring their moisture with them from the trade-wind regions of the opposite hemisphere.

374. I have marked on Plate VII. the supposed track of the "Passat-Staub," showing where it was taken up in South America, as at P, P, and where it was found, as at S, S; the part of the line in dots denoting where it was in the upper current, and the unbroken line where it was wafted by a surface current; also on the same plate is designated the part of the South Pacific in which the vapor-springs for the Mississippi rains are supposed to be. The hands (☞) point out the direction of the wind. Where the shading is light, the vapor is supposed to be carried by an upper current.

375. Such is the character of the circumstantial evidence which induced me to suspect that some agent, whose office in the grand system of atmospherical circulation is neither understood nor recognized, was at work in these calm belts.

376. Dr. Faraday has shown that, as the temperature of oxygen is raised, its paramagnetic force diminishes, being resumed as the temperature falls again.

"These properties it carries into the atmosphere, so that the latter is, in reality, a magnetic medium, ever varying, from the influence of natural circumstances, in its magnetic power. If a mass of air be cooled, it becomes more paramagnetic; if heated, it becomes less paramagnetic (or diamagnetic), as compared with the air in a mean or normal condition."*

377. Now, is it not more than probable that here we have, in the magnetism of the atmosphere, that agent which guides the air from the south (§ 373) through the calms of Capricorn, of the equator, and of Cancer, and conducts it into the north; that agent which causes the atmosphere, with its vapors and infusoria, to flow above the clouds from one hemisphere into the other, and whose footprints had become so palpable?

378. Taking up the theory of Ampère with regard to the magnetic polarity induced by an electrical current, according as it passes through wire coiled *with* or coiled *against* the sun, and ex-

* Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science, 4th Series, No. I., January, 1851, page 73.

panding it in conformity with the discoveries of Faraday and the experiments of a Prussian philosopher,* we perceive a series of facts and principles which, being applied to the circulation of the atmosphere, make the conclusions to which I have been led touching these crossings in the air, and the continual "whirl" of the wind in the Arctic regions *against*, and in the Antarctic *with the hands of a watch*, very significant.

379. In this view of the subject, we see light springing up from various sources, by which the shadows of approaching confirmation are clearly perceived. One such source of light comes from the observations of my excellent friend Quetelet, at Brussels, which show that the great electrical reservoir of the atmosphere is in the upper regions of the air. It is filled with positive electricity, which increases as the temperature diminishes.

380. May we not look, therefore, to find about the north and south magnetic poles these atmospherical nodes or calm regions which I have theoretically pointed out there? In other words, are not the magnetic poles of the earth in those atmospherical nodes, the two standing in the relation of cause and effect, the one to the other?

This question was first asked several years ago,† and I was then moved to propound it by the inductions of theoretical reasoning.

381. Observers, perhaps, will never reach those inhospitable regions with their instruments to shed light upon this subject; but Parry and Barrow have found reasons to believe in the existence of a perpetual calm about the north pole, and, later, Bellot has reported the existence of a calm region within the frigid zone. Professor J. H. Coffin, in an elaborate and valuable paper‡ on the "WINDS OF THE NORTHERN HEMISPHERE," arrives by deduction at a like conclusion. In that paper he has discussed the records at no less than five hundred and seventy-nine meteorological stations, embracing a totality of observations for two thousand eight hundred and twenty-nine years. He places his "meteorological

* Professor Von Feilitzsch, of the University of Griefswald. Philosophical Magazine, January, 1851.

† Maury's Sailing Directions.

‡ Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge, vol. vi., 1854.

pole"—pole of the winds—near latitude 84° north, longitude 105° west. The pole of maximum cold, by another school of philosophers, Sir David Brewster among them, has been placed in latitude 80° north, longitude 100° west; and the magnetic pole, by still another school,* in latitude 73° 35′ north, longitude 95° 39′ west.

382. Neither of these poles is a point susceptible of definite and exact position. The polar calms are no more a point than the equatorial calms are a line; and, considering that these poles are areas or discs, not points, it is a little curious that philosophers in different parts of the world, using different data, and following up investigation each through a separate and independent system of research, and each aiming at the solution of different problems, should nevertheless agree in assigning very nearly the same position to them all? Are these three poles grouped together by chance, or by some physical cause? By the latter, undoubtedly. Here, then, we have another of those gossamer-like clews, that sometimes seem almost palpable enough for the mind, in its happiest mood, to lay hold of, and follow up to the very portals of knowledge, where, pausing to knock, we may boldly demand that the chambers of hidden things be thrown wide open, that we may see and understand the mysteries of the winds, the frost, and the trembling needle.

383. In the polar calms there is (§ 139) an ascent of air; if an ascent, a diminution of pressure and an expansion; and if expansion, a decrease of temperature. Therefore we have palpably enough a connecting link here between the polar calms and the polar place of maximum cold. Thus we establish a relation between the pole of the winds and the pole of cold, with evident indications that there is also a physical connection between these and the magnetic pole. Here the outcroppings of the relation between magnetism and the circulation of the atmosphere again appear.

384. May we not find in such evidence as this, threads, attenuated and almost air drawn though they be when taken singly and alone, yet nevertheless proving, when brought together, to

* Gauss.

have a consistency sufficient, with the lights of reason, to guide us as we seek to trace the wind in his circuits? The winds approach these polar calms (§ 155) by a circular or spiral motion, traveling in the northern hemisphere *against*, and in the southern *with* the hands of a watch. The circular gales of the northern hemisphere are said also to revolve in like manner against the hands of a watch, while those in the southern hemisphere travel the other way. Now, should not this discovery of these three poles, this coincidence of revolving winds, with the other circumstances that have been brought to light, encourage us to look to the magnetism of the air for the key to these mysterious but striking coincidences?

385. Indeed, so wide is the field for speculation presented by these discoveries, that we may in some respects regard this great globe itself, with its "cups" and spiral wires of air, earth, and water, as an immense "pile" and helix, which, being excited by the natural batteries in the sea and atmosphere of the tropics, excites in turn its oxygen, and imparts to atmospherical matter the properties of magnetism.

386. With the lights which these discoveries cast, we see (Plate I.) why air, which has completed its circuit to the whirl* about the Antarctic regions, should then, according to the laws of magnetism, be repelled from the south, and attracted by the opposite pole toward the north.

387. And when the southeast and the northeast trade-winds meet in the equatorial calms of the Pacific, would not these magnetic forces be sufficient to determine the course of each current, bringing the former, with its vapors of the southern hemisphere, over into this, by the courses already suggested?

388. This force and the heat of the sun would propel it to the north. The diurnal rotation of the earth propels it to the east; consequently, its course, first through the upper regions of the atmosphere, and then on the surface of the earth, after being conducted by this newly-discovered agent across the calms of Cancer, would be *from* the southward and westward to the northward and eastward.

* "It whirleth about continually."—*Bible.*

389. These are the winds (§ 181) which, on their way to the north from the South Pacific, would pass over the Mississippi Valley, and they appear (§ 364) to be the rain winds there. Whence, then, if not from the trade-wind regions of the South Pacific, can the vapors for those rains come?

390. According to this view, and not taking into account any of the exceptions produced by the land and other circumstances upon the general circulation of the atmosphere over the ocean, the southeast trade-winds, which reach the shores of Brazil near the parallel of Rio, and which blow thence for the most part over the land, should be the winds which, in the general course of circulation, would be carried, after crossing the Andes and rising up in the belt of equatorial calms, toward Northern Africa, Spain, and the South of Europe.

391. They might carry with them the infusoria of Ehrenberg (§ 273), but, according to this theory, they would be wanting in moisture. Now, are not those portions of the Old World, for the most part dry countries, receiving but a small amount of precipitation?

392. Hence the general rule: those countries to the north of the calms of Cancer, which have large bodies of land situated to the southward and westward of them, in the southeast trade-wind region of the earth, should have a scanty supply of rain, and *vice versa*.

393. Let us try this rule: The extra-tropical part of New Holland comprises a portion of land thus situated in the southern hemisphere. Tropical India is to the northward and westward of it; and tropical India is in the northeast trade-wind region, and should give extra-tropical New Hollard a slender supply of rain. But what modifications the monsoons of the Indian Ocean may make to this rule, or what effect they may have upon the rains in New Holland, my investigations in that part of the ocean have not been carried far enough for final decision; though New Holland is a dry country. Referring back to p. 84 for what has been already said concerning the "METEOROLOGICAL AGENCIES" (§ 159) of the atmosphere, it will be observed that cases are there brought forward which afford trials for this rule, every one of which holds good.

394. Thus, though it be not proved as a mathematical truth that magnetism is the power which guides the storm from right to left and from left to right, which conducts the moist and the dry air each in its appointed paths, and which regulates the "wind in his circuits," yet that it is such a power is rendered very probable; for, under the supposition that there is such a crossing of the air at the five calm places, as Plate, p. 75, represents, we can reconcile a greater number of known facts and phenomena than we can under the supposition that there is no such crossing. The rules of scientific investigation always require us, when we enter the domains of conjecture, to adopt that hypothesis by which the greatest number of known facts and phenomena may be reconciled; and therefore we are entitled to assume that this crossing probably does take place, and to hold fast to the theory so maintaining until it is shown not to be sound.*

395. That the magnetism of the atmosphere is the agent which guides the air across the calm belts, and prevents that which enters them from escaping on the side upon which it entered, we can not, of our own knowledge, positively affirm. Suffice it to say, that we recognize in this property of the oxygen of air an agent that, for aught we as yet know to the contrary, may serve as such a guide; and we do not know of the existence of any other agent in the atmosphere that can perform the offices which the hypothesis requires. Hence the suspicion that magnetism and electricity are among the forces concerned in the circulation of the atmosphere.

* See Addenda.

CHAPTER VII.

CURRENTS OF THE SEA.

Governed by Laws, § 396.—The Capacity of Water to convey Heat, 399.—The Red Sea Current, 404.—The per centum of Salt in Sea Water, 418.—The Mediterranean Current, 423.—Under Current from, 424.—Admiral Smyth's Soundings, 426.—Lyell's Views, 429.—Admiral Smyth's Views, 436.—Currents of the Indian Ocean, 439.—Gulf Stream of the Pacific, 441.—Its resemblance to that of the Atlantic, 442.—An ice-bearing Current between Africa and Australia, 449.—Currents of the Pacific, 451.—A Sargossa Sea in the Pacific, 452.—Drift-wood upon the Aleutian Islands, 453.—Cold Ochotsk, 454.—Humboldt's Current, 455.—Warm Current in the South Pacific, 456.—Equatorial Currents in the South Pacific, 458.—The Effect of Rain and Evaporation upon Currents, 459.—Under Currents of the Atlantic, 461.—Equilibrium of the Sea maintained by Currents, 467.—The Brazil Current, 469.

396. LET us, in this chapter, set out with the postulate that the sea, as well as the air, has its system of circulation, and that this system, whatever it be, and wherever its channels lie, whether in the waters at or below the surface, is in obedience to physical laws. The sea, by the circulation of its waters, doubtless has its offices to perform in the terrestrial economy; and when we see the currents in the ocean running hither and thither, we feel that they were not put in motion without a cause. On the contrary, reason assures us that they move in obedience to some law of Nature, be it recorded down in the depths below, never so far beyond the reach of human ken; and being a law of Nature, we know who gave it, and that neither chance nor accident had any thing to do with its enactment.

397. Nature grants us all that this postulate demands, repeating it to us in many forms of expression; she utters it in the blade of green grass which she causes to grow in climates and soils made kind and genial by warmth and moisture that some current of the sea or air has conveyed far away from under a tropical sun. She murmurs it out in the cooling current of the north; the whales of the sea tell of it (§ 70), and all its inhabitants proclaim it.

398. The fauna and the flora of the sea are as much the creatures of climate (§ 76), and are as dependent for their well-being upon temperature as are the fauna and the flora of the dry land. Were it not so, we should find the fish and the algæ, the marine insect and the coral, distributed equally and alike in all parts of the ocean. The polar whale would delight in the torrid zone, and the habitat of the pearl oyster would be also under the iceberg, or in frigid waters colder than the melting ice.

399. Now water, while its capacities for heat are scarcely exceeded by those of any other substance, is one of the most complete of non-conductors. Heat does not permeate water as it does iron, for instance, or other good conductors. Heat the top of an iron plate, and the bottom becomes warm; but heat the top of a sheet of water, as in a pool or basin, and that at the bottom remains cool. The heat passes through iron by conduction, but to get through water it requires to be conveyed by a motion, which in fluids we call currents.

400. Therefore the study of the climates of the sea involves a knowledge of its currents, both cold and warm. They are the channels through which the waters circulate, and by means of which the harmonies of old ocean are preserved.

401. Hence, in studying the system of oceanic circulation, we set out with the very simple assumption, viz., that from whatever part of the ocean a current is found to run, to the same part a current of equal volume is bound to return; for upon this principle is based the whole system of currents and counter-currents of the air as well as of the water.

402. Currents of water, like currents of air, meeting from various directions, create gyrations, which in some parts of the sea, as on the coast of Norway, assume the appearance of whirlpools, as though the water were drawn into a chasm below. The celebrated Maelstrom is caused by such a conflict of tidal or other streams. Admiral Beechey, R.N.,* has given diagrams illustrative of many "rotatory streams in the English Channel, a number of which occur between the outer extremities of the channel tide and

* See an interesting paper by him on Tidal Streams of the North Sea and English Channel, pp. 703; Phil. Transactions, Part ii., 1851.

the stream of the oceanic or parent wave." "They are clearly to be accounted for," says he, "by the streams acting obliquely upon each other."

403. It is not necessary to associate with oceanic currents the idea that they must of necessity, as on land, run from a higher to a lower level. So far from this being the case, some currents of the sea actually run up hill, while others run on a level.

The Gulf Stream is of the first class (§ 9).

404. The currents which run from the Atlantic into the Mediterranean, and from the Indian Ocean into the Red Sea, are the reverse of this. Here the bottom of the current is probably a water-level, and the top an inclined plane, running *down hill.* Take the Red Sea current as an illustration. That sea lies, for the most part, within a rainless and riverless district. It may be compared to a long and narrow trough. Being in a rainless district, the evaporation from it is immense; none of the water thus taken up is returned to it either by rivers or rains. It is about one thousand miles long; it lies nearly north and south, and extends from latitude 13° to the parallel of 30° north.

405. From May to October, the water in the upper part of this sea is said to be two feet lower than it is near the mouth.* This change or difference of level is ascribed to the effect of the wind, which, prevailing from the north at that season, is supposed to blow the water out.

406. But from May to October is also the hot season; it is the season when evaporation is going on most rapidly; and when we consider how dry and how hot the winds are which blow upon this sea at this season of the year, we may suppose the daily evaporation to be immense; not less, certainly, than half an inch, and probably twice that amount. We know that the waste from canals by evaporation, in the summer time, is an element which the engineer, when taking the capacity of his feeders into calculation, has to consider. With him it is an important element; how much more so must the waste by evaporation from this sea be, when we consider the physical conditions under which it is placed. Its feeder, the Arabian Sea, is a thousand miles from its head; its

* Johnston's Physical Atlas.

shores are burning sands; the evaporation is *ceaseless;* and none of the vapors, which the scorching winds that blow over it carry away, are returned to it again in the shape of rains.

407. The Red Sea vapors are carried off and precipitated elsewhere. The depression in the level of its head waters in the summer time, therefore, it appears, is owing to the effect of evaporation as well as to that of the wind blowing the waters back.

408. The evaporation in certain parts of the Indian Ocean (§ 33) is from three fourths of an inch to an inch daily. Suppose it for the Red Sea in the summer time to average only half an inch a day.

409. Now, if we suppose the velocity of the current which runs into that sea to average, from mouth to head, twenty miles a day, it would take the water fifty days to reach the head of it. If it lose half an inch from its surface by evaporation daily, it would, by the time it reaches the Isthmus of Suez, lose twenty-five inches from its surface.

410. Thus the waters of the Red Sea ought to be lower at the Isthmus of Suez than they are at the Straits of Babelmandeb. Independently of the waters forced out by the wind, they ought to be lower from two other causes, viz., evaporation and temperature, for the temperature of that sea is necessarily lower at Suez, in latitude 30°, than it is at Babelmandeb, in latitude 13°.

411. To make it quite clear that the surface of the Red Sea is not a sea level, but is an inclined plane, suppose the channel of the Red Sea to have a perfectly smooth and level floor, with no water in it, and a wave ten feet high to enter the Straits of Babelmandeb, and to flow up the channel at the rate of twenty miles a day for fifty days, losing daily, by evaporation, half an inch; it is easy to perceive that, at the end of the fiftieth day, this wave would not be so high, by two feet (twenty-five inches), as it was the first day it commenced to flow.

412. The top of that sea, therefore, may be regarded as an inclined plane, made so by evaporation.

413. But the salt water, which has lost so much of its freshness by evaporation, becomes salter, and therefore heavier. The lighter water at the Straits can not balance the heavier water at the

Isthmus, and the colder and salter, and therefore heavier water, must either run out as an under current, or it must deposit its surplus salt in the shape of crystals, and thus gradually make the bottom of the Red Sea a salt-bed, or it must abstract all the salt from the ocean to make the Red Sea brine—and we know that neither the one process nor the other is going on. Hence we infer that there is from the Red Sea an under or outer current, as there is from the Mediterranean through the Straits of Gibraltar, and that the surface waters near Suez are salter than those near the mouth of the Red Sea.

414. And, to show why there should be an outer and under current from each of these two seas, let us suppose the case of a long trough, opening into a vat of oil, with a partition to keep the oil from running into the trough. Now suppose the trough to be filled up with wine on one side of the partition to the level of the oil on the other. The oil is introduced to represent the lighter water as it enters either of these seas from the ocean, and the wine the same water after it has lost some of its freshness by evaporation, and therefore has become salter and heavier. Now suppose the partition to be raised, what would take place? Why, the oil would run in as an upper current, overflowing the wine, and the wine would run out as an under current.

415. The rivers which discharge in the Mediterranean are not sufficient to supply the waste of evaporation, and it is by a process similar to this that the salt which is carried in from the ocean is returned to the ocean again; were it not so, the bed of that sea would be a mass of solid salt. The equilibrium of the seas is preserved, beyond a doubt, by a system of compensation as exquisitely adjusted as are those by which the "music of the spheres" is maintained.

416. It is difficult to form an adequate conception of the immense quantities of solid matter, in solution, which the current from the Atlantic carries into the Mediterranean. In the abstract log for March 8th, 1855, Mr. William Grenville Temple, master of the United States ship Levant, homeward bound, has described the indraught there:

"Weather fine; made 1¼ pt. lee-way. At noon, stood in to Al-

miria Bay, and anchored off the village of Roguetas. Found a great number of vessels waiting for a chance to get to the westward, and learned from them that at least a thousand sail are weather-bound between this and Gibraltar. Some of them have been so for six weeks, and have even got as far as Malaga, only to be swept back by the current. Indeed, no vessel has been able to get out into the Atlantic for three months past."

417. Now, suppose this current, which baffled and beat back this fleet for so many days, ran no faster than two knots the hour. Assuming its depth to be 400 feet only, and its width seven miles, and that it carried in with it the average proportion of solid matter —say one thirtieth—contained in sea water; and admitting these postulates into calculation as the basis of the computation, it appears that salts enough to make no less than 88 cubic miles of solid matter, of the density of water, were carried into the Mediterranean during these 90 days. Now, unless there were some escape for all this solid matter, which has been running into that sea, not for 90 days merely, but for ages, it is very clear that the Mediterranean would, ere this, have been a vat of very strong brine, or a bed of cubic crystals.

418. Let us see the results of actual observation upon the density of water in the Red Sea and the Mediterranean, and upon the under currents that run out from these seas.

419. Four or five years ago, Mr. Morris, chief engineer of the Oriental Company's steam-ship Ajdaha, collected specimens of Red Sea water all the way from Suez to the Straits of Babelmandeb, which were afterward examined by Dr. Giraud, who reported the following results:*

	Latitude. °	Longitude. °	Spec. Grav.	Saline Cont. 1000 parts.
No. 1. Sea at Suez	—	—	1027	41.0
No. 2. Gulf of Suez	27.49	33.44	1026	40.0
No. 3. Red Sea	24.29	36.	1024	39.2
No. 4. do.	20.55	38.18	1026	40.5
No. 5. do.	20.43	40.03	1024	39.8
No. 6. do.	14.34	42.43	1024	39.9
No. 7. do.	12.39	44.45	1023	39.2

420. These observations agree with the theoretical deductions

* Transact. of the Bombay Geograph. Soc., vol. ix., May, 1849, to August, 1850.

just announced, and show that the surface waters at the head are heavier and salter than the surface waters at the mouth of the Red Sea.

421. In the same paper, the temperature of the air between Suez and Aden often rises, it is said, to 90°, "and probably averages little less than 75° day and night all the year round. The surface of this sea varies in heat from 65° to 85°, and the difference between the wet and dry bulb thermometers often amounts to 25°—in the kamsin, or desert winds, to from 30° to 40°; the average evaporation at Aden is about eight feet for the year." "Now assuming," says Dr. Buist, "the evaporation of the Red Sea to be no greater than that of Aden, a sheet of water eight feet thick, equal in area to the whole expanse of that sea, will be carried off annually in vapor; or, assuming the Red Sea to be eight hundred feet in depth at an average—and this, most assuredly, is more than double the fact—the whole of it would be dried up, were no water to enter from the ocean, in one hundred years. The waters of the Red Sea, throughout, contain some four per cent. of salt by weight—or, as salt is a half heavier than water, some 2.7 per cent. in bulk—or, in round numbers, say three per cent. In the course of three thousand years, on the assumptions just made, the Red Sea ought to have been one mass of solid salt, if there were no current running out."

422. Now we know the Red Sea is more than three thousand years old, and that it is not filled with salt; and the reason is, that as fast as the upper currents bring the salt in at the top, the under currents carry it out at the bottom.

423. Mediterranean Currents.—With regard to an under current from the Mediterranean, we may begin by remarking that we know that there is a current always setting in at the surface from the Atlantic, and that this is a salt-water current, which carries an immense amount of salt into that sea. We know, moreover, that that sea is not salting up; and therefore, independently of the postulate (§ 401) and of observations, we might infer the existence of an under current, through which this salt finds its way out into the broad ocean again.*

* Dr. Smith appears to have been the first to *conjecture* this explanation, which he

With regard to this outer and under current, we have observations telling of its existence as long ago as 1712.

424. "In the year 1712," says Dr. Hudson, in a paper communicated to the Philosophical Society in 1724, "Monsieur du L'Aigle, that fortunate and generous commander of the privateer called the Phœnix, of Marseilles, giving chase near Ceuta Point to a Dutch ship bound to Holland, came up with her in the middle of the Gut between Tariffa and Tangier, and there gave her one broadside, which directly sunk her, all her men being saved by Monsieur du L'Aigle; and a few days after, the Dutch ship, with her cargo of brandy and oil, arose on the shore near Tangier, which is at least four leagues to the westward of the place where she sunk, and directly against the strength of the current, which has persuaded many men that there is a recurrency in the deep water in the middle of the Gut that sets outward to the grand ocean, which this accident very much demonstrates; and, possibly, a great part of the water which runs into the Straits returns that way, and along the two coasts before mentioned; otherwise, this ship must, of course, have been driven toward Ceuta, and so upward. The water in the Gut must be very deep; several of the commanders of our ships of war having attempted to sound it with the longest lines they could contrive, but could never find any bottom."

did in 1683 (*vide* Philosophical Transactions). This continual indraught into the Mediterranean appears to have been a vexed question among the navigators and philosophers even of those times. Dr. Smith alludes to several hypotheses which had been invented to solve these phenomena, such as subterraneous vents, cavities, exhalation by the sun's beams, etc., and then offers his *conjecture*, which, in his own words, is, "that there is an under current, by which as great a quantity of water is carried out as comes flowing in. To confirm which, besides what I have said above about the difference of tides in the offing and at the shore in the Downs, which necessarily supposes an under current, I shall present you with an instance of the like nature in the Baltic Sound, as I received it from an able seaman, who was at the making of the trial. He told me that, being there in one of the king's frigates, they went with their pinnace into the mid stream, and were carried violently by the current; that, soon after this, they sunk a bucket with a heavy cannon ball to a certain depth of water, which gave a check to the boat's motion; and, sinking it still lower and lower, the boat was driven ahead to the windward against the upper current: the current aloft, as he added, not being over four or five fathoms deep, and that the lower the bucket was let fall, they found the under current the stronger."

425. In 1828, Dr. Wollaston, in a paper before the Philosophical Society, stated that he found the specific gravity of a specimen of sea water, from a depth of six hundred and seventy fathoms, fifty miles within the Straits, to have a "density exceeding that of distilled water by more than four times the usual excess, and accordingly leaves, upon evaporation, more than four times the usual quantity of saline residuum. Hence it is clear that an under current outward of such denser water, if of equal breadth and depth with the current inward near the surface, would carry out as much salt below as is brought in above, although it moved with less than one fourth part of the velocity, and would thus prevent a perpetual increase of saltness in the Mediterranean Sea beyond that existing in the Atlantic."

426. The doctor obtained this specimen of sea water from Captain, now Admiral Smyth, of the English Navy, who had collected it for Dr. Marcet. Dr. Marcet died before receiving it, and it had remained in the admiral's hands some time before it came into those of Wollaston.

427. It may, therefore, have lost something by evaporation; for it is difficult to conceive that all the river water, and three fourths of the sea water which runs into the Mediterranean, is evaporated from it, leaving a brine for the under current having four times as much salt as the water at the surface of the sea usually contains. Very recently, M. Coupvent des Bois is said to have shown, by actual observation, the existence of an outer and under current from the Mediterranean.

428. However that may be, these facts, and the statements of the Secretary of the Geographical Society of Bombay (§ 421), seem to leave no room to doubt as to the existence of an under current both from the Red Sea and Mediterranean, and as to the cause of the surface current which flows into them. I think it a matter of demonstration. It is accounted for (§ 413) by the salts of the sea.

429. Writers whose opinions are entitled to great respect differ with me as to the conclusiveness of this demonstration. Among these writers are Admiral Smyth, of the British Navy, and Sir Charles Lyell, who also differ with each other. In 1820, Dr. Marcet, being then engaged in studying the chemical composition of

sea water, the admiral, with his usual alacrity for doing "a kind turn," undertook to collect for the doctor specimens of Mediterranean water from various depths, especially in and about the Straits of Gibraltar. Among these was the one (§ 425) taken fifty miles within the Straits from the depth of six hundred and seventy fathoms (four thousand and twenty feet), which, being four times salter than common sea water, left, as we have just seen (§ 425), no doubt in the mind of Dr. Wollaston as to the existence of this under current of brine.

430. But the indefatigable admiral, in the course of his celebrated survey of the Mediterranean, discovered that, while inside of the Straits the depth was upward of nine hundred fathoms, yet in the Straits themselves the depth across the shoalest section is not more than one hundred and sixty* fathoms.

"Such being the case, we can now prove," exclaims Sir Charles Lyell, "that the vast amount of salt brought into the Mediterranean *does not* pass out again by the Straits; for it appears by Captain Smyth's soundings, which Dr. Wollaston had not seen, that between the Capes of Trafalgar and Spartel, which are twenty-two miles apart, and where the Straits are shallowest, the deepest part, which is on the side of Cape Spartel, is only two hundred and twenty fathoms.† It is therefore evident, that if water sinks in certain parts of the Mediterranean, in consequence of the increase of its specific gravity, to greater depths than two hundred and twenty fathoms, it can never flow out again into the Atlantic, since it must be stopped by the submarine barrier which crosses the shallowest part of the Straits of Gibraltar."‡

431. According to this reasoning, all the cavities, the hollows and the valleys at the bottom of the sea, especially in the trade-wind region, where evaporation is so constant and great, ought to be salting up or filling up with brine. Is it probable that such a process is actually going on? No.

432. According to this reasoning, the water at the bottom of the great American lakes ought to be salt, for the rivers and the rains, it is admitted, bring salts from the land continually and

* "The Mediterranean." † One hundred and sixty, Smyth.

‡ Lyell's Principles of Geology, p. 334–5, ninth edition. London, 1853.

empty them into the sea. It is also admitted that the great lakes would, from this cause, be salt, if they had no sea drainage. The Niagara River passes these river salts from the upper lakes into Ontario, and the St. Lawrence conveys them thence to the sea. Now the basins or bottoms of all these upper lakes are far below the *top* of the rock over which the Niagara pitches its flood. And, were the position assumed by this writer correct, viz., that if the water in any of these lakes should, in consequence of its specific gravity, once sink below the level of the shoals in the rivers and straits which connect them, it never could flow out again, and consequently must remain there forever*—were this principle physically correct, would not the water at the bottom of the lakes gradually have received salt sufficient, during the countless ages that they have been sending it off to the sea, to make this everlastingly pent-up water briny, or at least quite different in its constituents from that of the surface? We may presume that the water at the bottom of every extensive and quiet sheet of water, whether salt or fresh, is at the bottom by reason of specific gravity; but that it does not remain there forever we have abundant proof. If so, the Niagara River would be fed by Lake Erie only from that layer of water which is above the level of the top of the rock at the Falls. Consequently, wherever the breadth of that river is no greater than it is at the Falls, we should have a current as rapid as it is at the moment of passing the top of the rock to make the leap. To see that such is not the way of Nature, we have but to look at any common mill-pond when the water is running over the dam. The current in the pond that feeds the overflow is scarcely perceptible, for "still water runs deep." Moreover, we know it is not such a skimming current as the geologist would make, which runs from one lake to another; for wherever above the Niagara Falls the water is deep, there we are sure to find the current sluggish, in comparison with the rate it assumes as it approaches the Falls; and it is sluggish in deep places, rapid in shallow ones, because it is fed from below. The common "wastes" in our canals teach us this fact.

433. The reasoning of this celebrated geologist appears to be

* See paragraph quoted (§ 430) from "Lyell's Principles of Geology."

founded upon the assumption that when water, in consequence of its specific gravity, once sinks below the bottom of a current where it is shallowest, there is no force of traction in fluids, nor any other power, which can draw this heavy water up again. If such were the case, we could not have deep water immediately inside of the bars which obstruct the passage of the great rivers into the sea. Thus the bar at the mouth of the Mississippi, with only fifteen feet of water on it, is estimated to travel out to sea at rates varying from one hundred to twenty yards a year.

434. In the place where that bar was when it was one thousand yards nearer to New Orleans than it now is, whether it were fifteen years ago or a century ago, with only fifteen or sixteen feet of water on it, we have now four or five times that depth. As new bars were successively formed seaward from the old, what dug up the sediment which formed the old, and lifted it up from where specific gravity had placed it, and carried it out to sea over a barrier not more than a few feet from the surface? Indeed, Sir Charles himself makes this majestic stream to tear up its own bottom to depths far below the top of the bar at its mouth. He describes the Mississippi as a river having nearly a uniform breadth to the distance of two thousand miles from the sea.* He makes it cut a bed for itself out of the soil, which is heavier than Admiral Smyth's deep sea water, to the depth of more than two hundred feet† below the top of the bar which obstructs its entrance into the sea. Could not the same power which scoops out this solid matter for the Mississippi, draw the brine up from the pool in the Mediterranean, and pass it out across the barrier in the Straits?

435. The *traction* of locomotives on rail-roads and the force of that traction is well understood. Now have not currents in the deep sea power derived from some such force? Suppose this under current from the Mediterranean to extend one hundred and sixty fathoms down, so as to chafe the barrier across the Straits.

* "From near its mouth at the Balize, a steam-boat may ascend for two thousand miles with scarcely any perceptible difference in the width of the river."—*Lyell*, p. 263.

† "The Mississippi is continually shifting its course in the great alluvial plain, cutting frequently to the depth of one hundred, and even sometimes to the depth of two hundred and fifty feet."—*Lyell*, p. 273.

Upon the bottom of this current, then, there is a pressure of more than fifty atmospheres. Have we not here a source of power that would be capable of drawing up, by almost an insensibly slow motion, water from almost any depth? At any rate, it appears that the effect of currents by *traction*, or friction, or whatever force, does extend far below the level of their beds in shallow places. Were it not so—were the brine not drawn out again—it would be easy to prove that this indraught into the Mediterranean has taken, even during the period assigned by Sir Charles to the formation of the Delta of the Mississippi—one of the newest formations—salt enough to fill up the whole basin of the Mediterranean with crystals. Admiral Smyth brought up bottom with his briny sample of deep sea water (six hundred and seventy fathoms), but no salt crystals.

436. The gallant admiral—appearing to withhold his assent both from Dr. Wollaston in his conclusions as to this under current, and from the geologist in his inferences as to the effect of the barrier in the Straits—suggests the probability that, in sounding for the heavy specimen of sea water, he struck a brine spring. But the specimen, according to analysis, was of sea water, and how did a brine spring of sea water get under the sea but through the process of evaporation on the surface, or by parting with a portion of its fresh water in some other way?

437. If we admit the principle assumed by Sir Charles Lyell, that water from the great pools and basins of the sea can never ascend to cross the ridges which form these pools and basins, then the harmonies of the sea are gone, and we are forced to conclude they never existed. Every particle of water that sinks below a submarine ridge is, *ipso facto*, by his reasoning, stricken from the channels of circulation, to become thenceforward forever motionless matter. The consequence would be "cold obstruction" in the depths of the sea, and a system of circulation between different seas of the waters only that float above the shoalest reefs and barriers. I do not believe in the existence of any such imperfect terrestrial mechanism, or in any such failures of design. To my mind, the proofs—the theoretical proofs—the proofs derived exclusively from reason and analogy—are as clear in favor of this

under current from the Mediterranean as they were in favor of the existence of Leverrier's planet before it was seen through the telescope at Berlin.

438. Now suppose, as Sir Charles Lyell maintains, that none of these vast quantities of salt which this surface current takes into the Mediterranean find their way out again. It would not be difficult to show, even to the satisfaction of that eminent geologist, that this indraught conveys salt away from the Atlantic faster than all the *fresh*-water rivers empty fresh supplies of salt into the ocean. Now, besides this drain, vast quantities of salts are extracted from sea water for mädrepores, coral reefs, shell banks, and marl beds; and by such reasoning as this, which is perfectly sound and good, we establish the existence of this under current, or else we are forced to the very unphilosophical conclusion that the sea must be losing its salts, and becoming less and less briny.

439. THE CURRENTS OF THE INDIAN OCEAN.—By carefully examining the physical features of this sea (Plates VIII. and IX.), and studying its conditions, we are led to look for warm currents that have their genesis in this ocean, and that carry from it volumes of overheated water, probably exceeding in quantity many times that which is discharged by the Gulf Stream from its fountains (Plate VI.).

440. The Atlantic Ocean is open at the north, but tropical countries bound the Indian Ocean in that direction. The waters of this ocean are hotter than those of the Caribbean Sea, and the evaporating force there (§ 210) is much greater. That it is greater we might, without observation, infer from the fact of a higher temperature and a greater amount of precipitation on the neighboring shores (§ 202). These two facts, taken together, tend, it would seem, to show that large currents of warm water have their genesis in the Indian Ocean. One of them is the well-known Mozambique current, called at the Cape of Good Hope the Lagullas current.

441. Another of these currents makes its escape through the Straits of Malacca, and, being joined by other warm streams from the Java and China Seas, flows out into the Pacific, like another

Gulf Stream, between the Philippines and the shores of Asia. Thence it attempts the great circle route (§ 53) for the Aleutian Islands, tempering climates, and losing itself in the sea on its route toward the northwest coast of America.

442. Between the physical features of this current and the Gulf Stream of the Atlantic there are several points of resemblance. Sumatra and Malacca correspond to Florida and Cuba; Borneo to the Bahamas, with the Old Providence Channel to the south, and the Florida Pass to the west. The coasts of China answer to those of the United States, the Philippines to the Bermudas, the Japan Islands to Newfoundland. As with the Gulf Stream, so also here with this China current, there is a counter-current of cold water between it and the shore. The climates of the Asiatic coast correspond with those of America along the Atlantic, and those of Columbia, Washington, and Vancouver are duplicates of those of Western Europe and the British Islands; the climate of California (State) resembling that of Spain; the sandy plains and rainless regions of Lower California reminding one of Africa, with its deserts between the same parallels, etc.

443. Moreover, the North Pacific, like the North Atlantic, is enveloped, where these warm waters go, with mists and fogs, and streaked with *lightning*. The Aleutian Islands are almost as renowned for fogs and mists as are the Grand Banks of Newfoundland.

444. A surface current flows north through Behring's Strait into the Arctic Sea; but in the Atlantic the current is from, not into the Arctic Sea: it flows south on the surface, north below; Behring's Strait being too shallow to admit of mighty under currents, or to permit the introduction from the polar basin of any large icebergs into the Pacific.

445. Behring's Strait, in geographical position, answers to Davis's Strait in the Atlantic; and Alaska, with its Aleutian chain of islands, to Greenland. But instead of there being to the east of Alaska, as there is to the east of Greenland, an escape into the polar basin for these warm waters of the Pacific, a shore-line intervenes, and turns them down through a sort of North Sea along the western coast of the continent toward Mexico. They appear here as a cold current. The effect of this body of cool water upon

the littoral climate of California is very marked. Being cool, it gives freshness and strength to the sea-breeze of that coast in summer time, when the "cooling sea-breeze" is most grateful.

446. These contrasts show the principal points of resemblance and of difference between the currents and aqueous circulation in the two oceans. The ice-bearing currents of the North Atlantic are not repeated as to volume in the North Pacific, for there is no nursery for icebergs like the frozen ocean and its arms. The seas of Okotsk and Kamschatka alone, and not the frozen seas of the Arctic, cradle the icebergs for the North Pacific.

447. There is, at times at least, another current of warm water from the Indian Ocean. It finds its way south midway between Africa and Australia, and appears to lose itself in a sort of Sargasso Sea, thinly strewed with patches of weed. The whales also (Plate IX.) give indications of it. Nor need we be surprised at such a vast flow of warm water as these three currents indicate from the Indian Ocean, when we recollect that this ocean (§ 439) is land-locked on the north, and that the temperature of its waters is frequently as high as 90° Fahr.

448. There must, therefore, be immense volumes of water flowing into the Indian Ocean to supply the waste created by these warm currents, and the fifteen or twenty feet of water that observations (§ 33) tell us are yearly carried off from this ocean by evaporation.

449. On either side of this warm current that escapes from the inter-tropical parts of the Indian Ocean (§ 447), midway between Africa and Australia, an ice-bearing current (Plate IX.) is found wending its way from the Antarctic regions with supplies of cold water to modify climates, and restore the aqueous equilibrium in that part of the world. The current that flows up to the west of this weedy sea is the greatest ice-bearer. Its bergs occasionally interfere with vessels bound to Australia by the new route; those of the other seldom. The former sometimes drifts its ice as far north as the parallel of 40° south. The Gulf Stream seldom permits them to get so near the equator as that in the North Atlantic, but I have known the ice-bearing current which passes east of Cape Horn into the South Atlantic to convey its bergs as far

as the parallel of 37° south latitude. This is the nearest approach of icebergs to the equator.

450. These currents which run out from the inter-tropical basin of that immense sea—Indian Ocean—are active currents. They convey along immense volumes of water containing vast quantities of salt, and we know that sea water enough to convey back equal quantities of salt, and salt to keep up supplies for the outgoing currents, must flow into or return to the inter-tropical regions of the same sea; therefore, if observations were silent upon the subject, reason would teach us to look for currents here that keep in motion immense volumes of water.

451. THE CURRENTS OF THE PACIFIC.—The contrast has been drawn (§ 442) between the China or "Gulf Stream" of the North Pacific, and the Gulf Stream of the North Atlantic. The course of the China Stream has never been satisfactorily traced out. There is (Plate IX.), along the coast of California and Mexico, a southwardly movement of waters, as there is along the west coast of Africa toward the Cape de Verd Islands.

452. In the open space west of this southwardly set along the African coast, there is the famous Sargasso Sea (Plate IX.), which is the general receptacle of the drift-wood and sea-weed of the Atlantic. So, in like manner, to the west from California of this other southwardly set, lies the pool into which the drift-wood and sea-weed of the North Pacific are generally gathered, but in small quantities.

453. The natives of the Aleutian Islands, where no trees grow, depend upon the drift-wood cast ashore there for all the timber used in the construction of their boats, fishing-tackle, and household gear. Among this timber, the camphor-tree, and other woods of China and Japan, are said to be often recognized. In this fact we have additional evidence touching this China Stream, as to which (§ 451) but little, at best, is known. "The Japanese," says Lieutenant Bent,* in a paper read before the American Geographical Society, January, 1856, "are well aware of its existence, and have given it the name of 'Kuro-Siwo,' or Black Stream,

* Lieutenant Bent was in the Japan Expedition with Commodore Perry, and used the opportunities thus afforded to study the phenomena of this stream.

which is undoubtedly derived from the deep blue color of its water, when compared with that of the adjacent ocean." From this we may infer (§ 4) that the blue waters of this China Stream also contain more salt than the neighboring waters of the sea.

454. THE COLD CURRENT OF OKOTSK.—Inshore of, but counter to the China current, along the eastern shores of Asia, is found (§ 442) a streak, or layer, or current of cold water answering to that between the Gulf Stream and the American coast. This current, like its fellow in the Atlantic, is not strong enough at all times sensibly to affect the course of navigation; but, like that in the Atlantic, it is the nursery (§ 70) of most valuable fisheries. The fisheries of Japan are quite as extensive as those of Newfoundland, and the people of each country are indebted for their valuable supplies of excellent fish to the cold waters which the currents of the sea bring down to their shores.

455. HUMBOLDT'S CURRENT.—The currents of the Pacific are but little understood. Among those about which most is thought to be known is the Humboldt Current of Peru, which the great and good man whose name it bears was the first to discover. It has been traced on Plate IX. according to the best information—defective at best—upon the subject. This current is felt as far as the equator, mitigating the rainless climate of Peru as it goes, and making it delightful. The Andes, with their snow-caps, on one side of the narrow Pacific slopes of this inter-tropical republic, and the current from the Antartic regions on the other, make its climate one of the most remarkable in the world; for, though torrid as to latitude, it is such as to temperature that cloth clothes are seldom felt as oppressive during any time of the year, especially after nightfall.

456. Between Humboldt's Current and the great equatorial flow there is an area marked as the "desolate region," Plate IX. It was observed that this part of the ocean was rarely visited by the whale, either sperm or right; why, it did not appear; but observations asserted the fact. Formerly, this part of the ocean was seldom whitened by the sails of a ship, or enlivened by the presence of man. Neither the industrial pursuits of the sea nor the highways of commerce called him into it. Now and then a

roving cruiser or an enterprising whaleman passed that way; but to all else it was an unfrequented part of the ocean, and so remained until the gold-fields of Australia and the guano islands of Peru made it a thoroughfare. All vessels bound from Australia to South America now pass through it, and in the journals of some of them it is described as a region almost void of the signs of life in both sea and air. In the South Pacific Ocean especially, where there is such a wide expanse of water, sea-birds often exhibit a companionship with a vessel, and will follow and keep company with it through storm and calm for weeks together. Even those kinds, as the albatross and Cape pigeon, that delight in the stormy regions of Cape Horn and the inhospitable climates of the Antartic regions, not unfrequently accompany vessels into the perpetual summer of the tropics.

The sea-birds that join the ship as she clears Australia will, it is said, follow her to this region, and then disappear. Even the chirp of the stormy-petrel ceases to be heard here, and the sea itself is said to be singularly barren of "moving creatures that have life."

457. I have, I believe, discovered the existence of a warm current from the inter-tropical regions of the Pacific, midway between the American coast and the shore-lines of Australia. This region affords an immense surface for evaporation. No rivers empty into it; the annual fall of rain, except in the "Equatorial Doldrums," is small, and the evaporation is all that both the northeast and the southeast trade-winds can take up and carry off. I have marked on Plate IX. the direction of the supposed warm water current which conducts these overheated and briny waters from the tropics in mid ocean to the extra-tropical regions where precipitation is in excess. Here, being cooled, and agitated, and mixed up with waters that are less salt, these overheated and over-salted waters from the tropics may be replenished and restored to their rounds in the wonderful system of oceanic circulation.

458. There are also about the equator in this ocean some curious currents which I do not understand, and as to which observations are not sufficient yet to afford the proper explanation or

description. There are many of them, some of which, at times, run with great force. On a voyage from the Society to the Sandwich Islands, I encountered one running at the rate of ninety-six miles a day.

459. And what else should we expect in this ocean but a system of currents and counter-currents apparently the most uncertain and complicated? The Pacific Ocean and the Indian Ocean may, in the view we are about to take, be considered as one sheet of water. This sheet of water covers an area quite equal in extent to one half of that embraced by the whole surface of the earth; and, according to Professor Alexander Keith Johnston, who so states it in the new edition of his splendid Physical Atlas, the total annual fall of rain on the earth's surface is one hundred and eighty-six thousand, two hundred and forty cubic imperial miles. Not less than three fourths of the vapor which makes this rain comes from this waste of waters; but supposing that only half of this quantity, *i. e.*, ninety-three thousand, one hundred and twenty cubic miles of rain falls upon this sea, and that that much, at least, is taken up from it again as vapor, this would give two hundred and fifty-five cubic miles as the quantity of water which is daily lifted up and poured back again into this expanse. It is taken up at one place and rained down at another, and in this process, therefore, we have agencies for multitudes of partial and conflicting currents, all, in their set and strength, apparently as uncertain as the winds.

460. The better to appreciate the operation of such agencies in producing currents in the sea, now here, now there, first this way, and then that, let us, by way of illustration, imagine a district of two hundred and fifty-five square miles in extent to be set apart, in the midst of the Pacific Ocean, as the scene of operations for one day. We must now conceive a machine capable of pumping up, in the twenty-four hours, all the water to the depth of one mile in this district. The machine must not only pump up and bear off this immense quantity of water, but it must discharge it again into the sea on the same day, but at some other place. Now here is a force for creating currents that is equivalent in its results to the effects that would be produced by bailing up, in

twenty-four hours, two hundred and fifty-five cubic miles of water from one part of the Pacific Ocean, and emptying it out again upon another part. The currents that would be created by such an operation would overwhelm navigation and desolate the sea; and, happily for the human race, the great atmospherical machine which actually does perform every day, on the average, all this lifting up, transporting, and letting down of water upon the face of the grand ocean, does not confine itself to an area of two hundred and fifty-five square miles, but to an area three hundred thousand times as great; yet, nevertheless, the same quantity of water is kept in motion, and the currents, in the aggregate, transport as much water to restore the equilibrium as they would have to do were all the disturbance to take place upon our hypothetical area of one mile deep over the space of two hundred and fifty-five square miles. Now when we come to recollect that evaporation is lifting up, that the winds are transporting, and that the clouds are letting down every day actually such a body of water, we are reminded that it is done by little and little at a place, and by hair's breadths at a time, not by parallelopipedons one mile thick—that the evaporation is most rapid and the rains most copious, not always at the same place, but now here, now there. We thus see actually existing in nature a force perhaps quite sufficient to give rise to just such a system of currents as that which mariners find in the Pacific—currents which appear to rise in mid ocean, run at unequal rates, sometimes east, sometimes west, but which always lose themselves where they rise, viz., in mid ocean.

461. UNDER CURRENTS.—Lieutenant J. C. Walsh, in the U. S. schooner "Taney," and Lieutenant S. P. Lee, in the U. S. brig "Dolphin," both, while they were carrying on a system of observations in connection with the WIND AND CURRENT CHARTS, had their attention directed to the subject of submarine currents.

462. They made some interesting experiments upon the subject. A block of wood was loaded to sinking, and, by means of a fishing-line or a bit of twine, let down to the depth of one hundred or five hundred fathoms, at the will of the experimenter. A small barrel as a float, just sufficient to keep the block from sinking farther, was then tied to the line, and the whole let go from the boat.

463. To use their own expressions, "It was wonderful, indeed, to see this *barrega* move off, against wind, and sea, and surface current, at the rate of over one knot an hour, as was generally the case, and on one occasion as much as 1¾ knots. The men in the boat could not repress exclamations of surprise, for it really appeared as if some monster of the deep had hold of the weight below, and was walking off with it."* Both officers and men were amazed at the sight.

464. The experiments in deep-sea soundings have also thrown much light upon the subject of under currents. There is reason to believe that they exist in all, or almost all parts of the deep sea, for never in any instance yet has the deep-sea line ceased to run out, even after the plummet had reached the bottom.

465. If the line be held fast in the boat, it invariably parts, showing, when two or three miles of it are out, that the under-currents are sweeping against the bight of it with what seamen call a *swigging force*, that no sounding twine has yet proved strong enough to withstand.

466. Lieutenant J. P. Parker, of the United States frigate Congress, attempted, in 1852, a deep-sea sounding off the coast of South America. He was engaged with the experiment eight or nine hours, during which time a line nearly ten miles long was paid out. Night coming on, he had to part the line (which he did simply by attempting to haul it in) and return on board. Examination proved that the ocean there, instead of being over ten miles in depth, was not over three, and that the line was swept out by the force of one or more under currents. But in what direction these currents were running is not known.

467. It may, therefore, without doing any violence to the rules of philosophical investigation, be conjectured, that the equilibrium of all the seas is preserved, to a greater or less extent, by this system of currents and counter-currents at and below the surface.

If we except the tides, and the partial currents of the sea, such as those that may be created by the wind, we may lay it down as a rule (§ 31) that all the currents of the ocean owe their origin to

* Lieutenant Walsh.

difference of specific gravity between sea water at one place and sea water at another; for wherever there is such a difference, whether it be owing to difference of temperature or to difference of saltness, etc., it is a difference that disturbs equilibrium, and currents are the consequence. The heavier water goes toward the lighter, and the lighter whence the heavier comes; for two fluids differing in specific gravity (§ 36), and standing at the same level, can no more balance each other than unequal weights in opposite scales. It is immaterial, as before stated, whether this difference of specific gravity be caused by temperature, by the matter held in solution, or by any other thing; the effect is the same, namely, a current.

468. That the sea, in all parts, holds in solution the same kind of solid matter; that its waters in this place, where it never rains, are not salter than the strongest brine; and that in another place, where the rain is incessant, they are not entirely without salt, may be taken as evidence in proof of a system of currents or of circulation in the sea, by which its waters are shaken up and kept mixed together as though they were in a phial. Moreover, we may lay it down as a law in the system of oceanic circulation, that every current in the sea has its counter current; in other words, that the currents of the sea are, like the nerves of the human system, arranged in pairs; for wherever one current is found carrying off water from this or that part of the sea, to the same part must some other current convey an equal volume of water, or else the first would, in the course of time, cease for the want of water to supply it.

469. Currents of the Atlantic.—The principal currents of the Atlantic have been described in the chapter on the Gulf Stream. Besides this, its eddies and its offsets, are the equatorial current (Plate VI.), and the St. Roque or Brazil Current. Their fountain-head is the same. It is in the warm waters about the equator, between Africa and America. The former, receiving the Amazon and the Oronoco as tributaries by the way, flows into the Caribbean Sea, and becomes, with the waters (§ 34) in which the vapors of the trade-winds leave their salts, the feeder of the Gulf Stream. The Brazil Current, coming from the same fountain, is supposed

to be divided by Cape St. Roque, one branch going to the south under this name (Plate IX.), the other to the westward. This last has been a great bugbear to navigators, principally on account of the difficulties which a few dull vessels falling to leeward of St. Roque have found in beating up against it. It was said to have caused the loss of some English transports in the last century, which fell to leeward of the Cape on a voyage to the other hemisphere; and navigators, accordingly, were advised to shun it as a danger.

470. This current has been an object of special investigation during my researches connected with the Wind and Current Charts, and the result has satisfied me that it is neither a dangerous nor a constant current, notwithstanding older writers. Horsburgh, in his East India Directory, cautions navigators against it; and Keith Johnston, in his grand Physical Atlas, published in 1848, thus speaks of it:

"This current greatly impedes the progress of those vessels which cross the equator west of 23° west longitude, impelling them beyond Cape St. Roque, when they are drawn toward the northern coast of Brazil, and can not regain their course till after weeks or months of delay and exertion."

471. So far from this being the case, my researches abundantly prove that vessels which cross the equator five hundred miles to the west of longitude 23° have no difficulty on account of this current in clearing that cape. I receive almost daily the abstract logs of vessels that cross the equator west of 30° west, and in three days from that crossing they are generally clear of that cape. A few of them report the current in their favor; most of them experience no current at all; but, now and then, some do find a current setting to the northward and westward, and operating against them at the rate of twenty miles a day. The intertropical regions of the Atlantic, like those of the other oceans (§ 458), abound with conflicting currents, which no researches yet have enabled the mariner to unravel so that he may at all times know where they are and tell how they run, in order that he may be certain of their help when favorable, or sure of avoiding them if adverse.

472. I may here remark, that there seems to be a larger flow of polar waters into the Atlantic than of other waters from it, and I can not account for the preservation of the equilibrium of this ocean by any other hypothesis than that which calls in the aid of under currents. They, I have no doubt, bear an important part in the system of oceanic circulation.*

* See Addenda.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE OPEN SEA IN THE ARCTIC OCEAN.

The Habit of Whalemen, § 473.—Right Whales can not cross the Equator, 475.—An under Current into the Polar Basin, 478.—Indications of a Warm Climate, 481.—De Haven's Water Sky, 482.—The open Sea of Dr. Kane, 484.—Drift of an abandoned Ship, 487.

473. It is the custom among whalers to have their harpoons marked with date and the name of the ship; and Dr. Scoresby, in his work on Arctic voyages, mentions several instances of whales that have been taken near the Behring's Strait side with harpoons in them bearing the stamp of ships that were known to cruise on the Baffin's Bay side of the American continent; and as, in one or two instances, a very short time had elapsed between the date of capture in the Pacific and the date when the fish must have been struck on the Atlantic side, it was argued therefore that there was a northwest passage by which the whales passed from one side to the other, since the stricken animal could not have had the harpoon in him long enough to admit of a passage around either Cape Horn or the Cape of Good Hope.

474. The whale-fishing is, among the industrial pursuits of the sea, one of no little importance; and when the system of investigation out of which the "wind and current charts" have grown was commenced, the haunts of this animal did not escape attention or examination. The log-books of whalers were collected in great numbers, and patiently examined, co-ordinated, and discussed, in order to find out what parts of the ocean are frequented by this kind of whale, what parts by that, and what parts by neither. (See Plate IX.)

475. Log-books containing the records by different ships for hundreds of thousands of days were examined, and the observations in them co-ordinated for this chart. And this investigation, as Plate IX. shows, led to the discovery that the tropical regions of the ocean are to the right whale as a sea of fire, through which he can not pass, and into which he never enters. The fact was

also brought out that the same kind of whale that is found off the shores of Greenland, in Baffin's Bay, etc., is found also in the North Pacific, and about Behring's Strait, and that the right whale of the northern hemisphere is a different animal from that of the southern.

476. Thus the fact was established that the harpooned whales did not pass around Cape Horn or the Cape of Good Hope, for they were of the class that could not cross the equator. In this way we were furnished with circumstantial evidence affording the most irrefragable proof that there is, at times at least, open water communication through the Arctic Sea from one side of the continent to the other, for it is known that the whales can not travel under the ice for such a great distance as is that from one side of this continent to the other.

477. But this did not prove the existence of an open sea there; it only established the existence—the occasional existence, if you please—of a channel through which whales had passed. Therefore we felt bound to introduce other evidence before we could expect the reader to admit our proof, and to believe with us in the existence of an open sea in the Arctic Ocean.

478. There is an under current setting from the Atlantic through Davis's Strait into the Arctic Ocean, and there is a surface current setting out. Observations have pointed out the existence of this under current there, for navigators tell of immense icebergs which they have seen drifting rapidly to the north, and against a strong surface current. These icebergs were high above the water, and their depth below, supposing them to be parallelopipeds, was seven times greater than their height above. No doubt they were drifted by a powerful under current.

479. Now this under current comes from the south, where it is warm, and the temperature of its waters is perhaps not below 32°; at any rate, they are comparatively warm. There must be a place somewhere in the Arctic seas where this under current ceases to flow north, and begins to flow south as a surface current; for the surface current, though its waters are mixed with the fresh waters of the rivers and of precipitation in the polar basin, nevertheless bears out vast quantities of salt, which is furnished neither by the rivers nor the rains.

These salts are supplied by the under current; for as much salt as one current brings in, other currents must take out, else the polar basin would become a basin of salt; and where the under current transfers its waters to the surface, there is, it is supposed, a basin in which the waters, as they rise to the surface, are at 30°, or whatever be the temperature of the under current, which we know must be above the freezing point, for the current is of water in a fluid, not in a solid state.

480. An arrangement in nature, by which a basin of considerable area in the frozen ocean could be supplied by water coming in at the bottom and rising up at the top, with a temperature not below 30°, or even 28°—the freezing point of sea water—would go far to mitigate the climate in the regions round about.

481. And that there is a warmer climate somewhere in that inhospitable sea, the observations of many of the explorers who have visited it indicate. Its existence may be inferred also from the well-known fact that the birds and animals are found at certain seasons migrating to the north, evidently in search of milder climates. The instincts of these dumb creatures are unerring, and we can imagine no mitigation of the climate in that direction, unless it arise from the proximity or the presence there of a large body of open water. It is another furnace (§ 62) in the beautiful economy of Nature for tempering climates there.

482. Relying upon a process of reasoning like this, and the deductions flowing therefrom, Lieutenant De Haven, when he went in command of the American expedition in search of Sir John Franklin and his companions, was told, in his letter of instructions, to look, when he should get well up into Wellington Channel, for an open sea to the northward and westward. He looked, and saw in that direction a "water sky." Captain Penny afterward went there, found open water, and sailed upon it.

483. The open sea in the Arctic Ocean is probably not always in the same place, as the Gulf Stream (§ 56) is not always in one place. It probably is always where the waters of the under current are brought to the surface; and this, we may imagine, would depend upon the freedom of ingress for the under current. Its course may, perhaps, be modified more or less by the ice on the surface, by changes, from whatever cause, in the course or velocity

of the surface current, for obviously the under current could not bring more water into the frozen ocean than the surface current would carry out again, either as ice or water.

Every winter, an example of how very close warm water in the sea and a very severe climate on the land or the ice may be to each other, is afforded to us in the case of the Gulf Stream and the Labrador-like climate of New England, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland. In these countries, in winter, the thermometer frequently sinks far below zero, notwithstanding that the tepid waters of the Gulf Stream may be found with their summer temperature within one good day's sail of these very, very cold places.

484. Dr. Kane reports an open sea north of the parallel of 82°. To reach it, his party crossed a barrier of ice 80 or 100 miles broad. Before gaining this open water, he found the thermometer to show the extreme temperature of $-60°$. Passing this ice-bound region by traveling north, he stood on the shores of an iceless sea, extending in an unbroken sheet of water as far as the eye could reach toward the pole. Its waves were dashing on the beach with the swell of a boundless ocean. The tides ebbed and flowed in it, and I apprehend that the tidal wave from the Atlantic can no more pass under this icy barrier to be propagated in seas beyond, than the vibrations of a musical string can pass with its notes a fret upon which the musician has placed his finger. The swell of the sea can not pass wide fields or extensive barriers of ice, for De Haven, during his long imprisonment and drift (§ 530), found the ice so firm that he observed regularly from an artificial horizon placed upon it, and found the mercury always "perfectly steady." These tides, therefore, must have been born in that cold sea, having their cradle about the North Pole. If these statements and deductions be correct, then we infer that most, if not all the unexplored regions about the pole are covered with deep water; for, were this unexpected area mostly land or shallow water, it could not give birth to regular tides. Indeed, the existence of these tides, with the immense flow and drift which annually take place from the Polar seas into the Atlantic, suggests many conjectures concerning the condition of these unexplored regions. Whalemen have always been puzzled as to the place of breeding for the right whale. It

is a cold-water animal, and, following up this train of thought, the question is prompted, Is the nursery for the great whale in this Polar sea, which has been so set about and hemmed in with a hedge of ice that man may not trespass there? This providential economy is still farther suggestive, prompting us to ask, Whence comes the food for the young whales there? Do the teeming waters of the Gulf Stream (§ 74) convey it there also, and in channels so far down in the depths of the sea that no enemy may waylay and spoil it on the long journey?

485. Seals were sporting and water-fowl feeding in this open sea of Dr. Kane's. Its waves came rolling in at his feet, and dashed with measured tread, like the majestic billows of old ocean, against the shore. Solitude, the cold and boundless expanse, and the mysterious heavings of its green waters, lent their charm to the scene. They suggested fancied myths, and kindled in the ardent imagination of the daring mariners many longings.

486. The temperature of its waters was only 36°! Such warm water could get there from the south only as a current far down in the depths below. The bottom of the ice of this eighty miles of barrier was no doubt many—perhaps hundreds of—feet below the surface level. Under this ice there was also doubtless water above the freezing point.

Nor need the presence of warm water within the Arctic circle excite surprise, when we recollect that the cold waters of the frigid zone are transferred to the torrid without changing their temperature perhaps more than 7° or 8° by the way. This transfer of cold waters for a part of the way may take place on the surface, and until the polar flow (§ 14) dips down and becomes submarine. At any rate, Professor Bache reports that his assistants on the Coast Survey have found water at the bottom of the Gulf Stream, in latitude 25° 30′ N., as low in temperature as 35°. Now, if water flowing out of the polar basin at the temperature of 28° may, by passing along the secret paths of the sea, reach the Gulf of Mexico in summer at a temperature of only 3° above the freezing point, why may not water, leaving the torrid zone at a temperature of 85°, and traveling by the same hidden ways, reach the frigid zone at the temperature of 36°?

487. At the very time that the doctor was gazing with longing eyes upon these strange, green waters, there is known to have been a powerful drift setting out from another part of this Polar sea, and carrying with it from its mooring the English exploring ship Resolute, which Captain Kellett had abandoned fast bound in the ice several winters before. This drift carried a field of ice that covered an area not less than 300,000 square miles, through a distance of a thousand miles to the south. The drift of this ship was a repetition of De Haven's celebrated drift (§ 530); for in each case the ice in which the vessel was fastened floated out and carried the vessel along with it: by which I mean to be understood as wishing to convey the idea that the vessel was not drifted through a line or an opening in the ice, but, remaining fast in the ice, she was carried along with the whole icy field or waste.

488. This field of ice averaged a thickness of not less than seven feet; at least that was the case with De Haven. A field of ice covering to the depth of seven feet an area of 300,000 square miles, would weigh not less than 18,000,000,000 tons. This, then, is the quantity of *solid* matter that is drifted out of the Polar Seas through one opening—Davis's Straits alone—and during a part of the year only. The quantity of water which was required to float and drive this solid matter out was probably many times greater than this. A quantity of water equal in weight to these two masses had to go in. The basin to receive these inflowing waters, *i. e.*, the unexplored basin about the North Pole, includes an area of a million and a half square miles; and as the outflowing ice and water are at the surface, the return current must be submarine. A part of the water that it bears probably flows in beneath Dr. Kane's barrier of ice (§ 484).

These two currents, therefore, it may be perceived, keep in motion between the temperate and polar regions of the earth a volume of water, in comparison with which the mighty Mississippi, in its greatest floods, sinks down to a mere rill.

489. On the borders of this ice-bound sea Dr. Kane found subsistence for his party—another proof of the high temperature and comparative mildness of its climate.

CHAPTER IX.

THE SALTS OF THE SEA.

Why is the Sea Salt? § 491.—An Hypothesis, 494.—The Adaptations of the Sea, 498.—Components of Sea Water every where alike, 500.—Proportion of solid Contents, 502.—The Influence of Wind upon the Circulation of the Sea, 508.—The Influence of Heat, 511.—The Influence of Evaporation, 517.—The Influence of Precipitation, 519.—Under Current from the Mediterranean and Red Sea due to the Salts of, 523.—Space that the Salts of the Sea would occupy in a Solid State, 527.—De Haven's Drift from the Arctic Ocean, 530.—An under Current flowing into it, 534.—The Water Sky, 540.—Sea Shells, 545.—Their Agency in the System of Oceanic Circulation, 548.—They assist to regulate Climate, 557.—Compensation in the Sea, 563.—Insects of the Sea, 565.—Geological Records concerning the Salts of the Sea, 568.—Light from the Bible, 571.—Whence come the Salts of the Sea? 574.—Professor Chapman's Experiments, 579.

490. In order to comprehend aright the currents of the sea, and to study with advantage its physical adaptations, it is necessary to understand the effects produced by the salts of the sea upon the equilibrium of its waters; for wherever equilibrium be destroyed, whether in the air or water, it is restored by motion, and motion among fluid particles gives rise to currents, which, in turn, constitute circulation.

This chapter is therefore added as a sort of supplement, which will assist us in elucidating what has been advanced concerning the currents of the sea.

491. The question is often asked, "Why is the sea salt?" I think it can be shown that the circulation of the ocean depends, in a great measure, upon the salts of sea water; certainly its influences upon climate are greatly extended by reason of its saltness.

492. As a general rule, the sea is nearly of a uniform degree of saltness, and the constituents of sea water are as constant in their proportions as are the components of the atmosphere. It is true that we sometimes come across arms of the sea, or places in the ocean, where we find the water more salt or less salt than sea

water is generally; but this circumstance is due to local causes of easy explanation. For instance: when we come to an arm of the sea, as the Red Sea (§ 404), upon which it never rains, and from which the atmosphere is continually abstracting, by evaporation, fresh water from the salt, we may naturally expect to find a greater proportion of salt in the sea water that remains than we do near the mouth of some great river, as the Amazon, or in the regions of constant precipitation, or other parts where it rains more than it evaporates. Therefore we do not find sea water from all parts of the ocean actually of the same degree of saltness, yet we do find, as in the case of the Red Sea, sea water that is continually giving off to evaporation fresh water in large quantities; nevertheless, for such water there is a degree, and a very moderate degree, of saltness which is a maximum; and we moreover find that, though the constituents of sea water, like those of the atmosphere, are not for every place invariably the same as to their proportions, yet they are the same, or nearly the same, as to their character.

493. When, therefore, we take into consideration the fact that, as a general rule, sea water is, with the exceptions above stated, every where and always the same, and that it can only be made so by being well shaken together, we find grounds on which to base the conjecture that the ocean has its system of circulation, which is probably as complete and not less wonderful than is the circulation of blood through the human system.

494. In order to investigate the currents of the sea, and to catch a glimpse of the laws by which the circulation of its waters is governed, hypothesis, in the present meagre state of absolute knowledge with regard to the subject, seems to be as necessary to progress as is a corner-stone to a building. To make progress with such investigations, we want something to build upon. In the absence of facts, we are sometimes permitted to suppose them; only, in supposing them, we should take not only the possible, but the probable; and in making the selection of the various hypotheses which are suggested, we are bound to prefer that one by which the greatest number of phenomena can be reconciled. When we have found, tried, and offered such an one, we are en-

titled to claim for it a respectful consideration at least, until we discover it leading us into some palpable absurdity, or until some other hypothesis be suggested which will account equally as well, but for a greater number of phenomena. Then, as honest searchers after truth, we should be ready to give up the former, adopt the latter, and hold it until some other better than either of the two be offered.

495. With this understanding, I venture to offer an hypothesis with regard to the agency of the salts or solid matter of the sea in imparting dynamical force to the waters of the ocean, and to suggest that one of the purposes which, in the grand design, it was probably intended to accomplish by having the sea salt, and not fresh, was to impart to its waters the forces and powers necessary to make their circulation complete.

496. In the first place we do but conjecture when we say that there is a set of currents in the sea by which its waters are conveyed from place to place with regularity, certainty, and order. But this conjecture appears to be founded on reason; for if we take a sample of water which shall fairly represent, in the proportion of its constituents, the average water of the Pacific Ocean, and analyze it, and if we do the same by a similar sample from the Atlantic, we shall find the analysis of the one to resemble that of the other as closely as though the two samples had been taken from the same bottle after having been well shaken. How, then, shall we account for this, unless upon the supposition that sea water from one part of the world is, in the process of time, brought into contact and mixed up with sea water from all other parts of the world? Agents, therefore, it would seem, are at work, which shake up the waters of the sea as though they were in a bottle, and which, in the course of time, mingle those that are in one part of the ocean with those that are in another as thoroughly and completely as it is possible for man to do in a vessel of his own construction.

497. This fact, as to uniformity of components, appears to call for the hypothesis that sea water which to day is in one part of the ocean, will, in the process of time, be found in another part the most remote. It must, therefore, be carried about by cur-

rents; and as these currents have their offices to perform in the terrestrial economy, they probably do not flow by chance, but in obedience to physical laws; they no doubt, therefore, maintain the order and preserve the harmony which characterize every department of God's handy-work, upon the threshold of which man has as yet been permitted to stand, to observe, or to comprehend.

498. Nay, having reached this threshold, and taken a survey of the surrounding ocean, we are ready to assert, with all the confidence of knowledge, that the sea has a system of circulation for its waters. We rest this assertion upon our faith in the physical adaptations with which the sea is invested. Take, for example, the coral islands, reefs, beds, and atolls with which the Pacific Ocean is studded and garnished. They were built up of materials which a certain kind of insect quarried from the sea water. The currents of the sea ministered to this little insect—they were its *hod carriers*. When fresh supplies of solid matter were wanted for the coral rock upon which the foundations of the Polynesian Islands were laid, these hod carriers brought them in unfailing streams of sea water, loaded with food and building materials for the coralline; the obedient currents thread the widest and the deepest seas. They never fail to come at the right time, nor refuse to go; for, unless the currents of the sea were employed to carry off from this insect the waters that have been emptied by it of their lime, and to bring to it others charged with more, it is evident the little creature would have perished for want of food long before its task was half completed. But for currents, it would have been impaled in a nook of the very drop of water in which it was spawned; for it would have soon secreted the lime contained in this drop of water, and then, without the ministering aid of currents to bring it more, it would have perished for the want of food for itself and materials for its edifice; and thus, but for the benign currents which took this exhausted water away, there we perceive this emptied drop would have remained, not only as the grave of the little architect, but as a monument in attestation of the shocking monstrosity that there had been a failure in the sublime system of terrestrial adaptations—that the sea had not been adapted by its Creator to the well-being of all its inhabitants. Now we do know that its adaptations are suited to all the wants of every

one of its inhabitants—to the wants of the coral insect as well as to those of the whale. Hence we say *we know* that the sea has its system of circulation, for it transports materials for the coral rock from one part of the world to another; its currents receive them from the rivers, and hand them over to the little mason for the structure of the most stupendous works of solid masonry that man has ever seen—the coral islands of the sea.

499. Thus, by a process of reasoning which is perfectly philosophical, we are irresistibly led to conjecture that there are regular and certain, if not appointed channels, through which the water travels from one part of the ocean to another, and that those channels belong to an arrangement which may make, and, for aught we know to the contrary, which does make the system of oceanic circulation as complete, as perfect, and as harmonious as is that of the atmosphere or the blood. Every drop of water in the sea is as obedient to law and order as are the members of the heavenly host in the remotest regions of space. For when the morning stars sang together in the almighty anthem, "the waves also lifted up their voice;" and doubtless, therefore, the harmony in the depths of the ocean is in tune with that which comes from the spheres above. We can not doubt it; for, were it not so, were there no channels of circulation from one ocean to another, and if, accordingly, the waters of the Atlantic were confined to the Atlantic, or if the waters of the arms and seas of the Atlantic were confined to those arms and seas, and had no channels of circulation by which they could pass out into the ocean, and traverse different latitudes and climates—if this were so, then the machinery of the ocean would be as incomplete as that of a watch without a balance-wheel; for the waters of these arms and seas would, as to their constituents, become, in the process of time, very different from the sea waters in other parts of the world, and their inhabitants would perish for the want of brine of the right strength or of water of the right temperature.

500. For instance, take the Red Sea and the Mediterranean by way of illustration. Upon the Red Sea there is no precipitation; it is a rainless region; not a river runs down to it, not a brook empties into it; therefore there is no process by which the salts and washings of the earth, which are taken up and held in solution

by rain or river water, can be brought down into the Red Sea. Its salts come from the ocean, and the air takes up from it, in the process of evaporation, fresh water, leaving behind, for the currents to carry away, the solid matter which, as sea water, it held in solution.

501. On the other hand, numerous rivers discharge themselves into the Mediterranean, some of which are filtered through soils and among minerals which yield one kind of salts or soluble matter, another river runs through a limestone or volcanic region of country, and brings down in solution solid matter—it may be common salt, sulphate or carbonate of lime, magnesia, soda, potash, or iron—either or all may be in its waters. Still, the constituents of sea water from the Mediterranean and of sea water from the Red Sea are quite the same. But the waters of the Dead Sea have no connection with those of the ocean; they are cut off from its channels of circulation, and are therefore quite different, as to their components, from any arm, frith, or gulf of the broad ocean. Its inhabitants are also different from those of the high seas.

502. "The solid constituents of sea water amount to about 3½ per cent. of its weight, or nearly half an ounce to the pound. Its saltness may be considered as a necessary result of the present order of things. Rivers which are constantly flowing into the ocean contain salts, varying from ten to fifty, and even one hundred grains per gallon. They are chiefly common salt, sulphate and carbonate of lime, magnesia,* soda, potash, and iron; and these are found to constitute the distinguishing characteristics of sea water. The water which evaporates from the sea is nearly pure, containing but very minute traces of salts. Falling as rain upon the land, it washes the soil, percolates through the rocky layers, and becomes charged with saline substances, which are borne seaward by the returning currents. The ocean, therefore, is the great depository of every thing that water can dissolve and carry down from the surface of the continents; and, as there is no channel for their escape, they of course consequently accumulate."† They

* It is the chloride of magnesium which gives that damp, sticky feeling to the clothes of sailors that are washed or wetted with salt water.

† Youman's Chemistry.

would constantly accumulate, as this very shrewd author remarks, were it not for the shells and insects of the sea and other agents mentioned.

503. "The case of the sea," says Fowner, "is but a magnified representation of what occurs in every lake into which rivers flow, but from which there is no outlet except by evaporation. Such a lake is invariably a salt lake. It is impossible that it can be otherwise; and it is curious to observe that this condition disappears when an artificial outlet is produced for the waters."

504. How, therefore, shall we account for this sameness of compound, this structure of coral (§ 498), this stability as to animal life in the sea, but upon the supposition of a general system of circulation in the ocean, by which, in process of time, water from one part is conveyed to another part the most remote, and by which a general interchange and commingling of the waters take place? In like manner, the constituents of the atmosphere, whether it be analyzed at the equator or the poles, are the same. By cutting off and shutting up from the general channels of circulation any portion of sea water, as in the Dead Sea, or of atmospheric air, as in mines or wells, we can easily fill either with gases or other matter that shall very much affect its character, or alter the proportion of its ingredients, and affect the health of its inhabitants; but in the open sea or open air, no.

505. The principal agents that are supposed to be concerned in giving circulation to the atmosphere, and in preserving the ratio among its components, are light, heat, electricity, and magnetism. But with regard to the sea, it is not known what office is performed by electricity and magnetism, in giving dynamical force to its waters in their system of circulation. The chief motive power from which marine currents derive their velocity has been ascribed to heat; but a close study of the agents concerned has suggested that an important—nay, a powerful and active agency in the system of oceanic circulation is derived from the salts of the sea water, through the instrumentality of the winds, of marine plants, and animals. These give the ocean great dynamical force.

506. Let us, for the sake of illustrating and explaining this force, suppose the sea in all its parts—in its depths and at the sur-

face, at the equator and about the poles—to be of one uniform temperature, and to be all of fresh water; and, moreover, that there be neither wind to disturb its surface, nor tides nor rains to raise the level in this part, or to depress it in that. In this case, there would be nothing of heat to disturb its equilibrium, and there would be no motive power (§ 490) to beget currents, or to set the water in motion by reason of the difference of level or of specific gravity due to water at different densities and temperatures.

507. Now let us suppose the winds, for the first time since the creation, to commence to blow upon this quiescent sea, and to ruffle its surface; they, by their force, would create partial surface currents, and thus agitating the waters, as they do, but only for a little way below the surface, would give rise to a feeble and partial aqueous circulation in the supposed sea of fresh water.

508. This, then, is one of the sources whence power is given to the system of oceanic circulation; but, though a feeble one, it is one which exists in reality, and, therefore, need not be regarded as hypothetical.

509. Let us next call in evaporation and precipitation, with heat and cold—more powerful agents. Suppose the evaporation to commence from this imaginary fresh-water ocean, and to go on as it does from the seas as they are. In those regions, as in the trade-wind regions, where evaporation is in excess of precipitation (§ 178), the general level of this supposed sea would be altered, and, immediately, as much water as is carried off by evaporation would commence to flow in from north and south toward the trade-wind or evaporating region, to restore the level.

510. On the other hand, the winds have taken this vapor, borne it off to the extra-tropical regions, and precipitated it, we will suppose, where precipitation is in excess of evaporation. Here is another alteration of sea level by elevation instead of by depression; and hence we have the motive power for a surface current from each pole toward the equator, the object of which is only to supply the demand for evaporation in the trade-wind regions—demand for evaporation being taken here to mean the difference between evaporation and precipitation for any part of the sea.

511. Now imagine this sea of uniform temperature (§ 506) to

be suddenly stricken with the invisible wand of heat and cold, and its waters brought to the various temperatures at which they at this instant are standing. This change of temperature would make a change of specific gravity in the waters, which would destroy the equilibrium of the whole ocean, upon which a set of currents would immediately commence to flow, namely, a current of cold and heavy water to the warm, and a current of warm and lighter to the cold.

The motive power of these would be difference of specific gravity due to difference of temperature in fresh water.

512. We have now traced (§ 507 and 511) the effect of two agents, which, in a sea of fresh water, would tend to create currents, and to beget a system of aqueous circulation; but a set of currents, and a system of circulation which, it is readily perceived, would be quite feeble in comparison with those which we find in the salt sea. One of these agents would be employed (§ 509) in restoring, by means of one or more polar currents, the water that is taken from one part of the ocean by evaporation, and deposited in another by precipitation. The other agent would be employed in restoring, by the forces due difference of specific gravity (§ 511), the equilibrium, which has been disturbed by heating, and of course expanding, the waters of the torrid zone on one hand, and by cooling, and consequently contracting, those of the frigid zone on the other. This agency would, if it were not modified by others, find expression in a system of currents and counter currents, or rather in a set of surface currents of warm and light water, from the equator toward the poles, and in another set of under currents of cooler, dense, and heavy water from the poles toward the equator.

513. Such, keeping out of view the influence of the winds, which we may suppose would be the same whether the sea were salt or fresh, would be the system of oceanic circulation were the sea all of fresh water. But fresh water, in cooling, begins to expand near the temperature of 40°, and expands more and more till it reaches the freezing point, and ceases to be fluid. This law of expansion by cooling would impart a peculiar feature to the system of oceanic circulation were the waters all fresh, which it

is not necessary to notice farther than to say it can not exist in seas of salt water, for salt water (§ 31) contracts as its temperature is lowered to its freezing point. Hence, in consequence of its salts, changes of temperature derive increased power to disturb the equilibrium of the ocean.

514. If this train of reasoning be good, we may infer that, in a system of oceanic circulation, the dynamical force to be derived from difference of temperature, where the waters are all fresh, would be quite feeble; and that, were the sea not salt, we should probably have no such current in it as the Gulf Stream.

515. So far we have been reasoning hypothetically, to show what would be the chief agents, exclusive of the winds, in disturbing the equilibrium of the ocean, were its waters fresh and not salt. And whatever disturbs equilibrium there may be regarded as the *primum mobile* in any system of marine currents.

516. Let us now proceed another step in the process of explaining and illustrating the effect of the salts of the sea in the system of oceanic circulation. To this end, let us suppose the imaginary ocean of fresh water suddenly to become that which we have, namely, an ocean of salt water, which contracts as its temperature is lowered (§ 513) till it reaches 28° or thereabout.

517. Let evaporation now commence in the trade-wind region, as it was supposed to do (§ 509) in the case of the fresh-water seas, and as it actually goes on in nature—and what takes place? Why, a lowering of the sea level, as before. But as the vapor of salt water is fresh, or nearly so, fresh water only is taken up from the ocean; that which remains behind is therefore more salt. Thus, while the level is lowered in the *salt* sea, the equilibrium is destroyed because of the saltness of the water; for the water that remains after the evaporation takes place is, on account of the solid matter held in solution, specifically heavier than it was before any portion of it was converted into vapor.

518. The vapor is taken from the surface water; the surface water thereby becomes more salt, and, under certain conditions, heavier; when it becomes heavier, it sinks; and hence we have, due to the salts of the sea, a vertical circulation, namely, a descent of heavier—because salter and cooler—water from the surface, and

an ascent of water that is lighter—because it is not so salt—from the depths below.

519. This vapor, then, which is taken up from the evaporating regions (§ 179), is carried by the winds through their channels of circulation, and poured back into the ocean where the regions of precipitation are; and by the regions of precipitation I mean those parts of the ocean, as in the polar basins, where the ocean receives more fresh water in the shape of rain, snow, etc., than it returns to the atmosphere in the shape of vapor.

520. In the precipitating regions, therefore, the level is destroyed, as before explained, by elevation; and in the evaporating regions, by depression; which, as already stated (§ 509), gives rise to a system of surface currents, moved by gravity alone, from the poles toward the equator.

521. But we are now considering the effects of evaporation and precipitation in giving impulse to the circulation of the ocean where its waters are *salt*. The fresh water that has been taken from the evaporating regions is deposited upon those of precipitation, which, for illustration merely, we will locate in the north Polar basin. Among the sources of supply of fresh water for this basin, we must include not only the precipitation which takes place over the basin itself, but also the amount of fresh water discharged into it by the rivers of the great hydrographical basins of Arctic Europe, Asia, and America.

522. This fresh water, being emptied into the Polar Sea and agitated by the winds, becomes mixed with the salt; but as the agitation of the sea by the winds is supposed to extend to no great depth (§ 507), it is only the upper layer of salt water, and that to a moderate depth, which becomes mixed with the fresh. The specific gravity of this upper layer, therefore, is diminished just as much as the specific gravity of the sea water in the evaporating regions was increased. And thus we have a surface current of saltish water from the poles toward the equator, and an under current of water salter and heavier from the equator to the poles. This under current supplies, in a great measure, the salt which the upper current, freighted with fresh water from the clouds and rivers, carries back.

523. Thus it is to the salts of the sea that we owe that feature in the system of oceanic circulation which causes an under current to flow from the Mediterranean into the Atlantic (§ 425), and another (§ 413) from the Red Sea into the Indian Ocean. And it is evident, since neither of these seas is salting up, that just as much, or nearly just as much salt as the under current brings out, just so much the upper currents carry in.

524. We now begin to perceive what a powerful impulse is derived from the salts of the sea in giving effective and active circulation to its waters.

525. Hence we infer that the currents of the sea, by reason of its saltness, attain their maximum of volume and velocity. Hence, too, we infer that the transportation of warm water from the equator toward the frozen regions of the poles, and of cold water from the frigid toward the torrid zone, is facilitated; and consequently here, in the saltness of the sea, have we not an agent by which climates are mitigated—by which they are softened and rendered much more salubrious than it would be possible for them to be were the waters of the ocean deprived of their property of saltness?

526. This property of saltness imparts to the waters of the ocean another peculiarity, by which the sea is still better adapted for the regulation of climates, and it is this: by evaporating fresh water from the salt in the tropics, the surface water becomes heavier than the average of sea water (§ 181). This heavy water is also warm water; it sinks, and being a good retainer, but a bad conductor of heat, this warm water is employed in transporting through under currents heat for the mitigation of climates in far-distant regions. Now this also is a property which a sea of fresh water could not have. Let the winds take up their vapor from a sheet of fresh water, and that at the bottom is not disturbed, for there is no change in the specific gravity of that at the surface by which that at the bottom may be brought to the top; but let evaporation go on, though never so gently, from salt water, and the specific gravity of that at the top will soon be so changed as to bring that from the very lowest depths of the sea to the top.

527. If all the salts of the sea were precipitated and spread out equally over the northern half of this continent, it would, it

has been computed, cover the ground one mile deep. What force could move such a mass of matter on the dry land? Yet the machinery of the ocean, of which it forms a part, is so wisely, marvelously, and wonderfully compensated, that the most gentle breeze that plays on its bosom, the tiniest insect that secrets solid matter for its sea-shell, is capable of putting it instantly in motion. Still, when solidified and placed in a heap, all the mechanical contrivances of man, aided by the tremendous forces of all the steam and water power of the world, could not move even so much as an inch in centuries of time this matter which the sunbeam, the zephyr and the infusorial insect keep in perpetual motion and activity.

528. If these inferences as to the influence of the salts upon the currents of the sea be correct, the same cause which produces an under current from the Mediterranean, and an under current from the Red Sea into the ocean, should produce an under current from the ocean into the north Polar basin. In each case, the hypothesis with regard to the part performed by the salt, in giving vigor to the system of oceanic circulation, requires that, counter to the surface current of water with less salt, there should be an under current of water with more salt in it.

529. That such is the case with regard both to the Mediterranean and the Red Sea has been amply shown in other parts of this work (§ 523), and abundantly proved by other observers.

530. That there is a constant current setting out of the Arctic Ocean through Davis's and other straits thereabout, which connect it with the Atlantic Ocean, is generally admitted. Lieutenant De Haven, United States Navy, when in command of the American expedition in search of Sir John Franklin, was frozen up with his vessels in mid-channel near Wellington Straits; and during the nine months that he was so frozen, his vessels, like H. B. M. ship Resolute (§ 487), each holding its place in the ice, were drifted with it bodily for more than a thousand miles toward the south.

531. The ice in which they were bound was of sea water, and the currents by which they were drifted were of sea water—only, it may be supposed, the latter were not quite so salt as the sea

water generally is. The same phenomenon is repeated in the Baltic, where (§ 423) an under current of salt water runs in, and an upper current of brackish water (§ 37) runs out.

532. Then, since there is salt always flowing out of the north Polar basin, we infer that there must be salt always flowing into it, else it would either become fresh, or the whole Atlantic Ocean would be finally silted up with salt.

533. It might be supposed, were there no evidence to the contrary, that this salt was supplied to the Polar seas from the Atlantic around North Cape, and from the Pacific through Behring's Straits, and through no other channels.

534. But, fortunately, Arctic voyagers, who have cruised in the direction of Davis's Straits, have afforded us, by their observations (§ 478), proof positive as to the fact of this other source for supplying the Polar seas with salt. They tell us of an under current setting from the Atlantic toward the Polar basin. They describe huge icebergs, with tops high up in the air, and of course the bases of which extend far down into the depths of the ocean, ripping and tearing their way with terrific force and awful violence through the surface ice or against a surface current, on their way into the Polar basin.

535. Passed Midshipman S. P. Griffin, who commanded the brig Rescue in the American searching expedition after Sir John Franklin, informs me that, on one occasion, the two vessels were endeavoring, when in Baffin's Bay, to warp up to the northward against a strong surface current, which of course was setting to the south; and that while so engaged, an iceberg, with its top many feet above the water, came "drifting up" from the south, and passed by them "like a shot." Although they were stemming a surface current against both the berg and themselves, such was the force and velocity of the under current, that it carried the berg to the northward faster than the crew could warp the vessel against a surface but counter current.

536. Captain Duncan, master of the English whale-ship Dundee, says, at page 76 of his interesting little narrative:*

* Arctic Regions; Voyage to Davis's Strait, by Dorea Duncan, Master of the Ship Dundee, 1826, 1827.

"*December* 18*th* (1826). It was awful to behold the immense icebergs working their way to the northeast from us, and not one drop of water to be seen; they were working themselves right through the middle of the ice."

And again, at page 92, etc.:

"*February* 23*d*. Latitude 68° 37′ north, longitude about 63° west.

"The dreadful apprehensions that assailed us yesterday, by the near approach of the iceberg, were this day most awfully verified. About three P.M. the iceberg came in contact with our floe, and in less than one minute it broke the ice; we were frozen in quite close to the shore; the floe was shivered to pieces for several miles, causing an explosion like an earthquake, or one hundred pieces of heavy ordnance fired at the same moment. The iceberg, with awful but majestic grandeur (in height and dimensions resembling a vast mountain), came almost up to our stern, and every one expected it would have run over the ship. . . . .

"The iceberg, as before observed, came up very near to the stern of our ship; the intermediate space between the berg and the vessel was filled with heavy masses of ice, which, though they had been previously broken by the immense weight of the berg, were again formed into a compact body by its pressure. The berg was drifting at the rate of about four knots, and by its force on the mass of ice, was pushing the ship before it, as it appeared, to inevitable destruction."

"*Feb.* 24*th*. The iceberg still in sight, but driving away fast to the northeast."

"*Feb.* 25*th*. The iceberg that so lately threatened our destruction had driven completely out of sight to the northeast from us."

537. Now, then, whence, unless from the difference of specific gravity due sea water of different degrees of saltness and temperature, can we derive a motive power with force sufficient to give such tremendous masses of ice such a velocity?

538. What is the temperature of this under current? Be that what it may, it is probably above the freezing point of sea water. Suppose it to be at 32°. (Break through the ice in the northern

seas, and the temperature of the surface water is always 28°. At least Lieutenant De Haven so found it in his long imprisonment, and it may be supposed that, as it was with him, so it generally is). Assuming, then, the water of the surface current which runs out with the ice to be all at 28°, we observe that it is not unreasonable to suppose that the water of the under current, inasmuch as it comes from the south, and therefore from warmer latitudes, is probably not so cold; and if it be not so cold, its temperature, before it comes out again, must be reduced to 28°, or whatever be the average temperature of the outer but surface current. Dr. Kane found the temperature of the open sea in the Arctic Ocean (§ 486) as high as 36°. Can water flow in the depths below from the mild climate of the temperate zones to the severe climates of the frigid zone without falling below 36°? To what, in the depths of the sea, can a warm current of large volume impart its heat?

539. Moreover, if it be true, as some philosophers have suggested, that there is in the depths of the ocean a floor or plane from the equator to the poles along which the water is of the same temperature all the way, then the question may be asked, Should we not have in the depths of the ocean a sort of isothermal floor, as it were, on the upper side of which all the changes of temperature are due to agents acting from above, and on the lower side of which, the changes, if any, are due to agents acting from below?

540. This under Polar current water, then, as it rises to the top, and is brought to the surface by the agitation of the sea in the Arctic regions, gives out its surplus heat and warms the atmosphere there till the temperature of this warm under current water is lowered to the requisite degree for going out on the surface. Hence the water-sky of those regions.

541. And the heat that it loses in falling from its normal temperature, be that what it may, till it reaches the temperature of 28°, is so much caloric set free in the Polar regions, to temper the air and mitigate the climate there. Now is not this one of those modifications of climate which may be fairly traced back to the effect of the saltness of the sea in giving energy to its circulation?

542. Moreover, if there be a deep sea in the Polar basin, which serves as a receptacle for the waters brought into it by this under

current, which, because it comes from toward the equatorial regions, comes from a milder climate, and is therefore warmer, we can easily imagine why there might be an open sea in the Polar regions—why Lieutenant De Haven, in his instructions (§ 482), was directed to look for it; and why both he and Captain Penny, of one of the English searching vessels, and afterward Dr. Kane, found it there.

543. And in accounting for this polynia, we see that its existence is not only consistent with the hypothesis with which we set out, touching a perfect system of oceanic circulation, but that it may be ascribed, in a great degree at least, if not wholly, to the effect produced by the salts of the sea upon the mobility and circulation of its waters.

544. Here, then, is an office which the sea performs in the economy of the universe by virtue of its saltness, and which it could not perform were its waters altogether fresh. And thus philosophers have a clew placed in their hands which will probably guide them to one of the many hidden reasons that are embraced in the true answer to the question, "Why is the sea salt?"

545. Sea Shells.—We find in sea water other matter besides common salt. Lime is dissolved by the rains and the rivers, and emptied in vast quantities into the ocean. Out of it, coral islands and coral reefs of great extent—marl-beds, shell-banks, and infusorial deposits of enormous magnitude have been constructed by the inhabitants of the deep. These creatures are endowed with the power of secreting, apparently for their own purposes only, solid matter, which the waters of the sea hold in solution. But this power was given to them that they also might fulfill the part assigned them in the economy of the universe. For to them, probably, has been allotted the important office of assisting in giving circulation to the ocean, of helping to regulate the climates of the earth, and of preserving the purity of the sea.

546. The better to comprehend how such creatures may influence currents and climates, let us suppose the ocean to be perfectly at rest—that throughout, it is in a state of complete equilibrium—that, with the exception of those tenants of the deep which have the power of extracting from it the solid matter held

in solution, there is no agent in nature capable of disturbing that equilibrium—and that all these fish, etc., have suspended their secretions, in order that this state of a perfect aqueous equilibrium and repose throughout the sea might be attained.

547. In this state of things—the waters of the sea being in perfect equilibrium—a single mollusk or coralline, we will suppose, commences his secretions, and abstracts from the sea water (§ 498) solid matter for his cell. In that act, this animal has destroyed the equilibrium of the whole ocean, for the specific gravity of that portion of water from which this solid matter has been abstracted, is altered. Having lost a portion of its solid contents, it has become specifically lighter than it was before; it must, therefore, give place to the pressure which the heavier water exerts to push it aside and to occupy its place, and it must consequently travel about and mingle with the waters of the other parts of the ocean until its proportion of solid matter is returned to it, and until it attains the exact degree of specific gravity due sea water generally.

548. How much solid matter does the whole host of marine plants and animals abstract from sea water daily? Is it a thousand pounds, or a thousand millions of tons? No one can say. But, whatever be its weight, it is so much of the power of gravity applied to the dynamical forces of the ocean. And this power is derived from the salts of the sea, through the agency of sea-shells and other marine animals, that of themselves scarcely possess the power of locomotion. Yet they have power to put the whole sea in motion, from the equator to the poles, and from top to bottom.

549. Those powerful and strange equatorial currents (§ 458), which navigators tell us they encounter in the Pacific Ocean, to what are they due? Coming from sources unknown, they are lost in the midst of the ocean. They are due, no doubt, to some extent, to the effects of precipitation and evaporation, and the change of heat produced thereby. But we have yet to inquire how far may they be due to the derangement of equilibrium arising from the change of specific gravity caused by the secretions of the myriads of marine animals that are continually at work in those parts of the ocean. These abstract from sea water solid

matter enough to build continents of. And, also, we have to inquire as to the extent to which equilibrium in the sea is disturbed by the salts which evaporation leaves behind.

550. Thus, when we consider the salts of the sea in one point of view, we see the winds and the marine animals operating upon the waters, and, in certain parts of the ocean, deriving from the solid contents of the same those very principles of antagonistic forces which hold the earth in its orbit, and preserve the harmonies of the universe.

551. In another point of view, we see the sea-breeze and the sea-shell, in performing their appointed offices, acting so as to give rise to a reciprocating motion in the waters; and thus they impart to the ocean dynamical forces also for its circulation.

552. The sea-breeze plays upon the surface; it converts only fresh water into vapor, and leaves the solid matter behind. The surface water thus becomes specifically heavier, and sinks. On the other hand, the little marine architect below, as he works upon his coral edifice at the bottom, abstracts from the water there a portion of its solid contents; it therefore becomes specifically lighter, and up it goes, ascending to the top with increased velocity, to take the place of the descending column, which, by the action of the winds, has been sent down loaded with fresh food and materials for the busy little mason in the depths below.

552. Seeing, then, that the inhabitants of the sea, with their powers of secretion, are competent to exercise at least some degree of influence in disturbing equilibrium, are not these creatures entitled to be regarded as agents which have their offices to perform in the system of ocean circulation, and do not they belong to its physical geography? It is immaterial how great or how small that influence may be supposed to be; for, be it great or small, we may rest assured it is not a chance influence, but it is an influence exercised—if exercised at all—by design, and according to the commandment of Him whose "voice the winds and the sea obey." Thus God speaks through sea-shells to the ocean.

553. It may therefore be supposed that the arrangements in the economy of nature are such as to require that the various kinds of marine animals, whose secretions are calculated to alter the

specific gravity of sea water, to destroy its equilibrium, to beget currents in the ocean, and to control its circulation, should be distributed according to order.

554. Upon this supposition—the like of which nature warrants throughout her whole domain—we may conceive how the marine animals of which we have been speaking may impress other features upon the physical relations of the sea by assisting also to regulate climates, and to adjust the temperature of certain latitudes. For instance, let us suppose the waters in a certain part of the torrid zone to be 90°, but, by reason of the fresh water which has been taken from them in a state of vapor, and consequently by reason of the proportionate increase of salts, these waters are heavier than waters that may be cooler, but not so salt (§ 35). This being the case, the tendency would be for this warm, but salt and heavy water, to flow off as an under current toward the Polar or some other regions of lighter water.

555. Now if the sea were not salt, there would be no coral islands to beautify its landscape and give variety to its features; sea-shells and marine insects could not operate upon the specific gravity of its waters, nor give diversity to its climates; neither could evaporation give dynamical force to its circulation, and its waters, ceasing to contract as their temperature falls below 39°, would give but little impulse to its currents, and thus its circulation would be torpid, and its bosom lack animation.

556. This under current may be freighted with heat to temper some hyperborean region or to soften some extra-tropical climate, for we know that such is among the effects of marine currents. At starting, it might have been, if you please, so loaded with solid matter, that, though its temperature were [illegible]°, yet, by reason of the quantity of such matter held in solution, its specific gravity might have been greater even than that of extra-tropical sea water generally at 28°.

557. Notwithstanding this, it may be brought into contact, by the way, with those kinds and quantities of marine organisms that shall abstract solid matter enough to reduce its specific gravity, and, instead of leaving it greater than common sea water at 28°, make it less than common sea water at 39°; consequently, in

such a case, this warm sea water, when it comes to the cold latitudes, would be brought to the surface through the instrumentality of shell-fish, and various other tribes that dwell far down in the depths of the ocean. Thus we perceive that these creatures, though they are regarded as being so low in the scale of creation, may nevertheless be regarded as agents of much importance in the terrestrial economy; for we now comprehend how they are capable of spreading over certain parts of the ocean those benign mantles of warmth which temper the winds, and modify, more or less, all the marine climates of the earth.

558. The makers of nice astronomical instruments, when they have put the different parts of their machinery together, and set it to work, find, as in the chronometer, for instance, that it is subject in its performance to many irregularities and imperfections; that in one state of things there is expansion, and in another state contraction among cogs, springs, and wheels, with an increase or diminution of rate. This defect the makers have sought to overcome; and, with a beautiful display of ingenuity, they have attached to the works of the instrument a contrivance which has had the effect of correcting these irregularities, by counteracting the tendency of the instrument to change its performance with the changing influences of temperature.

559. This contrivance is called a *compensation;* and a chronometer that is well regulated and properly compensated will perform its office with certainty, and preserve its rate under all the vicissitudes of heat and cold to which it may be exposed.

560. In the clock-work of the ocean and the machinery of the universe, order and regularity are maintained by a system of compensations. A celestial body, as it revolves around its sun, flies off under the influence of centrifugal force; but immediately the forces of compensation begin to act; the planet is brought back to its elliptical path, and held in the orbit for which its mass, its motions, and its distance were adjusted. Its compensation is perfect.

561. So, too, with the salts and the shells of the sea in the machinery of the ocean; from them are derived principles of compensation the most perfect; through their agency the undue effects

of heat and cold, of storm and rain, in disturbing the equilibrium, and producing thereby currents in the sea, are compensated, regulated, and controlled.

562. The dews, the rains, and the rivers are continually dissolving certain minerals of the earth, and carrying them off to the sea. This is an accumulative process; and if it were not *compensated*, the sea would finally become, as the Dead Sea is, saturated with salt, and therefore unsuitable for the habitation of many fish of the sea.

563. The sea-shells and marine insects afford the required *compensation*. They are the conservators of the ocean. As the salts are emptied into the sea, these creatures secrete them again and pile them up in solid masses, to serve as the bases of islands and continents, to be in the process of ages upheaved into dry land, and then again dissolved by the dews and rains, and washed by the rivers away into the sea.

564. The question as to whence the salts of the sea were originally derived, of course has not escaped the attention of philosophers.

564. I once thought with Darwin and those other philosophers who hold that the sea derived its salts originally from the washings of the rains and rivers. I now question that opinion; for, in the course of the researches connected with the "Wind and Current Charts," I have found evidence, from the sea and in the Bible, which seems to cast doubt upon it. The account given in the first chapter of Genesis, and that contained in the hieroglyphics which are traced by the hand of Nature on the geological column as to the order of creation, are marvelously accordant. The Christian man of science regards them both as true; and he never overlooks the fact that, while they differ in the mode and manner as well as in the things they teach, yet they never conflict; and they contain no evidence going to show that the sea was ever fresh; on the contrary, they both afford circumstantial evidence sufficient for the belief that the sea was salt as far back as the morning of creation, or at least as the evening and the morning of the day when the dry land appeared.

565. That the rains and the rivers do dissolve salts of various

kinds from the rocks and soil, and empty them into the sea, there is no doubt. These salts can not be evaporated, we know; and we also know that many of the lakes, as the Dead Sea, which receive rivers and have no outlet, are salt. Hence the inference by some philosophers (§ 502) that these inland water-basins received their salts from the washings of the soil; and consequently the conjecture arose that the great sea derived its salts from the same source and by the same process. But, and per contra, though these solid ingredients can not be taken out of the sea by evaporation, they can be extracted by other processes. We know that the insects of the sea do take out a portion of them, and that the salt ponds and arms which, from time to time in the geological calendar, have been separated from the sea, afford an escape by which the quantity of chloride of sodium in its waters—the most abundant of its solid ingredients—is regulated. The insects of the sea can not build their structures of this salt, for it would dissolve again, and as fast as they could separate it. But here the ever-ready atmosphere comes into play, and assists the insects in regulating the salts. It can nót take them up from the sea, it is true, but it can take the sea away from them; for it pumps up the water from these pools that have been barred off, transfers it to the clouds, and they deliver it back to the sea as fresh water, leaving the salts it contained in a solid state behind.

566. These are operations that have been going on for ages; proof that they are still going on is continually before our eyes; for the "hard water" of our fountains, the marl-banks of the valleys, the salt-beds of the plains, Albion's chalky cliffs, and the coral islands of the sea, are monuments in attestation.

567. There is no proof, nor is there any reason for the belief, that the sea is growing salter or fresher. Hence we infer that the operations of addition and extraction are reciprocal and equal; that the effect of rains and rivers in washing down is compensated by the processes of evaporation and secretion in taking out.

568. If the sea derived its salts originally from the rivers, the geological records of the past would show that river beds were scored out in the crust of our planet before the sea had deposited any of its fossil shells and infusorial remains upon it. If, there-

fore, we admit the Darwin theory, we must also admit that there was a period when the sea was without salt, and consequently without shells or animals either of the silicious or calcareous kind. If ever there were such a time, it must have been when the rivers were collecting and pouring in the salts which now make the brine of the ocean. But while the palæontological records of the earth, on one hand, afford no evidence of any such fresh-water period, the Mosaic account is far from being negative with its testimony on the other. According to it, we infer that the sea was salt as early, at least, as the fifth day, for it was on that day of creation that the waters were commanded to "bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life." It is in obedience to that command that the sea now teems with organisms; and it is marvelous how abundantly the obedient waters do bring forth, and how wonderful for variety as well as multitude their progeny is. All who pause to look are astonished to see how the prolific ocean teems and swarms with life. The moving creatures in the sea constitute in their myriads of multitudes one of the "wonders of the deep."

569. It is the custom of Captain Foster, of the American ship "Garrick," who is one of my most patient of observers, to amuse himself by making drawings in his abstract log of the curious animalculæ which, with the microscope, he finds in the surface water alongside; and though he has been following the sea for many years, he never fails to express his wonder and amazement at the immense numbers of living creatures that the microscope reveals to him in sea water. Hitherto his examinations related only to the surface waters, but in the log now before me he went into the depths, and he was more amazed than ever to see how abundantly the waters even there bring forth.

"*January 28th*, 1855. In examining animalculæ in sea water, I have," says he, "heretofore used surface water. This afternoon, after pumping for some time from the stern pump seven feet below the surface, I examined the water, and was surprised to find that the fluid was literally alive with animated matter, embracing beautiful varieties." Of some he says, "Numerous heads, purple, red, and variegated."

570. There is wonderful meaning in that word ABUNDANTLY, as it stands recorded in that Book, and as it is even at this day repeated by the great waters.

571. So far the two records agree, and the evidence is clear that the sea was salt when it received this command. Do they afford any testimony as to its condition previously? Let us examine.

On the second day of creation the waters were gathered together unto one place, and the dry land appeared. Before that period, therefore, there were no rivers, and consequently no washings of brine by mists, nor dew, nor rains from the valleys among the hills. The water covered the earth. This is the account of Revelation; and the account which Nature has written, in her own peculiar characters, on the mountain and in the plain, on the rock and in the sea, as to the early condition of our planet, indicates the same. The inscriptions on the geological column tell that there was a period when the solid parts of the earth's crust which now stand high in the air were covered by water. The geological evidence that it was so, with perhaps the exception of a solitary mountain peak here and there, is conclusive; and when we come to examine the fossil remains that are buried in the mountains and scattered over the plains, we have as much reason to say that the sea was salt when it covered or nearly covered the earth, as the naturalist, when he sees a skull or bone whitening on the wayside, has to say that it was once covered with flesh.

572. Therefore we have reason for the conjecture that the sea was salt "in the beginning," when "the waters under heaven were gathered together unto one place," and the dry land first appeared; for, go back as far as we may in the dim records which young Nature has left inscribed upon the geological column of her early processes, and there we find the fossil shell and the remains of marine organisms to inform us that when the foundations of our mountains were laid with granite, and immediately succeeding that remote period when the primary formations were completed, the sea was, as it is now, salt; for had it not been salt, whence could those creeping things which fashioned the sea-shells that cover the tops of the Andes, or those madrepores that strew the

earth with solid matter that has been secreted from briny waters, or those infusorial deposits which astound the geologist with their magnitude and extent, or those fossil remains of the sea which have astonished, puzzled, and bewildered man in all ages—whence, had not the sea been salt when its metes and bounds were set, could these creatures have obtained solid matter for their edifices and structures. Much of that part of the earth's crust which man stirs up in cultivation, and which yields him bread, has been made fruitful by these "salts," which all manner of marine insects, aqueous organisms, and sea-shells have secreted from the ocean. Much of this portion of our planet has been filtered through the sea, and its insects and creeping things are doing now precisely what they were set about when the dry land appeared, namely, preserving the purity of the ocean, and regulating it in the due performance of its great offices. As fast as the rains dissolve the salts of the earth, and send them down through the rivers to the sea, these faithful and everlasting agents of the Creator elaborate them into pearls, shells, corals, and precious things; and so, while they are preserving the sea, they are also embellishing the land by imparting new adaptations to its soil, fresh beauty and variety to its landscapes.

573. In every department of nature there is to be found this self-adjusting principle—this beautiful and exquisite system of *compensation*, by which the operations of the grand machinery of the universe are maintained in the most perfect order.

574. Whence came the salts of the sea originally is a question which perhaps never will be settled satisfactorily to every philosophic mind, but it is sufficient for the Christian philosopher to recollect that the salts of the sea, like its waters and the granite of the hills, are composed of substances which, when reduced to their simple state, are found for the most part to be mere gaseous or volatile matter of some kind or other. Thus we say that granite is generally composed of feldspar, mica, and quartz, yet these three minerals are made of substances more or less volatile in combination with oxygen gas. Iron, of which there is merely a trace, is the only ingredient which, in its uncombined and simple state, is not gaseous or volatile. Now was the feldspar of the granite origin-

ally formed in one heap, the mica in another, and the quartz in a third, and then the three brought together by some mighty power, and welded into the granitic rock for the everlasting hills to stand upon? or were they made into rock as they were formed of the chaotic matter?

575. Sea water is composed of oxygen and hydrogen, and its salts, like the granite, also consist of gases and volatile metals. But whether the constituents of sea water, like those of the primitive rocks, were brought together in the process of formation, and united in combination as we now find them in the ocean, or whether the sea was fresh "in the beginning," and became salt by some subsequent process, is not material to our present purpose. Some geologists suppose that in the chalk period, when the ammonites, with their huge chambered shells, lived in the sea, the carbonaceous material required by these creatures for their habitations must have been more abundant in its waters than it now is; but, though the constituents of sea water may have varied as to proportions, they probably were never, at least since "its waters commenced to bring forth," widely different from what they now are.

576. It is true, the strange cuttle-fish, with its shell twelve feet in circumference, is no longer found alive in the sea: it died out with the chalk period; but then its companion, the tiny nautilus, remains to tell us that even in that remote period the proportion of salt in sea water was not unsuited to its health, for it and the coral insect have lived through all the changes that our planet has undergone since the sea was inhabited, and they tell us that its waters were salt as far back, at least, as their records extend, for they now build their edifices and make their habitations of the same materials, collected in the same way that they did then, and, had the sea been fresh in the interim, they too would have perished, and their family would have become extinct, like that of the great ammonite, which perhaps ceased to find the climates of the sea, not the proportion of its salts, suited to its well-being.

577. Did any one who maintains that the salts of the sea were originally washed down into it by the rivers and the rains ever take the trouble to compute the quantity of solid matter that the sea holds in solution as salts? Taking the average depth of the

ocean at two miles, and its average saltness at 3½ per cent., it appears that there is salt enough in the sea to cover to the thickness of one mile an area of seven millions of square miles. Admit a transfer of such a quantity of matter from an average of half a mile above to one mile below the sea level, and astronomers will show by calculation that it would alter the length of the day.

These seven millions of cubic miles of crystal salt have not made the sea any fuller. All this solid matter has been received into the interstices of sea water without swelling the mass; for chemists tell us that water is not increased in volume by the salt it dissolves. Here is therefore started up before us an economy of space calculated to surprise even the learned author himself of the "Plurality of Worlds."

578. There has been another question raised which bears upon what has already been said concerning the offices which, in the sublime system of terrestrial arrangements, have been assigned to the salts of the sea.

579. On the 20th of January, 1855, Professor Chapman, of the University College, Toronto, communicated to the Canadian Institute a paper on the "Object of the Salt Condition of the Sea," which, he maintains, is "*mainly intended to regulate evaporation.*" To establish this hypothesis, he shows by a simple but carefully conducted set of experiments that, the salter the water, the slower the evaporation from it; and that the evaporation which takes place in 24 hours from water about as salt as the average of sea water is 0.54 per cent. less in quantity than from fresh water.

"This suggestion and these experiments give additional interest to our investigations into the manifold and marvelous offices which, in the economy of our planet, have been assigned by the Creator to the salts of the sea. It is difficult to say what, in the Divine arrangement, was the *main* object of making the sea salt and not fresh. Whether it was to assist in the regulation of climates, or in the circulation of the ocean, or in re-adapting the earth for new conditions by transferring solid portions of its crust from one part to another, and giving employment to the corallines and insects of the sea in collecting this solid matter into new forms, and presenting it under different climates and conditions,

or whether the *main* object was, as the distinguished professor suggests, to regulate evaporation, it is not necessary now or here to discuss. I think we may regard all the objects of the salts of the sea as *main* objects.

"But we see in the professor's experiments the dawn of more new beauties, and the appearance of other exquisite compensations, which, in studying the 'wonders of the deep,' we have so often paused to contemplate and admire. As the trade-wind region feeds the air with the vapor of fresh water, the process of evaporation is checked, for the water which remains, being salter, parts with its vapor less readily; and thus, by the salts of the sea, floods may be prevented. But again, if the evaporating surface were to grow salter and salter, whence would the winds derive vapor duly to replenish the earth with showers; for the salter the surface, the more scanty the evaporation. Here is compensation, again, the most exquisite; and we perceive how, by reason of the salts of the sea, drought and famine, if not prevented, may be, and probably are, regulated and controlled; for that compensation which assists to regulate the amount of evaporation, is surely concerned in adjusting also the quantity of rain. Were the salts of the sea lighter instead of heavier than the water, they would, as they feed the winds with moisture for the cloud and the rain, remain at its surface, and become more niggardly in their supplies, and finally the winds would howl over the sea in very emptiness, and instead of cool and refreshing sea breezes to fan the invalid and nourish the plants, we should have the gentle trade-wind coming from the sea in frightful blasts of parched, and thirsty, and blighting air. But their salts, with their manifold and marvelous adaptations, come in here as a counterpoise, and, as the waters attain a certain degree of saltness, they become too heavy to remain longer in contact with the thirsty trade-winds, and are carried down, because of their salts, into the depths of the ocean; and thus the winds are *dieted* with vapor in due and wholesome quantities.

"In this view of the subject, and for the purpose of carrying on the investigations which Professor Chapman's interesting paper suggests, observations upon the specific gravity of sea water be-

come still more interesting. It is to be hoped, therefore, that my fellow-laborers at sea will not slight the specific gravity column of the man-of-war abstract log."—MAURY'S *Sailing Directions*, 7th ed., p. 357.

580. Thus we behold sea-shells and animalculæ in a new light. May we not now cease to regard them as beings which have little or nothing to do in maintaining the harmonies of creation? On the contrary, do we not see in them the principles of the most admirable compensation in the system of oceanic circulation? We may even regard them as regulators, to some extent, of climates in parts of the earth far removed from their presence. There is something suggestive, both of the grand and the beautiful, in the idea that, while the insects of the sea are building up their coral islands in the perpetual summer of the tropics, they are also engaged in dispensing warmth to distant parts of the earth, and in mitigating the severe cold of the Polar winter.

581. Surely an hypothesis which, being followed out, suggests so much design, such perfect order and arrangement, and so many beauties for contemplation and admiration as does this, which, for the want of a better, I have ventured to offer with regard to the solid matter of the sea water, its salts and its shells—surely such an hypothesis, though it be not based entirely on the results of actual observation, can not be regarded as wholly vain or as altogether profitless.

CHAPTER X.

THE EQUATORIAL CLOUD-RING.

The "Doldrums," § 583.—Oppressive Weather, 586.—Offices of the Clouds, 587.—Weight for the Wind, 589.—Galileo and the Pump-maker, 590.—Temperature and Pressure under the Cloud-ring, 591.—Its effect upon Climate, 596.—Its Offices, 599.—Whence come the Vapors that form the Cloud-ring? 602.—Its Appearance, 605.

582. SEAFARING people have, as if by common consent, divided the ocean off into regions, and characterized them according to the winds; *e. g.*, there are the "trade-wind regions," the "variables," the "horse latitudes," the "doldrums," etc. The "horse latitudes" are the belts of calms and light airs (§ 131) which border the Polar edge of the northeast trades. They were so called from the circumstance that vessels formerly bound from New England to the West Indies, with a deck-load of horses, were often so delayed in this calm belt of Cancer, that, for the want of water for their animals, they were compelled to throw a portion of them overboard.

583. The "equatorial doldrums" is another of these calm places (§ 135). Besides being a region of calms and baffling winds, it is a region noted for its rains and clouds, which make it one of the most oppressive and disagreeable places at sea. The emigrant ships from Europe for Australia have to cross it. They are often baffled in it for two or three weeks; then the children and the passengers who are of delicate health suffer most. It is a frightful grave-yard on the way-side to that golden land.

584. A vessel bound into the southern hemisphere from Europe or America, after clearing the region of variable winds and crossing the "horse latitudes," enters the northeast trades. Here the mariner finds the sky sometimes mottled with clouds, but for the most part clear. Here, too, he finds his barometer rising and falling under the ebb and flow of a regular atmospherical tide, which

gives a high and low barometer every day with such regularity that the hour within a few minutes may be told by it. The rise and fall of this tide, measured by the barometer, amounts to about one tenth (0.1) of an inch, and it occurs daily and every where between the tropics; the maximum about 10h. 30m. A.M., the minimum between 4h. and 5h. P.M., with a second maximum and minimum about 10 P.M. and 5 A.M.* The diurnal variation of the needle changes also with the turning of these invisible tides. Continuing his course toward the equinoctial line, the navigator observes his thermometer to rise higher and higher as he approaches it; at last, entering the region of equatorial calms and rains, he feels the weather to become singularly close and oppressive; he discovers here that the elasticity of feeling which he breathed from the trade-wind air has forsaken him; he has entered the doldrums, and is under the "cloud-ring."

585. Escaping from this gloomy region, and entering the southeast trades beyond, his spirits revive, and he turns to his log-book to see what changes are recorded there. He is surprised to find that, notwithstanding the oppressive weather of the rainy latitudes, both his thermometer and barometer stood, while in them, lower than in the clear weather on either side of them; that just before entering and just before leaving the rainy parallels, the mercury of the thermometer and barometer invariably stands higher than it does when within them, even though they include the equator. In crossing the equatorial doldrums he has passed a ring of clouds that encircles the earth.

586. I find in the journal of the late Commodore Arthur Sinclair, kept on board the United States frigate Congress during a cruise to South America in 1817–18, a picture of the weather under this *cloud-ring* that is singularly graphic and striking. He encountered it in the month of January, 1818, between the parallel of 4° north and the equator, and between the meridians of 19° and 23° west. He says of it:

"This is certainly one of the most unpleasant regions in our globe. A dense, close atmosphere, except for a few hours after a

* See paper on Meteorological Observations in India, by Colonel Sykes, Philosophical Transactions for 1850, part ii., page 297.

thunder-storm, during which time torrents of rain fall, when the air becomes a little refreshed; but a hot, glowing sun soon heats it again, and but for your awnings, and the little air put in circulation by the continual flapping of the ship's sails, it would be almost insufferable. No person who has not crossed this region can form an adequate idea of its unpleasant effects. You feel a degree of lassitude unconquerable, which not even the sea-bathing, which every where else proves so salutary and renovating, can dispel. Except when in actual danger of shipwreck, I never spent twelve more disagreeable days in the professional part of my life than in these calm latitudes.

"I crossed the line on the 17th of January, at eight A.M., in longitude 21° 20′, and soon found I had surmounted all the difficulties consequent to that event; that the breeze continued to freshen and draw round to the south-southeast, bringing with it a clear sky and most heavenly temperature, renovating and refreshing beyond description. Nothing was now to be seen but cheerful countenances, exchanged as by enchantment from that sleepy sluggishness which had borne us all down for the last two weeks."

587. One need not go to sea to perceive the grand work which the clouds perform in collecting moisture from the crystal vaults of the sky, in sprinkling it upon the fields, and making the hills glad with showers of rain. Winter and summer, "the clouds drop fatness upon the earth." This part of their office is obvious to all, and I do not propose to consider it now. But the sailor at sea observes phenomena and witnesses operations in the terrestrial economy which tell him that, in the beautiful and exquisite adjustments of the grand machinery of the atmosphere, the clouds have other important offices to perform besides those merely of dispensing showers, of producing the rains, and of weaving mantles of snow for the protection of our fields in winter. As important as are these offices, the philosophical mariner, as he changes his sky, is reminded that the clouds have commandments to fulfill, which, though less obvious, are not therefore the less benign in their influences, or the less worthy of his notice. He beholds them at work in moderating the extremes of heat and cold, and in mitigating climates. At one time they spread themselves out;

they cover the earth as with a mantle; they prevent radiation from its crust, and keep it warm. At another time, they interpose between it and the sun; they screen it from his scorching rays, and protect the tender plants from his heat, the land from the drought; or, like a garment, they overshadow the sea, defending its waters from the intense forces of evaporation. Having performed these offices for one place, they are evaporated and given up to the sunbeam and the winds again, to be borne on their wings away to other places which stand in need of like offices.

588. Familiar with clouds and sunshine, the storm and the calm, and all the phenomena which find expression in the physical geography of the sea, the right-minded mariner, as he contemplates "the cloud without rain," ceases to regard it as an empty thing; he perceives that it performs many important offices; he regards it as a great moderator of heat and cold—as a "compensation" in the atmospherical mechanism which makes the performance of the grand machine perfect.

589. Marvelous are the offices and wonderful is the constitution of the atmosphere. Indeed, I know of no subject more fit for profitable thought on the part of the truth-loving, knowledge-seeking student, be he seaman or landsman, than that afforded by the atmosphere and its offices. Of all parts of the physical machinery, of all the contrivances in the mechanism of the universe, the atmosphere, with its offices and its adaptations, appears to me to be the most wonderful, sublime, and beautiful. In its construction, the perfection of knowledge is involved. The perfect man of Uz, in a moment of inspiration, thus bursts forth in laudation of this part of God's handiwork, demanding of his comforters: "But where shall wisdom be found, and where is the place of understanding? The depth saith, it is not in me; and the sea saith, it is not with me. It can not be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof. No mention shall be made of coral or of pearls, for the price of wisdom is above rubies.

"Whence, then, cometh wisdom, and where is the place of understanding? Destruction and Death say, we have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

"God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place

thereof; for he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven; *to make the weight for the winds;* and he weigheth the waters by measure. When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder; then did he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out."*

590. When the pump-maker came to ask Galileo to explain how it was that his pump would not lift water higher than thirty-two feet, the philosopher thought, but was afraid to say, it was owing to "weight of the winds;" and though the fact that the air has weight is here so distinctly announced, philosophers never recognized the fact until within comparatively a recent period, and then it was proclaimed by them as a great discovery. Nevertheless, the fact was set forth as distinctly in the book of nature as it is in the book of revelation; for the infant, in availing itself of atmospherical pressure to draw milk from its mother's breast, unconsciously proclaimed it.

591. Both the thermometer and the barometer (§ 585) stand lower under this cloud-ring than they do on either side of it. After having crossed it, and referred to the log-book to refresh his mind as to the observations there entered with regard to it, the attentive navigator may perceive how this belt of clouds, by screening the parallels over which he may have found it to hang from the sun's rays, not only promotes the precipitation which takes place within these parallels at certain periods, but how, also, the rains are made to change the places upon which they are to fall; and how, by traveling with the calm belt of the equator up and down the earth, this cloud-ring shifts the surface from which the heating rays of the sun are to be excluded; and how, by this operation, tone is given to the atmospherical circulation of the world, and vigor to its vegetation.

592. Having traveled with the calm belt to the north or south, the cloud-ring leaves the sky about the equator clear; the rays of the torrid sun pour down upon the crust of the earth there, and raise its temperature to a scorching heat. The atmosphere dances (§ 352), and the air is seen trembling in ascending and descending columns, with busy eagerness to conduct the heat off and de-

* Job, chap. xxviii.

liver it to the regions aloft, where it is required to give momentum to the air in its general channels of circulation. The dry season continues; the sun is vertical; and finally the earth becomes parched and dry; the heat accumulates faster than the air can carry it away; the plants begin to wither, and the animals to perish. Then comes the mitigating cloud-ring. The burning rays of the sun are intercepted by it: the place for the absorption and reflection, and the delivery to the atmosphere of the solar heat, is changed; it is transferred from the upper surface of the earth to the upper surface of the clouds.

593. Radiation from land and sea below the cloud-belt is thus interrupted, and the excess of heat in the earth is delivered to the air, and by absorption carried up to the clouds, and there transferred to their vapors to prevent excess of precipitation.

594. In the mean time, the trade-winds north and south are pouring into this cloud-covered receiver, as the calm and rain belt of the equator may be called, fresh supplies in the shape of ceaseless volumes of heated air, which, loaded to saturation with vapor, has to rise above and get clear of the clouds before it can commence the process of cooling by radiation. In the mean time, also, the vapors which the trade-winds bring from the north and the south, expanding and growing cooler as they ascend, are being condensed on the lower side of the cloud stratum, and their latent heat is set free, to check precipitation and prevent a flood.

595. While this process and these operations are going on upon the nether side of the cloud-ring, one not less important is, we may imagine, going on upon the upper side. There, from sunrise to sunset, the rays of the sun are pouring down without intermission. Every day, and all day long, they play with ceaseless activity upon the upper surface of the cloud stratum. When they become too powerful, and convey more heat to the cloud vapors than the cloud vapors can reflect and give off to the air above them, then, with a beautiful elasticity of character, the clouds absorb the surplus heat. They melt away, become invisible, and retain, in a latent and harmless state, until it is wanted at some other place and on some other occasion, the heat thus imparted.

596. We thus have an insight into the operations which are go-

ing on in the equatorial belt of precipitation, and this insight is sufficient to enable us to perceive that exquisite indeed are the arrangements which Nature has provided for supplying this calm belt with heat, and for pushing the snow-line there high up above the clouds, in order that the atmosphere may have room to expand, to rise up, overflow, and course back into its channels of healthful circulation. As the vapor is condensed and formed into drops of rain, a twofold object is accomplished: coming from the cooler regions of the clouds, the rain-drops are cooler than the air and earth below; they descend, and by absorption take up the heat which has been accumulating in the earth's crust during the dry season, and which can not now escape by radiation. Thus this cloud-ring modifies the climate of all places beneath it; overshadowing, at different seasons, all parallels from 5° south to 15° north.

597. In the process of condensation, these rain-drops, on the other hand, have set free a vast quantity of latent heat, which has been gathered up with the vapor from the sea by the trade-winds and brought hither. The caloric thus liberated is taken by the air and carried up aloft still farther, to keep, at the proper distance from the earth, the line of perpetual congelation. Were it possible to trace a thermal curve in the upper regions of the air to represent this line, we should no doubt find it mounting sometimes at the equator, sometimes on this side, and sometimes on that of it, but always so mounting as to overleap this cloud-ring. This thermal line would not ascend always over the same parallels: it would ascend over those between which this ring happens to be; and the distance of this ring from the equator, north or south, is regulated according to the seasons.

598. If we imagine the atmospherical equator to be always where the calm belt is which separates the northeast from the southeast trade-winds, then the loop in the thermal curve, which should represent the line of perpetual congelation in the air, would be always found to stride this equator; and it may be supposed that a thermometer, kept sliding on the surface of the earth so as always to be in the middle of this rain-belt, would show very nearly the same temperature all the year round; and so, too, would a barometer the same pressure.

599. Returning and taking up the train of contemplation as to the office which this belt of clouds, as it encircles the earth, performs in the system of oceanic adaptations, we may see how the cloud-ring and calm zone which it overshadows perform the office both of ventricle and auricle in the immense atmospherical heart, where the heat and the forces which give vitality and power to the system are brought into play—where dynamical strength is gathered, and an impulse given to the air sufficient to send it thence through its long and tortuous channels of circulation.

600. Thus this ring, or band, or belt of clouds is stretched around our planet to regulate the quantity of precipitation in the rain-belt beneath it; to preserve the due quantum of heat on the face of the earth; to adjust the winds; and send out for distribution to the four corners, vapors in proper quantities to make up to each river-basin, climate, and season, its quota of sunshine, cloud, and moisture. Like the balance-wheel of a well-constructed chronometer, this cloud-ring affords the grand atmospherical machine the most exquisitely-arranged *self-compensation.* If the sun fail in his supply of heat to this region, more of its vapors are condensed, and heat is discharged from its latent store-houses in quantities just sufficient to keep the machine in the most perfect compensation. If, on the other hand, too much heat be found to accompany the rays of the sun as they impinge upon the upper circumference of this belt, then again on that side the means of self-compensation are ready at hand; so much of the cloud-surface as may be requisite is then resolved into invisible vapor—for of invisible vapor are made the vessels wherein the surplus heat from the sun is stored away and held in the latent state until it is called for, when instantly it is set free, and becomes a palpable and active agent in the grand design.

601. That the thermometer stands *invariably* lower (§ 591) beneath this cloud-belt than it does on either side of it, has not, so far as my researches are concerned, been made to appear by actual observation, for the observations in my possession have not yet been *fully* discussed concerning the temperature of the air. But that the temperature of the air at the surface under this cloud-ring is lower, is a theoretical deduction as susceptible of demon-

stration as is the rotation of the earth on its axis. Indeed, Nature herself has hung a thermometer under this cloud-belt that is more perfect than any that man can construct, and its indications are not to be mistaken.

602. Where do the vapors which form this cloud-ring, and which are here condensed and poured down into the sea as rain, come from? They come from the trade-wind regions (§ 162); under the cloud-ring they rise up; as they rise up, they expand; and as they expand, they grow cool, form clouds, and then are condensed into rains; moreover, it requires no mercurial instrument of human device to satisfy us that the air which brings the vapor for these clouds can not take it up and let it down at the same temperature. Precipitation and evaporation are the converse of each other, and the same air can not precipitate and evaporate, take up and let down water, at one and the same temperature. As the temperature of the air is raised, its capacity for receiving and retaining water in the state of vapor is increased; as the temperature of the air is lessened, its capacity for retaining that moisture is diminished. These are physical laws, and therefore, when we see water dripping from the atmosphere, we need no instrument to tell us that the elasticity of the vapor so condensed, and falling in drops, is less than was its elasticity when it was taken up from the surface of the ocean as water, and went up into the clouds as vapor.

603. Hence we infer that, when the vapors of sea water are condensed, the heat which was necessary to sustain them in the vapor state, and which was borrowed from the ocean, is parted with, and that therefore they were subjected, in the act of condensation, to a lower temperature than they were in the act of evaporation. Ceaseless precipitation goes on under this cloud-ring. Evaporation under it is suspended almost entirely. We know that the trade-winds encircle the earth; that they blow perpetually; that they come from the north and the south, and meet each other near the equator; therefore we infer that this line of meeting extends around the world. By the rainy seasons of the torrid zone, except where it may be broken by the continents, we can trace the declination of this cloud-ring, stretched like a girdle

around our planet, up and down the earth: it travels up and down the ocean, as from north to south and back.

604. It is broader than the belt of calms out of which it rises. As the air, with its vapors, rises up in this calm belt and ascends, these vapors are condensed into clouds (§ 602), and this condensation is followed by a turgid intumescence, which causes the clouds to overflow the calm belt, as it were, both to the north and the south. The air flowing off in the same direction assumes the character of winds that form the upper currents that are counter (Plate I.) to the trade-winds. These currents carry the clouds still farther to the north and south, and thus make the cloud-ring broader. At least, we infer such to be the case, for the rains are found to extend out into the trade-winds, and often to a considerable distance both to the north and the south of the calm-belt.

605. Were this cloud-ring luminous, and could it be seen by an observer from one of the planets, it would present to him an appearance not unlike the rings of Saturn do to us. Such an observer would remark that this cloud-ring of the earth has a motion contrary to that of the axis of our planet itself—that while the earth was revolving rapidly from west to east, he would observe the cloud-ring to go slowly, but only relatively, from east to west. As the winds which bring this cloud-vapor to this region of calms rise up with it, the earth is slipping from under them; and thus the cloud-ring, though really moving from west to east with the earth, goes relatively slower than the earth, and would therefore appear to require a longer time to complete a revolution.

606. But, unlike the rings of Saturn through the telescope, the outer surface, or the upper side to us, of this cloud-ring would appear exceedingly jagged, rough and uneven.

607. The rays of the sun, playing upon this peak and then upon that of the upper cloud-surface, melt away one set of elevations and create another set of depressions. The whole stratum is, it may be imagined, in the most turgid state; it is in continued throes when viewed from above; the heat which is liberated from below in the process of condensation, the currents of warm air ascending from the earth, and of cool descending from the sky, all,

we may well conceive, tend to keep the upper cloud-surface in a perpetual state of agitation, upheaval, and depression.

608. Imagine in such a cloud-stratum an electrical discharge to take place; the report, being caught up by the cloud-ridges above, is passed from peak to peak, and repeated from valley to valley, until the last echo dies away in the mutterings of the distant thunder. How often do we hear the voice of the loud thunder rumbling and rolling away above the cloud-surface, like the echo of artillery discharged among the hills!

609. Hence we perceive or infer that the clouds intercept the progress of sound, as well as of light and heat, through the atmosphere, and that this upper surface is often like Alpine regions, which echo back and roll along with rumbling noise the mutterings of the distant thunder.

610. It is by trains of reasoning like this that we are continually reminded of the interest which attaches to the observations which the mariner is called on to make. There is no expression uttered by nature which is unworthy of our most attentive consideration—for no physical fact is too bald for observation—and mariners, by registering in their logs the kind of lightning, whether sheet, forked, or streaked, and the kind of thunder, whether rolling, muttering, or sharp, may be furnishing facts which will throw much light on the features and character of the clouds in different latitudes and seasons. Physical facts are the language of Nature, and every expression uttered by her is worthy of our most attentive consideration, for it is the voice of WISDOM.

CHAPTER XI.

ON THE GEOLOGICAL AGENCY OF THE WINDS.

Nature regarded as a Whole, § 611.—The Dead Sea, 614.—Annual fall of Rain upon less now than formerly, 615.—The Caspian, 617.—The great American Lakes, 622.—Gulf of Mexico, its Depth, 624.—The Effect of cutting off the Gulf Stream, 625.—Uprising of Continents, 627.—The Causes that change the Water-level of a country, 633.—Foot-prints of the Clouds, 638.—Andes rising from the Sea, 640.—Rains for Europe, 651.—Terrestrial Adaptations, 655.—Evaporating Force in the Mediterranean, 661.—Display of Harmony, 663.—The Age of the Andes and Dead Sea compared, 671.

611. PROPERLY to appreciate the various offices which the winds and the waves perform, we must regard nature as a whole, for all the departments thereof are intimately connected. If we attempt to study in one of them, we often find ourselves tracing clews which lead us off insensibly into others, and, before we are aware, we discover ourselves exploring the chambers of some other department.

612. The study of drift takes the geologist out to sea, and reminds him that a knowledge of waves, winds, and currents, of navigation and hydrography, are closely and intimately connected with his favorite pursuit.

613. The astronomer directs his telescope to the most remote star, or to the nearest planet in the sky, and makes an observation upon it. He can not reduce this observation, nor make any use of it, until he has availed himself of certain principles of optics; until he has consulted the thermometer, gauged the atmosphere, and considered the effect of heat in changing its powers of refraction. In order to adjust the pendulum of his clock to the right length, he has to measure the water of the sea and weigh the earth. He, too, must therefore go into the study of the tides; he must examine the earth's crust, and consider the matter of which it is composed, from pole to pole, circumference to centre; and in doing this, he finds himself, in his researches, right alongside of the nav-

igator, the geologist, and the meteorologist, with a host of other good fellows, each one holding by the same thread, and following it up into the same labyrinth—all, it may be, with different objects in view, but nevertheless, each thread will be sure to lead them where there are stores of knowledge for all, and instruction for each one in particular. And thus, in undertaking to explore the physical geography of the sea, I have found myself standing side by side with the geologist on the land, and with him, far away from the sea-shore, engaged in considering some of the phenomena which the inland basins of the earth—those immense indentations on its surface that have no sea-drainage—present for contemplation and study.

614. Among the most interesting of these is that of the Dead Sea. Lieutenant Lynch, of the United States Navy, has run a level from that sea to the Mediterranean, and finds the former to be about one thousand three hundred feet below the general sea-level of the earth. In seeking to account for this great difference of water level, the geologist examines the neighboring region, and calls to his aid the forces of elevation and depression which are supposed to have resided in the neighborhood; he then points to them as the agents which did the work. Truly they are mighty agents, and they have diversified the surface of the earth with the most towering monuments of their power. But is it necessary to suppose that they resided in the vicinity of this region? May they not have come from the sea, and been, if not in this case, at least in the case of other inland basins, as far removed as the other hemisphere? This is a question which I do not pretend to answer definitely. But the inquiry as to the geological agency of the winds in such cases is a question which my investigations have suggested. It has its seat in the sea, and therefore I propound it as one which, in accounting for the formation of this or that inland basin, is worthy, at least, of consideration.

615. Is there any evidence that the annual amount of precipitation upon the water-shed of the Dead Sea, at some former period, was greater than the annual amount of evaporation from it now is? If yea, from what part of the sea did the vapor that supplied the excess of that precipitation come, and what has cut off

that supply? The mere elevation of the rim and depression of the lake basin (§ 614) would not cut it off.

616. If we establish the fact that the Dead Sea at a former period did send a river to the ocean, we carry along with this fact the admission that when that sea overflowed into that river, then the water that fell from the clouds over the Dead Sea basin was more than the winds could convert into vapor and carry away again; the river carried off the excess to the ocean whence it came (§ 165).

617. In the basin of the Dead Sea, in the basin of the Caspian, of the Sea of Aral, and in the other inland basins of Asia, we are entitled to infer that the precipitation and evaporation are at this time exactly equal. Were it not so, the level of these seas would be rising or sinking. If the precipitation were in excess, these seas would be gradually becoming fuller; and if the evaporation were in excess, they would be gradually drying up; but observation does not show, nor history tell us, that either is the case. As far as we know, the level of these seas is as permanent as that of the ocean, and it is difficult to realize the existence of subterranean channels between them and the great ocean. Were there such a channel, the Dead Sea being the lower, it would be the recipient of ocean waters; and we can not conceive how it should be such a recipient without ultimately rising to the level of its feeder.

618. It may be that the question suggested by my researches has no bearing upon the Dead Sea; that local elevations and subsidences alone were concerned in placing the level of its waters where it is. But is it probable that, throughout all the geological periods, during all the changes that have taken place in the distribution of land and water surface over the earth, the winds, which in the general channels of circulation pass over the Dead Sea, have alone been unchanged? Throughout all ages, periods, and formations, is it probable that the winds have brought us just as much moisture to that sea as they now bring, and have just taken up as much water from it as they now carry off? Obviously and clearly not. The salt-beds, the water-marks, the geological formations, and other facts traced by Nature's own hand upon the tablets of the rock, all indicate plainly enough that not only the Dead Sea, but the Caspian also, had upon them, in for-

mer periods, more abundant rains than they now have. Where did the vapor for those rains come from? and what has stopped the supply? Surely not the elevation or depression of the Dead Sea basin.

619. My reasearches with regard to the winds have suggested the probability (§ 172) that the vapor which is condensed into rains for the lake valley, and which the St. Lawrence carries off to the Atlantic Ocean, is taken up by the southeast trade-winds of the Pacific Ocean. Suppose this to be the case, and that the winds which bring this vapor arrive with it in the lake country at a mean dew-point of 50°. This would make the southwest winds the rain winds for the lakes generally, as well as for the Mississippi Valley; they are also, speaking generally, the rain winds of Europe, and, I have no doubt, of extra-tropical Asia also.

620. Now suppose a certain mountain range, hundreds of miles to the southwest of the lakes, but across the path of these winds, were to be suddenly elevated, and its crest pushed into the regions of snow, having a mean temperature at its summit of 30° Fahrenheit. The winds, in passing that range, would be subjected to a mean dew-point of 30°; and, not meeting (§ 196) with any more evaporating surface between such range and the lakes, they would have no longer any moisture to deposit at the supposed lake temperature of 50°; for they could not yield their moisture to any thing above 30°. Consequently, the amount of precipitation in the lake country would fall off; the winds which feed the lakes would cease to bring as much water as the lakes now give to the St. Lawrence. In such a case, that river and the Niagara would drain them to the level of their bed; evaporation would be increased by reason of the dryness of the atmosphere and the want of rain, and the lakes would sink to that level at which, as in the case of the Caspian Sea, the precipitation and evaporation would finally become equal.

621. There is a self-regulating principle that would bring about this equality; for as the water in the lakes becomes lower, the area of its surface would be diminished, and the amount of vapor taken from it would consequently become less and less as the surface was lowered, until the amount of water evaporated would be-

come equal to the amount rained down again, precisely in the same way that the amount of water evaporated from the sea is exactly equal to the whole amount poured back into it by the rains, the fogs, and the dews.* Thus the great lakes of this continent would remain inland seas at a permanent level; the salt brought from the soil by the washings of the rivers and rains would cease to be taken off to the ocean as it now is; and finally, too, the great American lakes, in the process of ages, would become first brackish, and then briny.

622. Now suppose the water basins which hold the lakes to be over a thousand fathoms (six thousand feet) deep. We know they are not more than four hundred and twenty feet deep; but suppose them to be six thousand feet deep. The process of evaporation, after the St. Lawrence had gone dry, might go on until one or two thousand feet or more were lost from the surface, and we should then have another instance of the level of an inland water-basin being far below the sea-level, as in the case of the Dead Sea; or it would become a rainless district, when the lakes themselves would go dry.

623. Or let us take another case for illustration. Corallines are at work about the Gulf Stream; they have built up the Florida Reefs on one side, and the Bahama Banks on the other. Suppose they should build up a dam across the Florida Pass, and obstruct the Gulf Stream; and that, in like manner, they were to connect Cuba with Yucatan by damming up the Yucatan Pass, so that the waters of the Atlantic should cease to flow into the Gulf of Mexico. What should we have?

624. The depth of the marine basin which holds the waters of that Gulf is, in the deepest part, about three quarters of a mile. The officers of the United States ship Albany have run a line of deep-sea soundings from west to east across the Gulf; the greatest depth they reported was about six thousand feet. Subsequent experiments, however, induce the belief that the depth is not quite so great.

625. We should therefore have, by stopping up the channels between the Gulf and the Atlantic, not a sea-level in the Gulf, but

* The quantity of dew in England is about five inches during a year.—*Glaisher.*

we should have a mean level between evaporation and precipitation. If the former were in excess, the level of the Gulf waters would sink down until the surface exposed to the air would be just sufficient to return to the atmosphere, as vapor, the amount of water discharged by the rivers—the Mississippi and others, into the Gulf. As the waters were lowered, the extent of evaporating surface would grow less and less, until Nature should establish the proper ratio between the ability of the air to take up and the capacity of the clouds to let down. Thus we might have a sea whose level would be much farther below the water-level of the ocean than is the Dead Sea.

626. There is still another process, besides the two already alluded to, by which the drainage of these inland basins may, through the agency of the winds, have been cut off from the great salt seas, and that is by the elevation of continents from the bottom of the sea in distant regions of the earth, and the substitution caused thereby of dry land instead of water for the winds to blow upon.

627. Now suppose that a continent should rise up in that part of the ocean, wherever it may be, that supplies the clouds with the vapor that makes the rain for the hydrographic basin of the great American lakes. What would be the result? Why, surely, fewer clouds and less rain, which would involve a change of climate in the lake country; an increase of evaporation from it, because a decrease of precipitation upon it; and, consequently, a diminution of cloudy screens to protect the waters of the lakes from being sucked up by the rays of the sun; and consequently, too, there would follow a low stage for water-courses, and a lowering of the lake-level would ensue.

628. So far, I have instanced these cases only hypothetically; but, both in regard to the hydrographical basins of the Mexican Gulf and American lakes, I have confined myself strictly to analogies. Mountain ranges have been upheaved across the course of the winds, and continents have been raised from the bottom of the sea; and, no doubt, the influence of such upheavals has been felt in remote regions by means of the winds, and the effects which a greater or less amount of moisture brought by them would produce.

629. In the case of the Salt Lake of Utah, we have an example

of drainage that has been cut off, and an illustration of the process by which Nature equalizes the evaporation and precipitation. To do this, in this instance, she is salting up the basin which received the drainage of this inland water-shed. Here we have the appearance, I am told, of an old channel by which the water used to flow from this basin to the sea. Supposing there was such a time and such a water-course, the water returned through it to the ocean was the amount by which the precipitation used to exceed the evaporation over the whole extent of country drained through this now dry bed of a river. The winds have had something to do with this; they are the agents which used to bring more moisture from the sea to this water-shed than they carried away; and they are the agents which now carry off from that valley more moisture than is brought to it, and which, therefore, are making a salt-bed of places that used to be covered by water. In like manner, there is evidence that the great American lakes formerly had a drainage with the Gulf of Mexico; for boats or canoes have been actually known, in former years, and in times of freshets, to pass from the Mississippi River over into the lakes. At low water, the bed of a dry river can be traced between them. Now the Salt Lake of Utah is to the southward and westward of our northern lake basin; that is the quarter (§ 364) whence the rain-winds have been supposed to come. May not the same cause which lessened the precipitation or increased the evaporation in the Salt Lake water-shed, have done the same for the water-shed of the great American system of lakes?

630. If the mountains to the west—the Sierra Nevada, for instance—stand higher now than they formerly did, and if the winds which fed the Salt Lake valley with precipitation had, as (§ 361) I suppose they have, to pass the summits of the mountains, it is easy to perceive why the winds should not convey as much vapor across them now as they did when the summit of the range was lower and not so cool.

631. The Andes, in the trade-wind region of South America, stand up so high, that the wind, in order to cross them, has to part with all its moisture (§ 196), and consequently there is, on the west side, a rainless region. Now suppose a range of such

mountains as these to be elevated across the track of the winds which supply the lake country with rains; it is easy to perceive how the whole country to the leeward of such range, and now watered by the vapor which such winds bring, would be converted into a rainless region.

632. I have used these hypothetical cases to illustrate a position which any philosopher, who considers the geological agency of the winds, may with propriety consult, when he is told of an inland basin the water-level of which, it is evident, was once higher than it now is; and that position is that, though the evidences of a higher water-level be unmistakable and conclusive, it does not follow, therefore, that there has been a subsidence of the lake basin itself, or an upheaval of the water-shed drained by it.

633. The cause which has produced this change in the water-level, instead of being local and near, may be remote; it may have its seat in the obstructions to "the wind in his circuits," which have been interposed in some other quarter of the world, which obstructions may prevent the winds from taking up or from bearing off their wonted supplies of moisture for the region whose water-level has been lowered.

634. Having therefore, I hope, made clear the meaning of the question proposed, by showing the manner in which winds may become important geological agents, and having explained how the upheaving of a mountain range in one part of the world may, through the winds, bear upon the physical geography of the sea, affect climates, and produce geological phenomena in another, I return to the Dead Sea and the great inland basins of Asia, and ask, How far is it possible for the elevation of the South American continent, and the upheaval of its mountains, to have had any effect upon the water-level of those seas? There are indications (§ 618) that they all once had a higher water-level than they now have, and that formerly the amount of precipitation was greater than it now is; then what has become of the sources of vapor? What has diminished its supply? Its supply would be diminished (§ 627) either by the substitution of dry land for water-surface in those parts of the ocean which used to supply that vapor; or the quantity of vapor deposited in the hydrographical basins of

those seas would have been lessened if a snow-capped range of mountains (§ 620) had been elevated across the path of these winds, between the places where they were supplied with vapor and these basins.

635. A chain of evidence which it would be difficult to set aside is contained in the chapters beginning severally at p. 70, 125, and 209, going to show that the vapor which supplies the extra-tropical regions of the north with rains comes, in all probability, from the trade-wind regions of the southern hemisphere.

636. Now if it be true that the trade-winds from that part of the world take up there the water which is to be rained in the extra-tropical north, the path ascribed to the southeast trades of Africa and America, after they descend and become the prevailing southwest winds of the northern hemisphere, should pass over a region of less precipitation generally than they would do if, while performing the office of southeast trades, they had blown over water instead of land. The southeast trade-winds, with their load of vapor, whether great or small, take, after ascending in the equatorial calms, a northeasterly direction; they continue to flow in the upper regions of the air in that direction until they cross the tropic of Cancer. The places of least rain, then, between this tropic and the pole, should be precisely those places which depend for their rains upon the vapor which the winds that blow over southeast trade-wind Africa and America convey.

637. Now, if we could trace the path of the winds through the extra-tropical regions of the northern hemisphere, we should be able to identify the track of these Andean winds by the foot-prints of the clouds; for the path of the winds which depend for their moisture upon such sources of supply as the dry land of Central South America and Africa can not lie through a country that is watered well.

638. It is a remarkable coincidence, at least, that the countries in the extra-tropical regions of the north that are situated to the northeast of the southeast trade-winds of South Africa and America—that these countries, over which theory makes these winds to blow, include all the great deserts of Asia, and the districts of least precipitation in Europe. A line from the Galapagos Islands

through Florence in Italy, another from the mouth of the Amazon through Aleppo in Holy Land (Plate VII.), would, after passing the tropic of Cancer, mark upon the surface of the earth the route of these winds; this is that "lee country" (§ 200) which, if such be the system of atmospherical circulation, ought to be scantily supplied with rains. Now the hyetographic map of Europe, in Johnston's beautiful *Physical Atlas*, places the region of least precipitation between these two lines (Plate VII.).

639. It would seem that Nature, as if to reclaim this "lee" land from the desert, had stationed by the way-side of these winds a succession of inland seas, to serve them as relays for supplying them with moisture. There is the Mediterranean, with its arms, the Caspian Sea, and the Sea of Aral, all of which are situated exactly in this direction, as though these sheets of water were designed, in the grand system of aqueous arrangements, to supply with fresh vapor, winds that had already left rain enough behind them to make an Amazon and an Oronoco of.

640. Now that there has been such an elevation of land out of the water, we infer from the fact that the Andes were once covered by the sea, for their tops are now crowned with the remains of marine animals. When they and their continent were submerged—admitting that Europe in general outline was then as it now is—it can not be supposed, if the circulation of vapor were then such as it is supposed now to be, that the climates of that part of the Old World which is under the lee of those mountains were then as scantily supplied with moisture as they now are. When the sea covered South America, the winds had nearly all the waters which now make the Amazon to bring away with them, and to distribute among the countries situated along the route (Plate VII.) ascribed to them.

641. If ever the Caspian Sea exposed a larger surface for evaporation than it now does—and no doubt it did; if the precipitation in that valley ever exceeded the evaporation from it, as it does in all valleys drained into the open sea, then there must have been a change of hygrometrical conditions there. And admitting the vapor-springs for that valley to be situated in the direction supposed, the rising up of a continent from the bottom of the sea,

or the upheaval of a range of mountains in certain parts of America, Africa, or Spain, across the route of the winds which brought the rain for the Caspian water-shed, might have been sufficient to rob them of the moisture which they were wont to carry away and precipitate upon this great inland basin. See how the Andes have made Atacama a desert, and of Western Peru a rainless country; these regions have been made rainless simply by the rising up of a mountain range between them and the vapor-springs in the ocean which feed with moisture the winds that blow over those now rainless regions.

642. That part of Asia, then, which is under the lee of southern trade-wind Africa, lies to the north of the tropic of Cancer, and between two lines, the one passing through Cape Palmas and Medina, the other through Aden and Delhi. Being extended to the equator, they will include that part of it which is crossed by the continental southeast trade-winds of Africa, after they have traversed the greatest extent of land surface (Plate VII.).

643. The range which lies between the two lines that represent the course of the American winds with their vapors, and the two lines which represent the course of the African winds with their vapors, is the range which is under the lee of winds that have, for the most part, traversed water-surface, or the ocean, in their circuit as southeast trade-winds. But a bare inspection of Plate VII. will show that the southeast trade-winds which cross the equator between longitude 15° and 50° west, and which are supposed to blow over into this hemisphere between these two ranges, have traversed land as well as water; and the Trade-wind Chart* shows that it is precisely those winds which, in the summer and fall, are converted into southwest monsoons for supplying the whole extent of Guinea with rains to make rivers of. Those winds, therefore, it would seem, leave much of their moisture behind them, and pass along to their channels in the grand system of circulation, for the most part, as dry winds. Moreover, it is not to be supposed that the channels through which the winds blow that cross the equator at the several places named are as sharply defined in nature as the lines suggested, or as Plate VII., would represent them to be.

* Series of Maury's Wind and Current Charts.

644. The whole region of the extra-tropical Old World that is included within the ranges marked, is the region which has most land to windward of it in the southern hemisphere. Now it is a curious *coincidence*, at least, that all the great extra-tropical deserts of the earth, with those regions in Europe and Asia which have the least amount of precipitation upon them, should lie within this range. That they are situated under the lee of the southern continents, and have but little rain, may be a coincidence, I admit; but that these deserts of the Old World are placed where they are is no coincidence—no accident: they are placed where they are, and as they are, by design; and in being so placed, it was intended that they should subserve some grand purpose in the terrestrial economy. Let us see, therefore, if we can discover any other marks of that design—any of the purposes to be subserved by such an arrangement—and trace any connection between that arrangement and the supposition which I maintain as to the place where the winds that blow over these regions derive their vapors.

645. It will be remarked at once that all the inland seas of Asia, and all those of Europe except the semi-fresh-water gulfs of the north, are within this range. The Persian Gulf and the Red Sea, the Mediterranean, the Black, and the Caspian, all fall within it. And why are they planted there? Why are they arranged to the northeast and southwest under this lee, and in the very direction in which theory makes this breadth of thirsty winds to prevail? Clearly and obviously, one of the purposes in the divine economy was, that they might replenish with vapor the winds which are almost vaporless when they arrive at these regions in the general system of circulation. And why should these winds be almost vaporless? They are almost vaporless because their route, in the general system of circulation, is such, that they are not brought into contact with a water-surface from which the needful supplies of vapor are to be had; or, being obtained, the supplies have since been taken away by the cool tops of mountain ranges over which these winds have had to pass.

646. In the Mediterranean, the evaporation is greater than the precipitation. Upon the Red Sea there never falls a drop of rain; it is all evaporation. Are we not, therefore, entitled to regard the

Red Sea as a make-weight, thrown in to regulate the proportion of cloud and sunshine, and to dispense rain to certain parts of the earth in due season and in proper quantities? Have we not, in these two facts, evidence conclusive that the winds which blow over these two seas come, for the most part, from a dry country—from regions which contain few or no pools to furnish supplies of vapor?

647. Indeed, so scantily supplied with vapor are the winds which pass in the general channels of circulation over the water-shed and sea-basin of the Mediterranean, that they take up there more water as vapor than they deposit. But, throwing out of the question what is taken up from the surface of the Mediterranean itself, these winds deposit more water on the water-shed whose drainage leads into that sea than they take up from it again. The excess is to be found in the rivers which discharge themselves into the Mediterranean; but so thirsty are the winds which blow across the bosom of that sea, that they not only take up again all the water that those rivers pour into it, but they are supposed by philosophers to create a demand for an immense current from the Atlantic to supply the waste.

648. It is estimated that three* times as much water as the Mediterranean receives from its rivers is evaporated from its surface. This may be an over-estimate, but the fact that evaporation from it is in excess of the precipitation, is made obvious by the current which the Atlantic sends into it through the Straits of Gibraltar; and the difference, we may rest assured, whether it be much or little, is carried off to modify climate elsewhere—to refresh with showers and make fruitful some other parts of the earth.

649. The great inland basin of Asia, in which are Aral and the Caspian Seas, is situated on the route which this hypothesis requires these thirsty winds from southeast trade-wind Africa and America to take; and so scant of vapor are these winds when they arrive in this basin, that they have no moisture to leave behind; just as much as they pour down they take up again and carry off. We know (§ 166) that the volume of water returned by the rivers, the rains, and the dews, into the whole ocean, is exactly equal to the volume which the whole ocean gives back to

* *Vide* article "Physical Geography," Encyclopædia Britannica.

the atmosphere; as far as our knowledge extends, the level of each of these two seas is as permanent as that of the great ocean itself. Therefore, the volume of water discharged by rivers, the rains, and the dews, into these two seas, is exactly equal to the volume which these two seas give back as vapor to the atmosphere.

650. These winds, therefore, do not begin permanently to lay down their load of moisture, be it great or small, until they cross the Oural Mountains. On the steppes of Issam, after they have supplied the Amazon and the other great equatorial rivers of the south, we find them first beginning to lay down more moisture than they take up again. In the Obi, the Yenesi, and the Lena, is to be found the volume which contains the expression for the load of water which these winds have brought from the southern hemisphere, from the Mediterranean, and the Red Sea; for in these almost hyperborean river-basins do we find the first instance in which, throughout the entire range assigned these winds, they have, after supplying the Amazon, &c., left more water behind them than they have taken up again and carried off. The low temperatures of Siberian Asia are quite sufficient to extract from these winds the remnants of vapor which the cool mountain-tops and mighty rivers of the southern hemisphere have left in them.

651. Here I may be permitted to pause, that I may call attention to another remarkable coincidence, and admire the marks of design, the beautiful and exquisite adjustments that we see here provided, to insure the perfect workings of the great aqueous and atmospherical machine. This coincidence—may I not call it cause and effect?—is between the hygrometrical conditions of all the countries within, and the hygrometrical conditions of all the countries without, the range included within the lines which I have drawn (Plate VII.) to represent the route in the northern hemisphere of the southeast trade-winds *after* they have blown their course over the land in South Africa and America. Both to the right and left of this range are countries included between the same parallels in which it is, yet these countries all receive more water from the atmosphere than they give back to it again; they all have rivers running into the sea. On the one hand, there is in Europe the Rhine, the Elbe, and all the great rivers that empty

into the Atlantic; on the other hand, there are in Asia the Ganges, and all the great rivers of China; and in North America, in the latitude of the Caspian Sea, is our great system of fresh-water lakes; all of these receive from the atmosphere immense volumes of water, and pour it back into the sea in streams the most magnificent.

652. It is remarkable that none of these copiously-supplied water-sheds have, to the southwest of them in the trade-wind regions of the southern hemisphere, any considerable body of land; they are, all of them, under the lee of evaporating surfaces, of ocean waters in the trade-wind regions of the south. Only those countries in the extra tropical north which I have described as lying under the lee of trade-wind South America and Africa are scantily supplied with rains. Pray examine Plate VII. in this connection. It tends to confirm the views taken in Chapter VI.

653. The surface of the Caspian Sea is about equal to that of our lakes; in it, evaporation is just equal to the precipitation. Our lakes are between the same parallels, and about the same distance from the western coast of America that the Caspian Sea is from the western coast of Europe; and yet the waters discharged by the St. Lawrence give us an idea of how greatly the precipitation upon it is in excess of the evaporation. To windward of the lakes, and in the trade-wind regions of the southern hemisphere, is no land; but to windward of the Caspian Sea, and in the trade-wind region of the southern hemisphere, there is land. Therefore, supposing the course of the vapor-distributing winds to be such as I maintain it to be, ought they not to carry more water from the ocean to the American lakes than it is possible for them to carry from the land—from the interior of South Africa and America—to the valley of the Caspian Sea?

654. In like manner (§ 393), extra-tropical New Holland and South Africa have each land—not water—to the windward of them in the trade-wind regions of the northern hemisphere, where, according to this hypothesis, the vapor for their rains ought to be taken up: they are both countries of little rain; but extra-tropical South America has, in the trade-wind region to windward of it in the northern hemisphere, a great extent of ocean, and the

amount of precipitation (§ 205) in extra-tropical South America is wonderful. The coincidence, therefore, is remarkable, that the countries in the extra-tropical regions of this hemisphere, which lie to the northeast of large districts of land in the trade-wind regions of the other hemisphere, should be scantily supplied with rains; and likewise, that those so situated in the extra-tropical south, with regard to land in the trade-wind region of the north, should be scantily supplied with rains.

655. Having thus remarked upon the coincidence, let us turn to the evidences of design, and contemplate the beautiful harmony displayed in the arrangement of the land and water, as we find them along this conjectural "wind-road." (Plate VII.)

656. Those who admit design among terrestrial adaptations, or have studied the economy of cosmical arrangements, will not be loth to grant that by design the atmosphere keeps in circulation a certain amount of moisture; that the water of which this moisture is made is supplied by the aqueous surface of the earth, and that it is to be returned to the seas again through rivers and the process of precipitation; for were it not so, there would be a permanent increase or decrease of the quantity of water thus put and kept in circulation by the winds, which would be followed by a corresponding change of hygrometrical conditions, which, in turn, would draw after it permanent changes of climate; and permanent changes of climate would involve the ultimate well-being of myriads of organisms, both in the vegetable and animal kingdoms.

657. The quantity of moisture that the atmosphere keeps in circulation is, no doubt, just that quantity which is best suited to the well-being, and most adapted to the proper development of the vegetable and animal kingdoms; and that quantity is dependent upon the arrangement and the proportions that we see in nature between the land and the water—between mountain and desert, river and sea. If the seas and evaporating surfaces were changed, and removed from the places they occupy to other places, the principal places of precipitation probably would also be changed: whole families of plants would wither and die for want of cloud and sunshine, dry and wet, in proper proportions and in due season; and, with the blight of plants, whole tribes of animals would

also perish. Under such a chance arrangement, man would no longer be able to rely upon the early and the latter rain, or to count with certainty upon the rains being sent in due season for seed-time and harvest. And that the rain will be sent in due season, we are assured from on high; and when we recollect who it is that "sendeth" it, we feel the conviction strong within us—that He that sendeth the rain has the winds for his messengers; and that they may do his bidding, the land and the sea were arranged, both as to position and relative proportions, where they are, and as they are.

658. It should be borne in mind that, by this hypothesis, the southeast trade-winds, after they rise up at the equator (Plate I.), have to overleap the northeast trade-winds. Consequently, they do not touch the earth until near the tropic of Cancer (see the bearded arrows, Plate VII.), more frequently to the north than to the south of it; but for a part of every year, the place where these vaulting southeast trades first strike the earth, after leaving the other hemisphere, is very near this tropic. On the equatorial side of it, be it remembered, the northeast trade-winds blow; on the polar side, what were the southeast trades, and what are now the prevailing southwesterly winds of our hemisphere, prevail. Now examine Plate VII., and it will be seen that the upper half of the Red Sea is north of the tropic of Cancer; the lower half is to the south of it; that the latter is within the northeast trade-wind region; the former, in the region where the southwest passage winds are the prevailing winds.

659. The River Tigris is probably evaporated from the upper half of this sea by these winds; while the northeast trade-winds take up from the lower half those vapors which feed the Nile with rain, and which the clouds deliver to the cold demands of the Mountains of the Moon. Thus there are two "wind-roads" crossing this sea: to the windward of it, each road runs through a rainless region; to the leeward there is, in each case, a river rained down.

660. The Persian Gulf lies, for the most part, in the track of the southwest winds; to the windward of the Persian Gulf is a desert; to the leeward, the River Indus. This is the route by which theory would require the vapor from the Red Sea and Per-

sian Gulf to be conveyed, and this is the direction in which we find indications that it is conveyed. For to leeward do we find, in each case, a river, telling to us, by signs not to be mistaken, that it receives more water from the clouds than it gives back to the winds.

661. Is it not a curious circumstance, that the winds which travel the road suggested from the southern hemisphere should, when they touch the earth on the polar side of the tropic of Cancer, be so thirsty, more thirsty, much more, than those which travel on either side of their path, and which are supposed to have come from southern seas, not from southern lands?

662. The Mediterranean has to give those winds three times as much vapor as it receives from them (§ 648); the Red Sea gives them as much as they can take, and receives nothing back in return but a little dew (§ 407); the Persian Gulf also gives more than it receives. What becomes of the rest? Doubtless it is given to the winds, that they may bear it off to distant regions, and make lands fruitful, that but for these sources of supply would be almost rainless, if not entirely arid, waste, and barren.

663. These seas and arms of the ocean now present themselves to the mind as counterpoises in the great hygrometrical machinery of our planet.—As sheets of water placed where they are to balance the land in the trade-wind region of South America and South Africa, they now present themselves. When the foundations of the earth were laid, we know who it was that "measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out the heavens with a span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance;" and hence we know also that they are arranged both according to proportion and to place.

664. Here, then, we see harmony in the winds, design in the mountains, order in the sea, arrangement in the dust, and form for the desert. Here are signs of beauty and works of grandeur; and we may now fancy that, in this exquisite system of adaptations and compensations, we can almost behold, in the Red and Mediterranean Seas, the very waters that were held in the hollow of the Almighty hand when he weighed the Andes and balanced the hills of Africa in the comprehensive scales.

665. In that great inland basin of Asia which holds the Caspian Sea, and embraces an area of one million and a half of geographical square miles, we see the water-surface so exquisitely adjusted that it is just sufficient, and no more, to return to the atmosphere as vapor exactly as much moisture as the atmosphere lends in rain to the rivers of that basin—a beautiful illustration of the fact that the span of the heavens was meted out according to the measure of the waters.

666. Thus we are entitled to regard (§ 639) the Mediterranean, the Red Sea, and Persian Gulf as relays, distributed along the route of these thirsty winds from the continents of the other hemisphere, to supply them with vapors, or to restore to them that which they have left behind to feed the sources of the Amazon, the Niger, and the Congo.

667. The hypothesis that the winds from South Africa and America do take the course through Europe and Asia which I have marked out for them (Plate VII.), is supported by so many coincidences, to say the least, that we are entitled to regard it as probably correct, until a train of coincidences at *least* as striking can be adduced to show that such is not the case.

668. Returning once more to a consideration of the geological agency of the winds in accounting for the depression of the Dead Sea, we now see the fact palpably brought out before us, that if the Straits of Gibraltar were to be barred up, so that no water could pass through them, we should have a great depression of water-level in the Mediterranean. Three times as much water (§ 648) is evaporated from that sea as is returned to it through the rivers. A portion of water evaporated from it is probably rained down and returned to it through the rivers; but, supposing it to be barred up—as the demand upon it for vapor would exceed the supply by rains and rivers, it would commence to dry up; as it sinks down, the area exposed for evaporation would decrease, and the supplies to the rivers would diminish, until finally there would be established between the evaporation and precipitation an equilibrium, as in the Dead and Caspian Seas. But, for aught we know, the water-level of the Mediterranean might, before this equilibrium were attained, have to reach a stage far below that of the Dead Sea level.

669. The Lake Tadjura is now in the act of attaining such an equilibrium. There are connected with it the remains of a channel by which the water ran into the sea; but the surface of the lake is now five hundred feet below the sea-level, and it is salting up. If not in the Dead Sea, do we not, in the valley of this lake, find outcropping some reason for the question, What have the winds had to do with the phenomena before us?

670. The winds, in this sense, are geological agents of great power. It is not impossible but that they may afford us the means of comparing, directly, geological events which have taken place in one hemisphere, with geological events in another: *e. g.*, the tops of the Andes were once at the bottom of the sea.—Which is the oldest formation, that of the Dead Sea or the Andes? If the former be the older, then the climate of the Dead Sea must have been hygrometrically very different from what it now is.

671. In regarding the winds as geological agents, we can no longer consider them as the type of instability. We should rather treat them in the light of ancient and faithful chroniclers, which, upon being rightly consulted, will reveal to us truths that Nature has written upon their wings in characters as legible and enduring as any with which she has ever engraved the history of geological events upon the tablet of the rock.

672. The waters of Lake Titicaca, which receives the drainage of the great inland basin of the Andes, are only brackish, not salt. Hence we may infer that this lake has not been standing long enough to become briny, like the waters of the Dead Sea; consequently, it belongs to a more recent period. On the other hand, it will also be interesting to hear that my friend, Captain Lynch, informs me that, in his exploration of the Dead Sea, he saw what he took to be the dry bed of a river that once flowed from it. And thus we have two more links, stout and strong, to add to the chain of circumstantial evidence going to sustain the testimony of this strange and fickle witness which I have called up from the sea to testify in this presence concerning the works of Nature, and to tell us which be the older—the Andes, watching the stars with their hoary heads, or the Dead Sea, sleeping upon its ancient beds of crystal salt.

CHAPTER XII.

THE DEPTHS OF THE OCEAN.

Soundings by other Nations, § 676.—Contrivances for Deep Soundings, 678.—Clock-work, 679.—Torpedo, 680.—Magnetic Telegraph, 681.—The Myths of the Sea, 683.—Attempts to Sound, 688.—The Observatory Plan for Sounding, 690.—Practical Difficulties, 692.—Oceanic Circulation, 695.—Law of Plummet's Descent, 698.—Brooke's Sounding Apparatus, 700.—Greatest Depths yet reached, 701.—Specimens from the Pacific, 702.

673. "We dive," says Schleiden,* "into the liquid crystal of the Indian Ocean, and it opens to us the most wondrous enchantments of the fairy tales of our childhood's dreams. The strangely branching thickets bear living flowers. Dense masses of Meandrinas and Astræas contrast with the leafy, cup-shaped expansions of the Explanarias, the variously-ramified Madrepores, which are now spread out like fingers, now rise in trunk-like branches, and now display the most elegant array of interlacing branches. The coloring surpasses every thing: vivid green alternates with brown or yellow; rich tints of purple, from pale red-brown to the deepest blue. Brilliant rosy, yellow, or peach-colored Nullipores overgrow the decaying masses, and are themselves interwoven with the pearl-colored plates of the Retipores, resembling the most delicate ivory carvings. Close by wave the yellow and lilac fans, perforated like trellis-work, of the Gorgonias. The clear sand of the bottom is covered with the thousand strange forms and tints of the sea-urchins and star-fishes. The leaf-like Flustras and Escharas adhere like mosses and lichens to the branches of the corals; the yellow, green, and purple-striped Limpets cling like monstrous cochineal insects upon their trunks. Like gigantic cactus-blossoms, sparkling in the most ardent colors, the Sea Anemones expand their crowns of tentacles upon the broken rocks, or more

* "The Plant."

modestly embellish the flat bottom, looking like beds of variegated Ranunculuses. Around the blossoms of the coral shrubs play the humming-birds of the ocean, little fish sparkling with red or blue metallic glitter, or gleaming in golden green, or in the brightest silvery lustre.

674. "Softly, like spirits of the deep, the delicate milk-white or bluish bells of the jelly-fishes float through this charmed world. Here the gleaming violet and gold-green Isabelle, and the flaming yellow, black, and vermilion-striped Coquette, chase their prey; there the band-fish shoots, snake-like, through the thicket, like a long silver ribbon, glittering with rosy and azure hues. Then come the fabulous cuttle-fish, decked in all colors of the rainbow, but marked by no definite outline, appearing and disappearing, intercrossing, joining company and parting again, in most fantastic ways; and all this in the most rapid change, and amid the most wonderful play of light and shade, altered by every breath of wind, and every slight curling of the surface of the ocean. When day declines, and the shades of night lay hold upon the deep, this fantastic garden is lighted up in new-splendor. Millions of glowing sparks, little microscopic Medusas and Crustaceans, dance like glow-worms through the gloom. The sea-feather, which by day-light is vermilion-colored, waves in a greenish, phosphorescent light. Every corner of it is lustrous. Parts which by day were perhaps dull and brown, and retreated from the sight amid the universal brilliancy of color, are now radiant in the most wonderful play of green, yellow, and red light; and to complete the wonders of the enchanted night, the silver disk, six feet across, of the moon-fish,* moves, slightly luminous, among the crowd of little sparkling stars.

675. "The most luxuriant vegetation of a tropical landscape can not unfold as great wealth of form, while in the variety and splendor of color it would stand far behind this garden landscape, which is strangely composed exclusively of animals, and not of plants; for, characteristic as the luxuriant development of vegetation of the temperate zones is of the sea bottom, the fullness and multiplicity of the marine Fauna is just as prominent in the re-

* Orthagoriscus mola.

gions of the tropics. Whatever is beautiful, wondrous, or uncommon in the great classes of fish and Echinoderms, jelly-fishes and polypes, and the molluscs of all kinds, is crowded into the warm and crystal waters of the tropical ocean—rests in the white sands, clothes the rough cliffs, clings, where the room is already occupied, like a parasite, upon the first comers, or swims through the shallows and depths of the elements—while the mass of the vegetation is of a far inferior magnitude. It is peculiar in relation to this, that the law valid on land, according to which the animal kingdom, being better adapted to accommodate itself to outward circumstances, has a greater diffusion than the vegetable kingdom; for the Polar seas swarm with whales, seals, sea-birds, fishes, and countless numbers of the lower animals, even where every trace of vegetation has long vanished in the eternally frozen ice, and the cooled sea fosters no sea-weed—that this law, I say, holds good also for the sea, in the direction of its depth; for when we descend, vegetable life vanishes much sooner than the animal, and, even from the depths to which no ray of light is capable of penetrating, the sounding-lead brings up news at least of living infusoria."—SCHLEIDEN'S *Lectures*, p. 403–406.

676. Until the commencement of the plan of deep-sea soundings, as now conducted in the American Navy, the bottom of what the sailors call "blue water" was as unknown to us as is the interior of any of the planets of our system. Ross and Dupetit Thouars, with other officers of the English, French, and Dutch navies, had attempted to fathom the deep sea, some with silk threads, some with spun-yarn (coarse hemp threads twisted together), and some with the common lead and line of navigation. All of these attempts were made upon the supposition that when the lead reached the bottom, either a shock would be felt, or the line, becoming slack, would cease to run out.

677. The series of systematic experiments recently made upon this subject shows that there is no reliance to be placed on such a supposition, for the shock caused by striking bottom can not be communicated through very great depths. Furthermore, the lights of experience show that, as a general rule, the under currents of the deep sea have force enough to take the line out long after the

plummet has ceased to do so. Consequently, there is but little reliance to be placed upon deep-sea soundings of former methods, when the depths reported exceeded eight or ten thousand feet.

678. Attempts to fathom the ocean, both by sound and pressure, had been made, but out in "blue water" every trial was only a failure repeated. The most ingenious and beautiful contrivances for deep-sea soundings were resorted to. By exploding heavy charges of powder in the deep sea, when the winds were hushed and all was still, the echo or reverberation from the bottom might, it was held, be heard, and the depth determined from the rate at which sound travels through water. But, though the explosion took place many feet below the surface, echo was silent, and no answer was received from the bottom. Ericsson and others constructed deep-sea leads having a column of air in them, which, by compression, would show the aqueous pressure to which they might be subjected. This was found to answer well for ordinary purposes, but in the depths of the sea, where the pressure would be equal to several hundred atmospheres, the trial was more than this instrument could stand.

679. Mr. Baur, an ingenious mechanician of New York, constructed, according to a plan which I furnished him, a deep-sea sounding apparatus. To the lead was attached, upon the principle of the screw propeller, a small piece of clock-work for registering the number of revolutions made by the little screw during the descent; and, it having been ascertained by experiment in shoal water that the apparatus, in descending, would cause the propeller to make one revolution for every fathom of perpendicular descent, hands provided with the power of self-registration were attached to a dial, and the instrument was complete. It worked beautifully in moderate depths, but failed in blue water, from the difficulty of hauling it up if the line used were small, and from the difficulty of getting it down if the line used were large enough to give the requisite strength for hauling it up.

680. An old sea-captain proposed a torpedo, such as is sometimes used in the whale fishery for blowing up the monsters of the deep, only this one was intended to explode on touching the bottom. It was proposed first to ascertain by actual experiment the

rate at which the torpedo would sink, and the rate at which the sound or the gas would ascend, and so, by *timing* the interval, to determine the depth. This plan would afford no specimens of the bottom, and its adoption was opposed by other obstacles.

681. One gentleman proposed to use the magnetic telegraph. The wire, properly coated, was to be laid up in the sounding-line, and to the plummet was attached machinery, so contrived that at the increase of every 100 fathoms, and by means of the additional pressure, the circuit would be restored, somewhat after the manner of Dr. Locke's electro-chronograph, and a message would come up to tell how many hundred fathoms up and down the plummet had sunk. As beautiful as this idea was, it was not simple enough in practical application to answer our purposes.

682. Greater difficulties than any presented by the problem of deep-sea soundings had been overcome in other departments of physical research. These plans and attempts served to encourage, nor were they fruitless, though they proved barren of practical results. Astronomers had measured the volumes and weighed the masses of the most distant planets, and increased thereby the stock of human knowledge. Was it creditable to the age that the depths of the sea should remain in the category of an unsolved problem? Its "ooze and bottom" was a sealed volume, rich with ancient and eloquent legends, and suggestive of many an instructive lesson that might be useful and profitable to man. The seal which covered it was of rolling waves many thousand feet in thickness. Could it not be broken? Curiosity had always been great, yet neither the enterprise nor the ingenuity of man had as yet proved itself equal to the task. No one had succeeded in penetrating, and bringing up from beyond the depth of two or three hundred fathoms below the aqueous covering of the earth any specimens of solid matter for the study of philosophers.

683. The sea, with its myths, has suggested attractive themes to all people in all ages. Like the heavens, it affords an almost endless variety of subjects for pleasing and profitable contemplation, and there has remained in the human mind a longing to learn more of its wonders and to understand its mysteries. The Bible often alludes to them. Are they past finding out? How deep is

it? and what is at the bottom of it? Could not the ingenuity and appliances of the age throw some light upon these questions?

684. The government was liberal and enlightened; times seemed propitious; but when or how to begin, after all these failures, with this interesting problem, was one of the difficulties first to be overcome.

685. It was a common opinion, derived chiefly from a supposed physical relation, that the depths of the sea are about equal to the heights of the mountains. But this conjecture was, at best, only a speculation. Though plausible, it did not satisfy. There were, in the depths of the sea, untold wonders and inexplicable mysteries. Therefore the contemplative mariner, as in mid-ocean he looked down upon its gentle bosom, continued to experience sentiments akin to those which fill the mind of the devout astronomer when, in the stillness of the night, he looks out upon the stars, and wonders.

686. Nevertheless, the depths of the sea still remained as fathomless and as mysterious as the firmament above. Indeed, telescopes of huge proportions and of vast space-penetrating powers had been erected here and there by the munificence of individuals, and attempts made with them to gauge the heavens and sound out the regions of space. Could it be more difficult to sound out the sea than to gauge the blue ether and fathom the vaults of the sky? The result of the astronomical undertakings* lies in the discovery that what, through other instruments of less power, appeared as clusters of stars, were, by these of larger powers, separated into groups, and what had been reported as nebulæ could now be resolved into clusters; that, in certain directions, the abyss beyond these faint objects is decked with other nebulæ, which these great instruments may bring to light, but can not resolve; and that there are still regions and realms beyond, which the rays of the brightest sun in the sky have neither the intensity nor the force to reach, much less to penetrate. And what is more, these monster instruments have revealed to us, in those distant regions, forms or aggregations of matter which suggest to some the idea of the existence of physical forces there that we do not understand, and which

* See the works of Herschel and Ross, and their telescopes.

raise the question in speculative minds, Is gravitation a universal thing, and do its forces penetrate every abyss of space?

687. Could we not gauge the sea as well as the sky, and devise an instrument for penetrating the depths of the ocean as well as the depths of space? Mariners were curious concerning the bottom of the sea. Though nothing thence had been brought to light, exploration had invested the subject with additional interest, and increased the desire to know more. In this state of the case, the idea of a common twine thread for a sounding-line, and a cannon ball for a sinker, was suggested. It was a beautiful conception; for, besides its simplicity, it had in its favor the greatest of recommendations—it could be readily put into practice.

Well-directed attempts to fathom the ocean began now to be made with such a line and plummet, and the public mind was astonished at the vast depths that were at first reported.

688. Lieutenant Walsh, of the United States schooner "Taney," reported a cast with the deep-sea lead at thirty-four thousand feet without bottom. His sounding-line was an iron wire more than eleven miles in length. Lieutenant Berryman, of the United States brig "Dolphin," reported another unsuccessful attempt to fathom mid-ocean with a line thirty-nine thousand feet in length. Captain Denham, of her Britannic majesty's ship "Herald," reported bottom in the South Atlantic at the depth of forty-six thousand feet; and Lieutenant J. P. Parker, of the United States frigate "Congress," afterward, in attempting to sound near the same region, let go his plummet, and saw it run out a line fifty thousand feet long as though the bottom had not been reached.

689. The three last-named attempts were made with the sounding twine of the American Navy, which has been introduced in conformity with a very simple plan for sounding out the depths of the ocean. It involved for each cast only the expenditure of a cannon ball, and twine enough to reach the bottom. This plan was introduced as a part of the researches conducted at the National Observatory, and which have proved so fruitful and beneficial, concerning the winds and currents, and other phenomena of the ocean. These researches had already received the approbation of the Congress of the United States; for that body, in a

spirit worthy of the representatives of a free and enlightened people, had authorized the Secretary of the Navy to employ three public vessels to assist in perfecting the discoveries, and in conducting the investigations conected therewith.

690. The plan of deep-sea soundings finally adopted, and now in practice, is this: Every vessel of the Navy, when she puts to sea, is, if she desires it, furnished with a sufficient quantity of sounding-twine, carefully marked at every length of one hundred fathoms—six hundred feet—and wound on reels of ten thousand fathoms each. It is made the duty of the commander to avail himself of every favorable opportunity to try the depth of the ocean, whenever he may find himself out upon "blue water." For this purpose he is to use a cannon ball of 32 or 68 pounds as a plummet. Having one end of the twine attached to it, the cannon ball is to be thrown overboard from a boat, and suffered to take the twine from the reel as fast as it will.

691. The reel is made to turn easily. A silk thread, or the common wrapping-twine of the shops would, it was thought, be strong enough for this purpose; for it was supposed there would be no strain upon the line, except the very slight one required to drag it down, and the twine having nearly the specific gravity of sea water, this strain would, it was imagined, be very slight. Moreover, when the shot reached the bottom, the line, it was thought (§ 676), would cease to run out; then breaking it off, and seeing how much remained upon the reel, the depth of the sea could be ascertained at any place and time, simply at the expense of one cannon ball and a few pounds of common twine.

692. But practical difficulties that were not expected at all were lurking in the way, and afterward showed themselves at every attempt to sound; and it was before these practical difficulties had been fairly overcome that the great soundings (§ 688) were reported. In the first place, it was discovered that the line, once started and dragged down into the depths of the ocean, never would cease to run out (§ 677), and, consequently, that there was no means of knowing when, if ever, the shot had reached the bottom. And, in the next place, it was ascertained that the ordinary twine (§ 687) would not do; that the sounding-line, in going down, was

really subjected to quite a heavy strain, and that, consequently, the twine to be used must be strong; it was therefore subjected to a test which required it to bear a weight of at least sixty pounds freely suspended in the air. So we had to go to work anew, and make several hundred thousand fathoms of sounding-twine especially for the purpose. It was small, and stood the test required, a pound of it measuring about six hundred feet in length.

693. The officers intrusted with the duty soon found that the soundings could not be made from the vessel with any certainty as to the depth. It was necessary that a boat should be lowered, and the trial be made from it; the men with their oars keeping the boat from drifting, and maintaining it in such a position that the line should be "up and down" the while.

694. That the line would continue to run out after the cannon ball had reached bottom, was explained by the conjecture that there is in the ocean, as in the air, a system of currents and counter currents one above the other, and that it was one or more of these submarine currents, operating upon the bight of the line, which caused it to continue to run out after the shot had reached the bottom. In corroboration of this conjecture, it was urged, with a truth-like force of argument, that it was these under currents, operating with a swigging force upon the bights of the line—for there might be several currents running in different directions, and operating upon it at the same time—which caused it to part whenever the reel was stopped and the line held fast in the boat.

695. A powerful train of circumstantial evidence was this (and it was derived from a source wholly unexpected), going to prove the existence of that system of oceanic circulation which the climates, and the offices, and the adaptations of the sea require, and which its inhabitants (§ 498) in their mute way tell us of.

696. This system of circulation commenced on the third day of creation, with the "gathering together of the waters," which were "called seas," and doubtless will continue as long as sea water shall possess the properties of saltness and fluidity.

697. In making these deep-sea soundings, the practice is to time the hundred fathom marks as they successively go out; and by always using a line of the same size and "make," and a sinker

of the same shape and weight, we at last established the law of descent. Thus the mean of our experiments gave us, for the sinker and twine used,

2 m. 21 s.	as the average time of descent			from 400 to	500 fathoms.
3 m. 26 s.	"	"	"	1000 to 1100	"
4 m. 29 s.	"	"	"	1800 to 1900	"

698. Now, by aid of the law here indicated, we could tell very nearly when the ball ceased to carry the line out, and when, of course, it began to go out in obedience to the current and drift alone; for currents would sweep the line out at a uniform rate, while the cannon ball would drag it out at a decreasing rate.

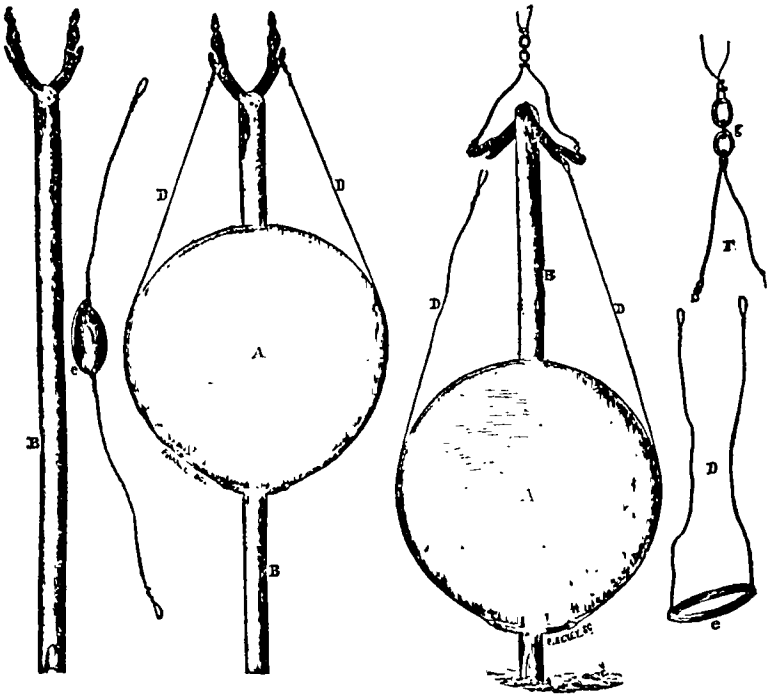
699. The development of this law was certainly an achievement, for it enabled us to show that the depth of the sea at the places named (§ 688) was not as great as reports made it. These researches were interesting; the problem in hand was important, and it deserved every effort that ingenuity could suggest for reducing it to a satisfactory solution.

700. As yet, no specimens of the bottom had been brought up. The line was too small, the shot was too heavy, and it could not be weighed, and if we could reach the bottom, why should we not know its character? In this state of the case, Passed Midshipman J. M. Brooke, United States Navy, who, at the time, was associated with me on duty at the Observatory, proposed a contrivance by which the shot, on striking the bottom, would detach itself from the line, and send up a specimen of the bottom. This beautiful contrivance, called Brooke's Deep-sea Sounding Apparatus, is represented in Plates II. and III. on the next page.

A is a cannon ball, having a hole through it for the rod B. Plate II. represents the rod, B; the slings, D D, with the shot slung, and in the act of being lowered down. Plate III. represents the apparatus in the act of striking the bottom, and shows how the shot is detached, and how specimens of the bottom are brought up, by adhering to a little soap or tallow,* called "arming," in the cup, C, at the lower end of the rod, B. With this contrivance specimens of the bottom have been brought up from the depth of more than two miles.

* The barrel of a common quill attached to the rod has been found to answer better.

PLATE II. PLATE III.



BROOKE'S DEEP-SEA SOUNDING APPARATUS.

701. The greatest depths at which the bottom of the sea has been reached with the plummet are in the North Atlantic Ocean, and the places where it has been fathomed do not show it to be deeper than twenty-five thousand feet.

702. The deepest place in this ocean (Plate XI.) is probably between the parallels of 35° and 40° north latitude, and immediately to the southward of the Grand Banks of Newfoundland. The first specimens have been received from the coral sea of the Indian Archipelago and from the North Pacific. They were collected by the surveying expedition employed in those seas. A few soundings have been made in the South Atlantic, but not enough to justify deduction as to its depths or the shape of its floor.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE BASIN OF THE ATLANTIC.

Its Shape, § 704.—Plate XI., 709.—The deepest Part of the Atlantic, 710.—The Use of Deep-sea Soundings, 713.—The telegraphic Plateau, 714.—It extends around the Earth as a Ridge, 715.—The first Specimens with Brooke's Lead, 717.—The Bottom of the Sea a Burial-place, 724.—The leveling Agencies at work there, 730.—Marine Insects presented in a new Light, 734.—Conservators of the Sea, 739.—Calcareous Shells, 742.—Tallying marine Currents, 745.—A Cast of 7000 Fathoms in the Indian Ocean, 750.—Bottom from the Coral Sea, 751.—Microscopic Examination of, 753.—The Bed of the Ocean, 761.

703. THE BASIN OF THE ATLANTIC, according to the deep-sea soundings made by the American Navy, in the manner described in the foregoing chapter, is shown on Plate XI. This plate refers chiefly to that part of the Atlantic which is included within our hemisphere.

704. In its entire length, the basin of this sea is a long trough, separating the Old World from the New, and extending probably from pole to pole.

705. This ocean-furrow was scored into the solid crust of our planet by the Almighty hand, that there the waters which "he called seas" might be gathered together, so as to "let the dry land appear," and fit the earth for the habitation of man.

706. From the top of Chimborazo to the bottom of the Atlantic, at the deepest place yet reached by the plummet in the North Atlantic, the distance, in a vertical line, is nine miles.

707. Could the waters of the Atlantic be drawn off, so as to expose to view this great sea-gash, which separates continents, and extends from the Arctic to the Antarctic, it would present a scene the most rugged, grand, and imposing. The very ribs of the solid earth, with the foundations of the sea, would be brought to light, and we should have presented to us at one view, in the empty cradle of the ocean, "a thousand fearful wrecks," with that dreadful array of dead men's skulls, great anchors, heaps of pearl and

inestimable stones, which, in the dreamer's eye, lie scattered on the bottom of the sea, making it hideous with sights of ugly death.

708. To measure the elevation of the mountain-top above the sea, and to lay down upon our maps the mountain ranges of the earth, is regarded in geography as an important thing, and rightly so. Equally important is it, in bringing the physical geography of the sea regularly within the domains of science, to present its orography, by mapping out the bottom of the ocean so as to show the depressions of the solid parts of the earth's crust there below the sea-level.

709. Plate XI. presents the second attempt at such a map. It relates exclusively to the bottom of that part of the Atlantic Ocean which lies north of 10° south. It is stippled with four shades; the darkest (that which is nearest the shore-line) shows where the water is less than six thousand feet deep; the next, where it is less than twelve thousand feet; the third, where it is less than eighteen thousand; and the fourth, or lightest, where it is not over twenty-four thousand feet deep. The blank space south of Nova Scotia and the Grand Banks includes a district within which very deep water has been reported, but from casts of the deep-sea lead which upon discussion do not appear satisfactory.

710. The deepest part of the North Atlantic (§ 702) is probably somewhere between the Bermudas and the Grand Banks, but how deep it may be yet remains for the cannon ball and sounding-twine to determine.

711. The waters of the Gulf of Mexico are held in a basin about a mile deep in the deepest part.

712. THE BOTTOM OF THE ATLANTIC, or its depressions below the sea-level, are given, perhaps, on this plate with as much accuracy as the best geographers have been enabled to show on a map, the elevations above the sea-level of the interior either of Africa or Australia.

713. "What is to be the use of these deep-sea soundings?" is a question that often occurs; and it is as difficult to be answered in categorical terms as Franklin's question, "What is the use of a new-born babe?" Every physical fact, every expression of nature, every feature of the earth, the work of any and all of those

agents which make the face of the world what it is, and as we see it, is interesting and instructive. Until we get hold of a group of physical facts, we do not know what practical bearings they may have, though right-minded men know that they contain many precious jewels, which science or the expert hand of philosophy will not fail to bring out, polished, and bright, and beautifully adapted to man's purposes. Already we are obtaining practical answers to this question as to the use of deep-sea soundings; for as soon as they were announced to the public, they forthwith assumed a practical bearing in the minds of men with regard to the question of a submarine telegraph across the Atlantic.

714. There is at the bottom of this sea, between Cape Race in Newfoundland and Cape Clear in Ireland, a remarkable steppe, which is already known as the telegraphic plateau. A company is now engaged with the project of a submarine telegraph across the Atlantic. It is proposed to carry the wires along this plateau from the eastern shores of Newfoundland to the western shores of Ireland. The great-circle distance between these two shore-lines is one thousand six hundred and forty miles, and the sea along the route is probably nowhere more than ten or twelve thousand feet deep. This company, it is understood, consists of men of enterprise and wealth, who have satisfied themselves as to the practicability of the scheme. They have made a contract with a party in England, who have agreed to deliver to them by June, 1858, a telegraphic cable, stretched from Ireland, upon this plateau, to Newfoundland. It was this company that attempted last summer to stretch a telegraphic cable from Port au Basque, in Newfoundland, to Cape Breton, and lost it. It is hoped that no such failure will happen to the great line, for, with proper precaution and management, success is certain.

715. There appears to be, corresponding to this elevation of the bottom of the sea, a ridge on the land which runs nearly, if not entirely around the earth. Leaving this continent between the parallels of 45° and 50° north, the British islands are within its range. Passing thence to the continent, we recognize it in the great "divide" which separates the drainage of the Arctic Ocean from the drainage south. In Asia it rises up into a chain of

steppes and mountains, extending across that continent from west to east, and disappearing on the shores of the Pacific. We do not know how it is at the bottom of the "Grand Ocean," but the chain of Aleutian islands, rising out of the water midway between Asia and America, seem to suggest that it is there also. However, if we run the eye along to America, we shall perceive again, as soon as we come to this continent, indications of this ridge, which here divides the waters that flow north from those that seek the ocean in more southern latitudes.

716. It was upon this ridge or plateau, as it crosses the Atlantic, that Brooke's sounding apparatus brought up its first trophies from the bottom of the sea. These specimens Lieutenant Berryman and his officers judged to be clay; but they took the precaution to label them, carefully to preserve them, and, on their return to the United States, to send them to the proper bureau. They were divided: a part was sent for examination to Professor Ehrenberg, of Berlin, and a part to Professor Bailey, of West Point —eminent microscopists both. I have not heard from the former, but the latter, in November, 1853, thus responded:

717. "I am greatly obliged to you for the deep soundings you sent me last week, and I have looked at them with great interest. They are exactly what I have wanted to get hold of. The bottom of the ocean at the depth of *more than two miles* I hardly hoped ever to have a chance of examining; yet, thanks to Brooke's contrivance, we have it clean and free from grease, so that it can at once be put under the microscope. I was greatly delighted to find that *all* these deep soundings are filled with microscopic shells; not a particle of sand or gravel exists in them. They are chiefly made up of perfect little calcareous shells (*Foraminiferæ*), and contain, also, a small number of silicious shells (*Diatomaceæ*).

"It is not probable that these animals lived at the depths where these shells are found, but I rather think that they inhabit the waters near the surface; and when they die, their shells settle to the bottom. With reference to this point, I shall be very glad to examine bottles of water from various depths which were brought home by the Dolphin, and any similar materials, either 'bottom,' or water from other localities. I shall study them carefully. . . . .

The results already obtained are of very great interest, and have many important bearings on geology and zoology. . . . . .

"I hope you will induce as many as possible to collect soundings with Brooke's lead in all parts of the world, so that we can map out the animalculæ as you have the whales. Get your whalers also to collect mud from pancake ice, etc., in the Polar regions: this is always full of interesting microscopic forms."

718. These little mites of shells seem to form but a slender clew indeed by which the chambers of the deep are to be threaded, and mysteries of the ocean revealed; yet the results are suggestive; in right hands and to right minds, they are guides to both light and knowledge.

719. The first noticeable thing the microscope gives of these specimens is, that all of them are of the animal, not one of the mineral kingdom.

720. The ocean teems with life, we know. Of the four elements of the old philosophers—fire, earth, air, and water—perhaps the sea most of all abounds with living creatures. The space occupied on the surface of our planet by the different families of animals and their remains is inversely as the size of the individual. The smaller the animal, the greater the space occupied by his remains. Though not invariably the case, yet this rule, to a certain extent, is true, and will, therefore, answer our present purposes, which are simply those of illustration: Take the elephant and his remains, or a microscopic animal and his, and compare them. The contrast, as to space occupied, is as striking as that of the coral reef or island with the dimensions of the whale. The grave-yard that would hold the corallines is larger than the grave-yard that would hold the elephants.

721. We notice another practical bearing in this group of physical facts that Brooke's apparatus fished up from the bottom of the deep sea. Bailey, with his microscope (§ 717), could not detect a single particle of sand or gravel among these little mites of shells. They were from the great telegraphic plateau (§ 714), and the inference is that there, if any where, the waters of the sea are at rest. There was not motion enough there to abrade these very delicate organisms, nor current enough to sweep them about and

mix up with them a grain of the finest sand, nor the smallest particle of gravel torn from the loose beds of debris that here and there strew the bottom of the sea. This plateau is not too deep for the wire to sink down and rest upon, yet it is not so shallow that currents, or icebergs, or any abrading force can derange the wire after it is once lodged upon it.

722. As Professor Bailey remarks, the animalculæ, whose remains Brooke's lead has brought up from the bottom of the deep sea, probably did not live or die there. They would have had no light there, and, had they lived there, their frail little textures would have been subjected in their growth to a pressure upon them of a column of water twelve thousand feet high, equal to the weight of four hundred atmospheres. They probably lived and sported near the surface, where they could feel the genial influence of both light and heat, and were buried in the lichen caves below after death.

723. Brooke's lead and the microscope, therefore, it would seem, are about to teach us to regard the ocean in a new light. Its bosom, which so teems with animal life; its face, upon which time writes no wrinkles—makes no impression—are, it would now seem, as obedient to the great law of change as is any department whatever, either of the animal or the vegetable kingdom. It is now suggested that henceforward we should view the surface of the sea as a nursery teeming with nascent organisms, its depths as the cemetery for families of living creatures that outnumber the sands on the sea-shore for multitude.

724. Where there is a nursery, hard by there will be found also a grave-yard—such is the condition of the animal world. But it never occurred to us before to consider the surface of the sea as one wide nursery, its every ripple as a cradle, and its bottom one vast burial-place.

725. On those parts of the solid portions of the earth's crust which are at the bottom of the atmosphere, various agents are at work, leveling both upward and downward. Heat and cold, rain and sunshine, the winds and the streams, all, assisted by the forces of gravitation, are unceasingly wasting away the high places on the land, and as perpetually filling up the low.

726. But in contemplating the leveling agencies that are at work upon the solid portions of the crust of our planet, one is led, at first thought, almost to the conclusion that the leveling agents, however active they may be at the bottom of the atmosphere, are comparatively powerless at the bottom of the sea.

727. In the deep sea there are no abrading processes at work; neither frosts nor rains are felt there, and the force of gravitation is so paralyzed down there that it can not use half its power, as on the dry land, in tearing the overhanging rock from the precipice and casting it down into the valley below.

728. When considering the bottom of the ocean, we have, in the imagination, been disposed to regard the waters of the sea as a great cushion, placed between the air and the bed of the ocean to protect and defend it from these abrading agencies of the atmosphere.

729. The geological clock may, we thought, strike new periods; its hands may point to era after era; but, so long as the ocean remains in its basin—so long as its bottom is covered with blue water—so long must the deep furrows and strong contrasts in the solid crust below stand out bold, ragged, and grand. Nothing can fill up the hollows there; no agent now at work, that we know of, can descend into its depths, and level off the floors of the sea.

730. But it now seems that we forgot these oceans of animalculæ, that make the surface of the sea sparkle and glow with life. They are secreting from its surface solid matter for the very purpose of filling up those cavities below. These little marine insects are building their habitations at the surface, and when they die, their remains, in vast multitudes, sink down and settle upon the bottom. They are the atoms of which mountains are formed and plains spread out. Our marl-beds, the clay in our river-bottoms, large portions of many of the great basins of the earth, are composed of the remains of just such little creatures as these, which the ingenuity of Brooke and the industry of Berryman have enabled us to fish up from the depth of more than two miles (twelve thousand feet) below the sea-level.

731. These *foraminiferæ*, therefore, when living, may have been preparing the ingredients for the fruitful soil of a land that some

carthquake or upheaval, in ages far away in the future, may be sent to cast up from the bottom of the sea for man's use.

732. The study of these "sunless treasures," recovered with so much ingenuity from the rich bottom of the sea, suggests new views concerning the physical economy of the ocean.

733. In the chapter on the *Salts of the Sea*, p. 179, I endeavored to show how sea-shells and marine insects may, by reason of the offices which they perform, be regarded as compensations in that exquisite system of physical machinery by which the harmonies of nature are preserved.

734. But the treasures of the lead and revelations of the microscope present the insects of the sea in a new and still more striking light. We behold them now serving not only as compensations by which the motions of the water in its channels of circulation are regulated and climates softened, but acting also as checks and balances by which the equipoise between the solid and the fluid matter of the earth is preserved.

735. Should it be established that these microscopic creatures live at the surface, and are only buried at the bottom of the sea, we may then view them as conservators of the ocean; for, in the offices which they perform, they assist to preserve its *status* by secreting the salts which the rivers and the rains bring down to the sea, and thus maintain the purity of its waters.

736. The waters of the Mississippi and the Amazon, together with all the streams and rivers of the world, both great and small, hold in solution large quantities of lime, soda, iron, and other matter. They discharge annually into the sea an amount of this soluble matter, which, if precipitated and collected into one solid mass, would no doubt surprise and astonish the boldest speculator with its magnitude.

737. This soluble matter can not be evaporated. Once in the ocean, there it must remain; and as the rivers are continually pouring in fresh supplies of it, the sea, it has been argued (§ 502), must continue to become more and more salt.

738. Now the rivers convey to the sea this solid matter mixed with fresh water, which, being lighter than that of the ocean, remains for a considerable time at or near the surface. Here the

microscopic organisms of the deep-sea lead are continually at work, secreting this same lime and soda, etc., and extracting from the sea-water all this solid matter as fast as the rivers bring it down and empty it into the sea. They live and die at the surface, then sinking, the bottom of the sea is strewed with them.

739. Thus we haul up from the deep sea specimens of dead animals, and recognize in them the remains of creatures which, though invisible to the naked eye, have nevertheless assigned to them a most important office in the physical economy of the universe, viz., that of regulating the saltness of the sea (§ 563).

740. This view suggests many contemplations. Among them, one in which the ocean is presented as a vast chemical bath, where the solid parts of the earth are washed, filtered, and precipitated again as solid matter, but in a new form, and with fresh properties.

Doubtless it is only a re-adaptation—though it may be in an improved form—of old, and perhaps effete matter, to the uses and well-being of man.

741. These are speculations merely; they may be fancies without foundation, but idle they are not, I am sure; for when we come to consider the agents by which the physical economy of this our earth is regulated, by which this or that result is brought about and accomplished in this beautiful system of terrestrial arrangements, we are utterly amazed at the offices which have been performed, the work which has been done, by the animalculæ of the water.

742. But whence come the little calcareous shells which Brooke's lead has brought up, in proof of its sounding, from the depth of two miles and a quarter? Did they live in the surface waters immediately above? or is their *habitat* in some remote part of the sea, whence, at their death, the currents were sent forth as pall-bearers, with the command to deposit their remains where the plummet found them?

743. In this view, these little organisms become doubly interesting. When dead, the descent of the shell to its final resting-place would not, it may be supposed, be very rapid. It would partake of the motion of the sea-water in which it lived and died, and probably be carried along with it in its channels of circulation for many a long mile.

744. The microscope, under the eye of Ehrenberg, has enabled us (§ 272) to put tallies on the wings of the wind, to learn of them somewhat concerning its "circuits."

745. Now may not these shells, which were so fine and impalpable that the officers of the Dolphin took them to be a mass of unctuous clay—may not, I say, these, with other specimens of soundings yet to be collected, be all converted by the microscope into tallies for the waters of the different parts of the sea, by which the channels through which the circulation of the ocean is carried on are to be revealed?

746. Suppose, for instance, that the dwelling-place of the little shells which compose this specimen from that part of the ocean be ascertained, by referring to living types, to be the Gulf of Mexico or some other remote region; that the *habitat* and the burial-place, in every instance, be far removed from each other—by what agency, except through that of currents, can we suppose these little creatures—themselves not having the powers for more than a very restricted locomotion—to come from the place of their birth, or to travel to that of their burial?

747. Man can never see—he can only touch the bottom of the deep sea, and then only with the plummet. Whatever it brings up thence is to the philosopher matter of powerful interest; for by such information alone as he may gather from a most careful examination of such matter, the amount of human knowledge concerning nearly all that portion of our planet which is covered by the sea must depend.

748. Every specimen of bottom from the deep sea is, therefore, to be regarded as probably containing something precious in the way of contribution to the sources of human knowledge; and each as it is brought up will be viewed with increasing interest, and will suggest to us thoughts more and more profitable concerning the wonders of the deep.

749. "There has been sent," says Brooke, in a letter from the Surveying Expedition of the North Pacific, "a table of temperatures at various depths, from one hundred to five hundred fathoms, and two reports of experiments in deep-sea soundings. Several unsuccessful attempts to sound from the ship were made under the

direction of Captain Ringgold, but were considered unworthy of a remark—in which opinion I coincide; for, at considerable depths, one is entirely dependent upon the times of the hundred fathoms. As a general thing, I suppose a hundred thousand fathoms would all be eventually taken from the reel by the drift of the ship. On one of these occasions, a breeze sprang up on the quarter, shooting the ship ahead in such a manner as to render the cast utterly worthless.

750. "From our experience in the Indian Ocean and Coral Sea, I am inclined to believe that there is no depth from which specimens of the bottom may not be obtained. It will ever be a source of regret that, owing to circumstances beyond my control, we were unsuccessful in recovering the line and specimen after reaching bottom with 7040 fathoms, in the Indian Ocean. Such opportunities are rare in that locality; yet, owing to the current of sixty miles, it will be a difficult matter to determine the absolute depth. That current was not as superficial as one might at first suppose, for it was during the latter part of the operation that the boat experienced its effect, and it would seem that, had the current been superficial, the line would have given indication by tending ahead, whereas it ran right down. Moreover, that current was local, which adds to the probability of its depth.

751. "The cast made in the Coral Sea was satisfactory in every respect. The arming-rod came up with its lower extremity completely coated with what appeared to be a calcareous clay of such adhesive and tenacious character as to preserve the marks of the shot made in slipping off. In fact, we had fallen upon one of those beds which evidently present the characteristic formations of England."

752. This specimen from the Coral Sea, lat. 13° south, long. 162° east, was brought up by Brooke's sounding-rod from the reported depth of 2150 fathoms.

753. Professor Bailey, to whom the specimen was sent for microscopic examination, replied: "You may be sure I was not backward in taking a look at the specimens you sent me, which, from their locality, promised to be so interesting. The sounding from 2150 fathoms, although small in quantity, is not

bad in quality, yielding representatives of most of the great groups of microscopic organisms usually found in marine sediments.

"The predominant forms are silicious spicules of sponges. Various forms of these occur; some long and spindle-shaped or acicular, others pin-headed, some three-spined, etc., etc.

"The Diatoms (silicious infusoria of Ehrenberg) are very few in number, and mostly fragmentary. I found, however, some perfect valves of a Coscinodiscus.

"The Foraminifera (Polythalamia of Ehrenburg) are very rare, only one perfect shell being seen, with a few fragments of others.

"The Polycistiniæ are present, and some species of Haliomma were quite perfect. Fragments of other forms of this group indicate that various interesting species might be obtained if we had more of the material.

754. "You see by the above that this deep-sounding differs considerably from those obtained in the Atlantic. The Atlantic soundings were almost wholly composed of calcareous shells of the Foraminifera; these, on the contrary, contain very few Foraminifera, and are of a silicious rather than of a calcareous nature. This only makes the condition of things in the northern Atlantic the more interesting, because," says this philosopher, "they prove that deep water is not necessarily underlaid by foraminiferous deposits, and that some peculiar local conditions of temperature, currents, or geological substratum, have made the North Atlantic a perfect vivarium for the calcareous forms.

755. "The chart (Plate IX.) you send is very interesting, and combines a wonderful amount of interesting phenomena. I have little doubt that the history of the bottom of the ocean, as recorded by the sediments, would show a close relation to the facts determined for the surface, besides many unexpected relations. I am very anxious to get some soundings from the great ocean current that, as shown in your chart, sweeps in through the Caribbean Sea and along the coast of Mexico and Texas.

756. "I observe on your chart something which looks like a sargasso sea southeast of Madagascar. Is it so? Get soundings, if possible, in these sargasso seas. Get soundings any where

—every where. Even when they yield nothing, the negative fact is of value."

757. Here, again, we perceive these little conservators of the sea at work. This specimen that Brooke has obtained for us comes from the coral regions, and the task of secreting the calcareous matter from the sea-water appears to have been left by these little mites of creatures* to the madrepore and shell-fish, while these mites themselves undertook the hard task of getting the silicious matter out. The division of labor among the organisms of the sea is wonderful. It is a great work-shop, in which the machinery is so perfect that nothing ever goes wrong.

758. Specimens of the "ooze and bottom of the sea" have also been obtained by the ingenuity of Brooke from the depth of 2700 fathoms in the North Pacific, and examined by Prof. Bailey.†

* MAURY'S *Sailing Directions*, 7th edition, p. 155.

† "West Point, N. Y., Janunry 29, 1856.

"MY DEAR SIR,—I have examined with much pleasure the highly interesting specimens collected by Lieutenant Brooke, of the United States Navy, which you kindly sent me for microscopic analysis, and I will now briefly report to you the results of general interest which I have obtained, leaving the enumeration of the organic contents and the description of new species for a more complete account, which I hope soon to publish. The specimens examined by me were as follows, viz.:

"No. 1. Sea bottom, 2700 fathoms; lat. 56° 46′ N., long. 168° 18′ E.; brought up July 19, 1855, by Lieutenant Brooke, with Brooke's lead.

"No. 2. Sea bottom, 1700 fathoms; lat. 60° 15′ N., long. 170° 53′ E.; brought up as above, July 26, 1855.

"No. 3. Sea bottom, 900 fathoms; temperature (deep sea) 32°, Saxton; lat. 60° 30′ N., long. 175° E.

"A careful study of the above specimens gave the following results:

"1st. All the specimens contain some mineral matter, which diminishes in proportion to the depth, and which consists of minute angular particles of quartz, hornblende, feldspar, and mica.

"2d. In the deepest soundings (No. 1 and No. 2) there is the least mineral matter, the organic contents, which are the same in all, predominating, while the reverse is true of No. 3.

"3d. All these specimens are *very rich* in the silicious shells of the Diatomaceæ, which are in an admirable state of preservation, frequently with the valves united, and even retaining the remains of the soft parts.

"4th. Among the Diatoms the most conspicuous forms are the large and beautiful disks of several species of Coscinodiscus. There is also, besides many others, a large number of a new species of Rhizosolenia, a new Syndendrium, a curious species of Chætoceros, with furcate horns, and a beautiful species of Asteromphalus, which I propose to call Asteromphalus Brookei, in honor of Lieutenant Brooke, to whose in-

759. We have now had specimens from the bottom of "blue water" in the narrow Coral Sea, the broad Pacific, and the long Atlantic, and they all tell the same story, namely, that the bed of the ocean is a vast cemetery. The ocean's bed has been found every where, wherever Brooke's sounding-rod has touched, to be

genious device for obtaining deep soundings, and to whose industry and zeal in using it, we are indebted for these and many other treasures of the deep.

"5th. The specimens contain a considerable number of silicious spicules of sponges, and of the beautiful silicious shells of the Polycistineæ. Among the latter I have noticed Cornutella Clathrata of Ehrenberg, a form occurring frequently in the Atlantic soundings. I have also noticed in all these soundings, and shall hereafter describe and figure, several species of Eucyrtidium, Halicalyptra, a Perichlamidium, a Stylodictya, and many others.

"6th. I have not been able to detect even a fragment of any of the calcareous shells of the Polythalamia. This is remarkable, from the striking contrast it presents to the deep soundings of the Atlantic, which are chiefly made up of these calcareous forms. This difference can not be due to temperature, as it is well known that Polythalamia are abundant in the Arctic Seas.

"7th. These deposits of microscopic organisms, in their richness, extent, and the high latitudes at which they occur, resemble those of the Antarctic regions, whose existence has been proved by Ehrenberg, and the occurrence in these northern soundings of species of Asteromphalus and Chætoceros is another striking point of resemblance. These genera, however, are not exclusively polar forms, but, as I have recently determined, occur also in the Gulf of Mexico and along the Gulf Stream.

"8th. The perfect condition of the organisms in these soundings, and the fact that some of them retain their soft portions, indicate that they were very recently in a living condition, but it does not follow that they were living when collected at such immense depths. As among them are forms which are known to live along the shores as parasites upon the Algæ, &c., it is certain that a portion, at least, have been carried by oceanic currents, by drift ice, by animals which have fed upon them, or by other agents, to their present position. It is hence probable that all were removed from shallower waters in which they once lived. These forms are so minute, and would float so far when buoyed up by the gases evolved during decomposition, that there would be nothing surprising in finding them in any part of the ocean, even if they were not transported, as it is certain they often are, by the agents above referred to.

"9th. In conclusion, it is to be hoped that the example set by Lieutenant Brooke will be followed by others, and that, in all attempts to make deep soundings, the effort to bring up a portion of the bottom will be made. The soundings from any part of the ocean are sure to yield something of interest to microscopic analysis, and it is as yet impossible to tell what important results may yet flow from their study.

"The above is only a preliminary notice of the soundings referred to. I shall proceed without delay to describe and figure the highly interesting and novel forms which I have detected, and I hope soon to have them ready for publication.

"Yours, very respectfully, J. W. BAILEY.

"Lieutenant M. F. MAURY, National Observatory, Washington City, D. C."

soft, consisting almost entirely of the remains of infusoria. The Gulf Stream has literally strewed the bottom of the Atlantic with these microscopic shells; for the Coast Survey has caught up the same infusoria in the Gulf of Mexico and at the bottom of the Gulf Stream off the shores of the Carolinas, that Brooke's apparatus brought up from the bottom of the Atlantic off the Irish coast.

760. The unabraded appearance of these shells, and the almost total absence of the mixture of any detritus from the sea or foreign matter, suggest most forcibly the idea of perfect repose at the bottom of the deep sea.

761. Some of the specimens that Brooke's apparatus has brought up are as pure and as free from the sand of the sea as the snow-flake that falls, when it is calm, upon the lea, is from the dust of the earth. Indeed, these soundings suggest the idea that the sea, like the snow-cloud with its flakes in a calm, is always letting fall upon its bed showers of these microscopic shells; and we may readily imagine that the "sunless wrecks," which strew its bottom, are, in the process of ages, hid under this fleecy covering, presenting the rounded appearance which is seen over the body of the traveler who has perished in the snow-storm. The ocean, especially within and near the tropics, swarms with life. The remains of its myriads of moving things are conveyed by currents, and scattered and lodged in the course of time all over its bottom. This process, continued for ages, has covered the depths of the ocean as with a mantle, consisting of organisms as delicate as the macled frost, and as light as the undrifted snow-flake on the mountain.*

* See Addenda.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE WINDS.

Belt of Southeast broader than Northeast, § 764.—Tracks of Vessels across the Southeast Trades, 767.—Scenes in the Trade-wind Regions, 770.—The Effect of South Africa and America upon the Winds, 779.—Monsoons, 787.—Dove's Theory, 789.—Proof that the Southwest Monsoons are the Southeast Trades deflected, 797.—How the Southwest Monsoons march toward the Equator, 806.—How the Monsoon Season may be known, 809.—Influence of Deserts upon the Winds, 810.—Changing of the Monsoons, 819.—West Monsoon in Java Sea, 823.—Water-spouts, 826.—Influence of Currents upon Winds, 829.—The Calm Belts, 835.—The Equatorial Calms, 837.—The Horse Latitudes, 840.—The Westerly Winds, 843.—The brave West Winds of the Southern Hemisphere, 846.

762. PLATE VIII. is a chart of the winds, based on information derived from the Pilot Charts, one of the series of Maury's Wind and Current Charts. The object of this chart is to make the student acquainted with the prevailing direction of the wind in every part of the ocean.

The arrows of the plate are supposed to fly with the wind; the half bearded and half feathered arrows denoting monsoons or periodic winds; the dotted bands, the regions of calm and baffling winds.

763. Monsoons, properly speaking, are winds which blow one half of the year from one direction, and the other half from an opposite, or nearly an opposite direction.

Let us commence the study of Plate VIII. by examining the trade-wind region; that, also, is the region in which monsoons are most apt to be found.

764. The belt or zone of the southeast trade-winds is broader, it will be observed, than the belt or zone of northeast trades. This phenomenon is explained by the fact that there is more land in the northern hemisphere, and that most of the deserts of the earth—as the great deserts of Asia and Africa—are situated in the rear, or behind the northeast trades; so that, as these deserts be-

come more or less heated, there is a call—a pulling back, if you please—upon these trades to turn about and restore the equilibrium which the deserts destroy. There being few or no such regions in the rear of the southeast trades, the southeast trade-wind force prevails, and carries them over into the northern hemisphere.

765. By resolving the forces which it is supposed are the principal forces that put these winds in motion, namely, calorific action of the sun and diurnal rotation of the earth, we are led to the conclusion that the latter is much the greater of the two in its effects upon those of the northern hemisphere. But not to such an extent is it greater in its effects upon those of the southern. We see by the plate that those two opposing currents of wind are so unequally balanced that the one recedes before the other, and that the current from the southern hemisphere is larger in volume; *i. e.*, it moves a greater zone or belt of air. The southeast trade-winds discharge themselves over the equator—*i. e.*, across a great circle —into the region of equatorial calms, while the northeast trade-winds discharge themselves into the same region over a parallel of latitude, and consequently over a small circle. If, therefore, we take what obtains in the Atlantic as the type of what obtains entirely around the earth, as it regards the trade-winds, we shall see that the southeast trade-winds keep in motion more air than the northeast do, by a quantity at least proportioned to the difference between the circumference of the earth at the equator and at the parallel of latitude of 9° north. For if we suppose that those two perpetual currents of air extend the same distance from the surface of the earth, and move with the same velocity, a greater volume from the south would flow across the equator in a given time than would flow from the north over the parallel of 9° in the same time; the ratio between the two quantities would be as radius to the secant of 9°. Besides this, the quantity of land lying within and to the north of the region of the northeast trade-winds is much greater than the quantity within and to the south of the region of the southeast trade-winds. In consequence of this, the mean level of the earth's surface within the region of the northeast trade-winds is, it may reasonably be supposed, somewhat above the mean level of that part which is within the region of the south-

east trade-winds. And as the northeast trade-winds blow under the influence of a greater extent of land surface than the southeast trades do, the former are more obstructed in their course than the latter by the forests, the mountain ranges, unequally heated surfaces, and other such like inequalities.

766. As already stated, the investigations show that the momentum of the southeast trade-winds is sufficient to push the equatorial limits of their northern congeners back into the northern hemisphere, and to keep them, at a mean, as far north as the ninth parallel of north latitude. Besides this fact, they also indicate that while the northeast trade-winds, so called, make an angle in their general course of about 23° with the equator (east-northeast), those of the southeast make an angle of 30° or more with the equator (southeast by east)—I speak of those in the Atlantic—thus indicating that the latter approach the equator more directly in their course than do the others, and that, consequently, the effect of the diurnal rotation of the earth being the same for like parallels, north and south, the calorific influence of the sun exerts more power in giving motion to the southern than to the northern system of Atlantic trade-winds: in other words, the southeast trade-winds are, on the average, fresher than the northeast.

767. The southeast trade-winds of the Atlantic, particularly in our summer and fall months, haul more and more toward the south as they approach the equator. The tracks of vessels bound to India from Europe show this in a very striking manner. They cross the equator generally about the meridian of 20° west; there they find the wind from southeast, frequently from south-southeast, which forces the vessel off upon a course west of south. As the vessel gets south, the winds haul more and more to the east, so that, before clearing the belt of the southeast trades, the India-bound trader is steering to the east of south.

768. That the land of the northern hemisphere does assist to turn these winds is rendered still more probable from this circumstance: All the great deserts are in the northern hemisphere, and the land-surface is also much greater on our side of the equator. The action of the sun upon these unequally absorbing and radiating surfaces in and behind, or to the northward, of the northeast

trades, tends to check these winds, and to draw in large volumes of the atmosphere, that otherwise would be moved by them, to supply the partial vacuum made by the heat of the sun, as it pours down its rays upon the vast plains of burning sands and unequally heated land-surfaces in our overheated hemisphere. The northwest winds of the southern are also, it may be inferred, stronger than the southwest winds of the northern hemisphere.

769. "A ship leaving the English Channel to go to the equator generally aims," says Jansen, "to come too soon into the northeast trade. The winds which prevail most, northward of the calm belt of Cancer, are the southwest. Wind and weather in this part of the Atlantic Ocean are very unreliable and changeable; nevertheless, in the summer months, we find permanent north winds along the coast of Portugal. These north winds are worthy of attention, the more so from the fact that they occur simultaneously with the African monsoon, and because we then find northerly winds also in the Mediterranean, and in the Red Sea, and farther eastward to the north of the Indian monsoon.

770. "When, between the months of May and November, during which the African monsoon prevails, the Dutch ships, which have lingered in the calm belt of Cancer, run with the northeast trade and direct their course for the Cape Verd Islands, then it seems as if they were in another world. The sombre skies and changeable—alternately chilly and sultry—weather of our latitudes are replaced by a regular temperature and good settled weather. Each one rejoices in the glorious heavens, in which none save the little trade-clouds are to be seen—which clouds in the trade-wind region make the sunset so enchanting. The dark blue water, in which many and strange kinds of echinas sport in the sunlight, and, when seen at a distance, make the sea appear like one vast field adorned with flowers; the regular swellings of the waves with their silvery foam, through which the flying-fishes flutter; the beautifully colored dolphins; the diving schools of tunnies—all these banish afar the monotony of the sea,* awake the love of life in the youthful sea-

* When we, as our forefathers did, preserve in the journals all that we observe at sea, then we shall have abundant material with which to keep ourselves pleasantly occupied.

man, and attune his heart to goodness. Every thing around him fixes his attention and increases his astonishment.

771. "If all the outbreathings of heartfelt emotion which the contemplation of nature forces from the sailor were recorded in the log-books, how much farther should we be advanced in the knowledge of the natural state of the sea! Once wandering over the ocean, he begins to be impressed by the grand natural tableau around him with feelings deep and abiding. The most splendid forecastle is lost in the viewless surface, and brings home to us the knowledge of our nothingness; the greatest ship is a plaything for the billows, and the slender keel seems to threaten our existence every moment. But when the eye of the mind is permitted to wander through space and into the depths of the ocean, and is able to form a conception of Infinity and of Omnipotence, then it knows no danger; it is elevated—it comprehends itself. The distances of the heavenly bodies are correctly estimated; and, enlightened by astronomy, with the aid of the art of navigation, of which Maury's Wind and Current Charts form an important part, the shipmaster marks out his way over the ocean just as securely as any one can over an extended heath. He directs his course toward the Cape Verd Islands, and is carried there by the lively trade-wind. Yet beyond the islands, sooner or later, according to what month it is, the clear skies begin to be clouded, the trade-wind abates and becomes unsteady, the clouds heap up, the thunder is heard, heavy rains fall; finally, the stillness is death-like, and we have entered the belt of calms. This belt moves toward the north from May to September. It is a remarkable phenomenon that the annual movements of the trades and calm belts from south to north, and back again, do not directly follow the sun in its declination, but appear to wait until the temperature of the sea-water puts it in motion. The trades and the belt of calms do not decline before the temperature of 80° of the water in the north Atlantic Ocean turns it southward, and in the spring they do not go northward until the temperature of 80° returns it thence. Is it not as if the atmosphere and the ocean were united in marriage, and go hand in hand to stand by and to care for each other, so that they may fulfill all their duties together?

772. "If a ship which has come into the belt of calms, between May and September, can lie still in the place where it came into this belt,—cast anchor for example—then it would perceive a turning of the monsoon or of the trade-wind. It would see the belt of calms draw away to the north, and afterward get the southwest monsoon, or, standing more westerly, perhaps the southeast trade. On the contrary, later than September, this ship lying at anchor will see the northeast gradually awake. The belt of calms then moves toward the south, and removes from the ship which remains there anchored on the north side."*

773. The investigations that have taken place at the Observatory show that the influence of the land upon the normal directions of the wind at sea is an immense influence. It is frequently traced for a thousand miles or more out upon the ocean. For instance, the action of the sun's rays upon the great deserts and arid plains of Africa, in the summer and autumnal months, is such as to be felt nearly across the Atlantic Ocean between the equator and the parallel of 13° north. Between this parallel and the equator, the northeast trade-winds, during these seasons, are arrested in their course by the heated plains of Africa; instead of "blowing home" to the equator, they stop and ascend over the desert sands of the continent. The southeast trade-winds, arriving at the equator during this period, and finding no northeast trades there to contest their crossing the line, continue their course, and blow *home* as a southwest monsoon to the deserts where they ascend. These southwardly monsoons bring the rains which divide the seasons in these parts of the African coast. The region of the ocean embraced by these monsoons is cuneiform in its shape, having its base resting upon Africa, and its apex stretching over till within 10° or 15° of the mouth of the Amazon.

774. Indeed, when we come to study the effects of South America and Africa (as developed by the Wind and Current Charts) upon the winds at sea, we should be led to the conclusion—had the foot of civilized man never trod the interior of these two con-

* Natuurkündige Beschrijving der zeeën, door M. F. Maury, LL.D., Luitenant der Nord-Amerikaansche Marine, vertaald door M. H. Jansen, Luitenant der Zee. (Bijdrage.) Dordrecht, P. K. Braat. 1855.

tinents—that the climate of one is humid; that its valleys are, for the most part, covered with vegetation, which protects its surface from the sun's rays; while the plains of the other are arid and naked, and, for the most part, act like furnaces in drawing the winds from the sea to supply air for the ascending columns which rise from its overheated plains.

775. Pushing these facts and arguments still farther, these beautiful and interesting researches seem already sufficient almost to justify the assertion that, were it not for the Great Desert of Sahara, and other arid plains of Africa, the western shores of that continent, within the trade-wind region, would be almost, if not altogether, as rainless and sterile as the desert itself.

776. Lieutenant Jansen has called my attention to a vein of wind which forms a current in the air as remarkable as that of the Gulf Stream is in the sea. This atmospherical Gulf Stream is in the southeast trade-winds of the Atlantic. It extends from near the Cape of Good Hope, in a direct line to the equator, on the meridian of Cape St. Roque (Plate VIII.). The homeward route from the Cape of Good Hope lies in the middle of this vein; in it the winds are more steady than in any other part of the Atlantic. On the edges of this remarkable aerial current, the wind is variable, and often fitful; the homeward-bound Indiaman resorts to and uses this stream in the atmosphere as the European-bound American does the Gulf Stream. It is shaded on the Plate.

777. These investigations, with their beautiful developments, eagerly captivate the mind; giving wings to the imagination, they teach us to regard the sandy deserts, and arid plains, and the inland basins of the earth, as compensations in the great system of atmospherical circulation. Like counterpoises to the telescope, which the ignorant regard as incumbrances to the instrument, these wastes serve as make-weights, to give certainty and smoothness of motion—facility and accuracy to the workings of the machine.

778. When we travel out upon the ocean, and get beyond the influence of the land upon the winds, we find ourselves in a field particularly favorable for studying the general laws of atmospherical circulation. Here, beyond the reach of the great equatorial

and polar currents of the sea, there are no unduly heated surfaces, no mountain ranges, or other obstructions to the circulation of the atmosphere—nothing to disturb it in its natural courses. The sea, therefore, is the field for observing the operations of the general laws which govern the movements of the great aerial ocean. Observations on the land will enable us to discover the exceptions. But from the sea we shall get the rule. Each valley, every mountain range and local district, may be said to have its own peculiar system of calms, winds, rains, and droughts. But not so the surface of the broad ocean; over it the agents which are at work are of a uniform character.

779. RAIN-WINDS are the winds which convey the vapor from the sea, where it is taken up, to other parts of the earth, where it is let down either as snow, hail, or rain. As a general rule, the trade-winds (§ 179) may be regarded as the evaporating winds; and when, in the course of their circuit, they are converted into monsoons, or the variables of either hemisphere, they then generally become also the rain-winds—especially the monsoons—for certain localities. Thus the southwest monsoons of the Indian Ocean are the rain-winds for the west coast of Hindostan (§ 202). In like manner, the African monsoons of the Atlantic are the winds which feed the springs of the Niger and the Senegal with rains.

780. Upon every water-shed which is drained into the sea, the precipitation, for the whole extent of the shed so drained, may be considered as greater than the evaporation, by the amount of water which runs off through the river into the sea. In this view, all rivers may be regarded as immense rain-gauges, and the volume of water annually discharged by any one, as an expression of the quantity which is annually evaporated from the sea, carried back by the winds, and precipitated throughout the whole extent of the valley that is drained by it. Now, if we knew the rain-winds from the dry, for each locality and season generally throughout such a basin, we should be enabled to determine, with some degree of probability at least, as to the part of the ocean from which such rains were evaporated. And thus, notwithstanding all the eddies caused by mountain chains, and other uneven surfaces, we *might* detect the general course of the atmospherical circulation over the

land as well as the sea, and make the general courses of circulation in each valley as obvious to the mind of the philosopher as is the current of the Mississippi, or of any other great river, to his senses.

781. These investigations as to the rain-winds at sea indicate that the vapors which supply the sources of the Amazon with rain, are taken up from the Atlantic Ocean by the northeast and southeast trade-winds; and many circumstances, some of which have already been detailed (§ 389), tend to show that the winds which feed the Mississippi with rains get their vapor in the southeast trade-wind region of the other hemisphere. For instance, we know from observation that the trade-wind regions of the ocean, beyond the immediate vicinity of the land, are, for the most part, rainless regions, and that the trade-wind zones may be described, in a hyetographic sense, as the evaporating regions (§ 32). They also show, or rather indicate, as a general rule, that, leaving the polar limits of the two trade-wind systems, and approaching the nearest pole, the precipitation is greater than the evaporation until the point of maximum cold is reached.

782. And we know also that, as a *general* rule, the southeast and northeast trade-winds, which come from a lower and go to a higher temperature, are the evaporating winds, *i. e.*, they evaporate more than they precipitate; while those winds which come from a higher and go to a lower temperature are the rain-winds, *i. e.*, they precipitate more than they evaporate. That such is the case, not only do researches indicate, but reason teaches, and philosophy intimates.

783. These views, therefore, suggest the inquiry as to the sufficiency of the Atlantic, after supplying the sources of the Amazon and its tributaries with their waters, to supply also the sources of the Mississippi and the St. Lawrence, and of all the rivers, great and small, of North America and Europe.

786. A careful study of the rain-winds (§ 32), in connection with the *Wind and Current Charts*, will probably indicate to us the "springs in the ocean" which supply the vapors for the rains that are carried off by those great rivers. "All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full; unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again."

787. MONSOONS (§ 763) are, for the most part, formed of trade-winds. When at stated seasons of the year a trade-wind is deflected in its regular course from one quadrant to another, or drawn in by overheated districts, it is regarded as a monsoon. Thus the African monsoons of the Atlantic (Plate VIII.), the monsoons of the Gulf of Mexico, and the Central American monsoons of the Pacific, are, for the most part, formed of the trade-winds, which are turned back or deflected to restore the equilibrium which the overheated plains of Africa, Utah, Texas, and New Mexico have disturbed. When the monsoons prevail for five months at a time, for it takes about a month for them to change and become settled, then both they and the trade-winds, which they replace, are called monsoons.

788. The northeast and the southwest monsoons of the Indian Ocean afford an example of this kind. A force is exerted upon the northeast trade-winds of that sea by the disturbance which the heat of summer creates in the atmosphere over the interior plains of Asia, which is more than sufficient to neutralize the forces which cause those winds to blow as trade-winds; it arrests them; and were it not for the peculiar conditions of the land about that ocean, what are now called the northeast monsoons would blow the year round; there would be no southwest monsoons there; and the northeast winds, being perpetual, would become all the year what in reality for several months they are, viz., northeast trade-winds.

789. As long ago as 1831, Dove* maintained that the southwest monsoon was the southeast trade-wind rushing forward to fill the vacant places over the Northern deserts. Dove admits the proofs of this to be indirect, and acknowledges the difficulty of finding out and demonstrating the problem.†

790. I had been studying the wind in his circuits, and hundreds of sailors were watching the vane for me, and my good friend Jansen encouraged me, by his reasoning and suggestions, to undertake the task of proving this difficult proposition of Mr. Dove.

791. The northeast and southeast trade-winds meet, we know

* *Vide* POGG, Ann. xxi.

† *Annalen der Physik*, No. 94. Translated by Dr. Rosengarten for the American Journal of Science, vol. xx., No. 60.

(§ 122), near the equator, where they produce (§ 162) the belt of equatorial calms. All vessels that pass from one system of trade-winds to the other have to cross this calm belt. Sometimes they clear it in a few hours. Sometimes they are delayed in it for weeks; and the calm is so still and the rain so copious that the fresh water is sometimes found standing in pools on the sea.

792. If it be true, as Dove maintains, that the southwest monsoons of the Indian Ocean are the southeast trade-winds of that sea pressing up toward the desert regions of Asia, then a vessel bound hence to Calcutta, for instance, and entering the Indian Ocean at the time of the southwest monsoon, should find no belt of equatorial calms there at all, but, on the contrary, she should find the southeast trade-wind to haul more and more to the south, until finally, without having crossed any belt of equatorial calms, she would find her sails trimmed to the southwest monsoon.

793. In like manner, Jansen maintains that the northwest monsoon is a similar deflection of the northeast trade-wind.

794. I had many log-books relating to the Indian Ocean, and I had already, at the commencement of my labors on the Wind and Current Charts, essayed an examination into the monsoons of the Indian Ocean, but the materials on hand at that time proved insufficient. They have been accumulating ever since, and though not yet ample enough to settle definitively such a question, they are nevertheless sufficient to throw some valuable and certain light upon the subject. Encouraged by Jansen, and the number of log-books, I have recently put the materials in the hands of Lieutenant West for co-ordination.

795. The result is, *they* GIVE NO INDICATION *of* ANY *calm belt between the southeast trade-wind and the southwest monsoon of the Indian Ocean.*

796. The Desert of Cobi and the arid wastes of Asia (§ 202) are the cause of these monsoons. When the sun is north of the equator, the force of his rays, beating down upon these wide and thirsty plains, is such as to cause the vast superincumbent body of air to expand and ascend. Consequently, there is an indraught of air from the surrounding regions to supply the ascending column. The air that is going to feed the northeast trades is thus

arrested, drawn in, heated, and caused to ascend; and so, the northeast trade-winds are first weakened, then "killed," and afterward drawn into the vortex of ascending air over the burning sands of the deserts; on the other hand, the southeast trade-wind, failing, when it arrives at the place where the equatorial Doldrums were wont to be, to meet with them or any opposing force from the northeast trades, are drawn over into the northern hemisphere. Going now from the equator toward the poles, their tendency is (§ 126) to obey the forces of diurnal rotation, as well as those of the indraught for the heated plains, and thus the southeast trades become southwest monsoons. In this view, the "equatorial Doldrums" of the Indian Ocean are transferred, as it were, during the southwest monsoons, to the deserts of Central Asia.

797. It may be asked by some saying, Since we can not always tally the air, how do we know that these southwest monsoons are the southeast trades of the Indian Ocean? The reply is, We infer that they are, because in co-ordinating for the Pilot Chart of that sea we have *found* (§ 795) *no belt of calms between the southeast trades and the southwest monsoons*, but a gradual change, so to speak, of the one wind into the other. Thus, confining ourselves to August—one of the southwest-monsoon months—and to the strip of ocean between 85° and 90° east, the investigation gives as follows for calms and winds in the field between:

10° S. and	5° S.	133 observations.	0 calms.	Wind	S.E.
5° S. and	0°	102 "	3 "	"	S.
0° and	5° N.	99 "	3 "	"	S.W.
5° N. and	10° N.	77 "	0 "	"	S.W.

798. These monsoons do not, as we are generally taught to suppose, commence or end at the same time all over the Indian Ocean.

799. The Pilot Charts (Plate V.) have brought this fact out in very bold relief. Take, as an illustration, the strip of ocean between the meridians of 85° and 90° east, south of Calcutta, and as far as the equator. Let us divide it into "fields" (Plate V.), by drawing across it lines to represent the parallels of 5°, 10°, 15°, and 20° north.

800. In the first field below Calcutta, *i. e.*, between the land

and 20° north, the northeast trade-winds, toward the latter part of January, begin their conflict with the southwest monsoons. The conflict rages in February, and by March the southwest monsoons in that "field" are considered to have regularly set in. They now remain the dominant wind for upward of six months, and until some time in the early part of September. The northeast monsoons or trades now renew the conflict, which is carried on with more and more vigor until the latter part of November, when they obtain the ascendency, and prevail until the latter part of January, when, as before stated, the southwest monsoons commence their annual struggle for the mastery.

801. In the next field below, *i. e.*, between 15° and 20° north latitude, the northeast monsoons begin to grow light and variable, and to have conflicts with the southwest in February. The period of this conflict, or change, as it is called, frequently lasts until some time in March, when the force that is calling in and driving the monsoons from the southwest finally gains the ascendant. They then blow steadily until late in September, when the northeast trade-wind forces begin again to assert their ascendency and to renew the conflict on this side through October, by which time the northeast trades or monsoons become the prevailing winds. Thus, by going two or three hundred miles farther from the supposed place of heat and rarefaction that give rise to this system of winds, the duration of the northeast monsoons is prolonged nearly a month; for in this "field" they prevail from November to January inclusive, three months, while the southwest last from about the middle of March to the middle of September, say six months.

802. In the next field below, *i. e.*, between the parallels of 10° and 15°, the southwest monsoons blow about five months, perhaps not quite so long; they do not commence as early, nor blow so late as in the "field" above. They begin the conflict with the northeast trade-wind forces in the latter part of March, and gain the ascendant in May. They then prevail till October, when the northeast trade-wind forces, escaping from the heated plains of the interior, begin to renew the annual combat which is to get them the victory. They soon achieve it, and maintain the mastery undisputed till the last of March or first of April.

803. In the next field below, namely, that between 5° and 10° N., the northeast trades or monsoons do not begin to feel the heating-up of the deserts until the month of April has set in. The battle now, as it may well be supposed, is not to last long, for the sun is vigorously at work heating-up the brown wastes, and calling upon the northeast trades to stop and supply the ascending column with fresh air. By the end of April the southwest monsoons are found to be decidedly in the ascendant, and they so continue for nearly five months. In October, but not before the middle, the conflict again commences; feebly at first, and by fitful gusts it rages all through November, and is not fairly over before the end of December. Here signs of the southeast trade-winds begin to appear. They come in on the side, now of the northeast, now of the southwest monsoons, and so prolong the contest.

804. In the next "field"—between 0° and 5° N.—the southwest monsoon is decidedly marked only for a short time. This conflict ends in May, the other begins in August, leaving the northeast trade-winds decidedly in the ascendant for only about three months, January to March. So that in this "field" we have during the year six months of conflicting winds, and three months only for each monsoon.

805. If a ship were stationed in each one of these five "fields," to observe the setting in, continuance, and changing of the monsoons, the one in the northern "field," between the land and 20° N., would report that the southwest monsoons had been observed to have regularly set in before the first of March, after a conflict which lasted perhaps six weeks. The observer in the next "field" below, *i. e.*, between 15° and 20° N., would report that he found the southwest monsoons to set in about the middle of March, and after a conflict that commenced in February instead of January, as in the "field" above. The vessel in the "field" next below—10° and 15°—would report them early in May, after a conflict of four or five weeks. The ship between 5° and 10° would not find them to set in regularly until the first of May, and still later would the vessel in the last "field"—0° and 5° N.—report them. Thus we perceive that the southwest monsoons extend from the land out to the sea at a progressive rate, and that they spread from a

centre or point like a circle on the water. According to the Pilot Chart, which gives 11,800 observations for the five "fields" above, the march of the southwest monsoons from Calcutta toward the equator is at the rate of 15 or 20 miles a day.

806. In other words, if a vessel in latitude 23° N., between the meridians 85° and 90° E., were to commence about the first of March to steer due south, and sailed 15 or 20 miles a day on that course till she reached the equator, she would, at the end of each day's sail, arrive with the regular setting in of the southwest monsoons at that place.

807. We thus perceive how a desert land spreads its influence through the distance upon the winds. The first effects of heating up the plains are necessarily felt by the air nearest at hand, and by that farther off at a later period, so that the southwest-monsoon influence is in this part of the ocean propagated from the land out upon the sea at the rate above stated.

808. Of course, the vast plains of Asia are not brought up to monsoon heat *per saltum*, or in a day. They require time both to be heated up to this point and to be cooled down again.

809. The monsoon season may be always known by referring to the cause which produces these winds. Thus, by recollecting where the thirsty and overheated plains are which cause the monsoons, we know at once that these winds are rushing with greatest force toward these plains at the time that is the hottest season of the year upon them.

810. The influence of these heated plains upon the winds at sea is felt for a thousand miles or more. Thus, though the Desert of Cobi and the sun-burned plains of Asia are, for the most part, north of latitude 30°, their influence in making monsoons (§ 797) is felt south of the equator (Plate VIII.). So, too, with the great Desert of Sahara and the African monsoons of the Atlantic; also, with the Salt Lake country and the Mexican monsoons on one side, and those of Central America in the Pacific on the other. The influence (§ 202) of the deserts of Arabia upon the winds is felt in Austria and other parts of Europe, as the observations of Kriel, Lamont, and others show.

811. So, also, do the islands, such as the Society and Sand-

wich, that stand far away from any large extent of land, have a very singular but marked effect upon the wind. They interfere with the trades very often, and turn them back; for westerly and equatorial winds are common at both these groups, in their winter time. Some hydrographers have taken those westerly winds of the Society Islands to be an extension of the monsoons of the Indian Ocean. Not so: they are local, and do not extend a great way either from the Sandwich or Society Islands.

That they are local about the former group, an examination of sheet No. 5, Pilot Chart North Pacific, will instantly show.

812. It is a curious thing is this influence of islands in the trade-wind region upon the winds in the Pacific. Every navigator who has cruised in those parts of that ocean has often turned with wonder and delight to admire the gorgeous piles of cumuli, heaped up and arranged in the most delicate and exquisitely beautiful masses that it is possible for fleecy matter to assume. Not only are these piles found capping the hills among the islands, but they are often seen to overhang the lowest islet of the tropics, and even to stand above coral patches and hidden reefs, "a cloud by day," to serve as a beacon to the lonely mariner out there at sea, and to warn him of shoals and dangers which no lead nor seaman's eye has ever seen or sounded out.

813. These clouds, under favorable circumstances, may be seen gathering above the low coral island, and performing their office in preparing it for vegetation and fruitfulness in a very striking manner. As they are condensed into showers, one fancies that they are a sponge of the most exquisite and delicately elaborated material, and that he can see, as they "drop down their fatness," the invisible but bountiful hand aloft that is pressing and squeezing it out.—MAURY'S *Sailing Directions*, 7th ed., p. 820.

814. It would appear, therefore, that these desert countries exercise a powerful influence in checking and overcoming the force of the northeast trade-winds. There are no such extensive influences at work checking the southeast trades. On the contrary, these are accelerated; for the same forces that serve to destroy the northeast trade-winds, or retard them, tend also to draw the southeast trade-winds on, or to accelerate them. Hence the ability of

the southeast trade-winds to push themselves over into the northern hemisphere.

815. Hence, also, we infer that, between certain parallels of latitude in the northern hemisphere, the sun's rays, by reason of the great extent of land surface, operate with much more intensity than they do between corresponding parallels in the southern; and that, consequently, the mean summer temperature on shore, north of the equator, is higher than it is south: a beautiful physical fact which the winds have revealed, in corroboration of what observations with the thermometer had already induced meteorologists to suspect.

816. It appears, from what has been said, that it is the rays of the sun operating upon the land, not upon the water, which causes the monsoons. Now let us turn to Plate VIII., and examine into this view. The monsoon regions are marked with half bearded and half feathered arrows; and we perceive, looking at the northern hemisphere, that all of Europe, some of Africa, most of Asia, and nearly the whole of North America, are to the north, or on the polar side of the northeast trade-wind zone; whereas but a small part of Australia, less of South America, and still less of South Africa, are situated on the polar side of the zone of southeast trade-winds. In other words, there are, on the polar side of the southeast trade-winds, no great plains, except in Australia, upon which the rays of the sun, in the summer of the other hemisphere, can play with force enough to rarefy the air sufficiently to materially interrupt these winds in their course. But, besides the vast area of such plains in the northern hemisphere, on the polar side of its trade-wind belt, the heat of which is sufficient (§ 810) to draw these trade-winds back, there are numerous other districts in the extra-tropical regions of our hemisphere the summer heat of which, though it be not sufficient to turn the northeast trade-winds back, and make a monsoon of them, yet may be sufficient to weaken them in their force, and by retarding them (§ 815), draw the southeast trade-winds over into the northern hemisphere.

817. Now, as this interference from the land takes place in the summer only, we might infer, without appealing to actual observa-

tion, that the position of these trade-wind zones is variable; that is, that the equatorial edge of the southeast trade-wind zone is farther to the north in our summer, when the northeast trades are most feeble, than it is in winter, when they are strongest.

818. We have here, then, at work upon these trade-wind zones, a force now weak, now strong, which, of course, would cause these zones to vibrate up and down the ocean, and within certain limits, according to the season of the year. These limits are given on Plate VIII. for spring and autumn. During the latter season these zones reach their extreme northern declination, and in our spring their utmost limits toward the south.

819. *Changing of the Monsoons.*—Lt. Jansen, in his appendix to the Dutch edition of this work, thus describes this phenomenon:

"We have seen (§ 262) that the calms which precede the sea-breeze generally continue longer, and are accompanied with an upward motion of the air; that, on the contrary, those which precede the land-breeze are, in the Java Sea, generally of shorter duration, accompanied by a heavy atmosphere, and that there is also an evident difference between the conversion of the land-breeze into the sea-breeze, and of the latter into the former.

820. "Even as the calms vary, so there appears to be a marked difference between the changing of the monsoons in the spring and in the autumn in the Java Sea. As soon as the sun has crossed the equator, and its vertical rays begin to play more and more perpendicularly upon the northern hemisphere, the inland plains of Asia, North Africa, and of North America are so heated as to give birth to the southwest monsoons in the China Sea, in the North Indian Ocean, in the North Atlantic, and upon the west coast of Central America: then the northwest monsoon disappears from the East Indian Archipelago, and gives place to the southeast trade-wind, which is known as the east monsoon, just as the northwest wind, which prevails during the southern summer, is called the west monsoon.

821. "This is the only monsoon which is found in the southern hemisphere, while in the northern hemisphere the *northeast* trade-wind blows in the China Sea and in the Indian Ocean; in the East Indian Archipelago the west monsoon prevails; and here,

when the southeast trade blows as the east monsoon, we find the southwest monsoon in the adjacent seas of the northern hemisphere. Generally the westerly monsoons blow during the summer months of the hemisphere wherein they are found.

822. "As the land-breeze daily destroys in miniature the regular flow of the trade-wind, so does the latter the west monsoon in larger measure, and observations will be able to decide whether monthly disturbances do not also take place.

823. "In the Java Sea, during the month of February, the west monsoon blows strong almost continually; in March it blows intermittingly, and with hard squalls; but in April the squalls become less frequent and less severe. Now the changing commences; all at once gusts begin to spring up from the east: they are often followed by calms. The clouds which crowd themselves upon the clear sky give warning of the combat in the upper air which the currents there are about to wage with each other.

824. "The electricity, driven thereby out of its natural channels, in which, unobserved, it has been performing silently, but with the full consciousness of its power, the mysterious task appointed to it, now displays itself with dazzling majesty; its sheen and its voice fill with astonishment and deep reverence the mind of the sailor—so susceptible, in the presence of storm and darkness, to impressions that inspire feelings both of dread and anxiety, which by pretended occupations he strives in vain to conceal.*

825. "Day and night we now have thunder-storms. The clouds are in continual movement, and the darkened air, laden with vapor, flies in all directions through the skies. The combat which the clouds seem to court and to dread appears to make them more thirsty than ever. They resort to extraordinary means to refresh themselves; in tunnel form, when time and opportunity fail to allow them to quench their thirst from the surrounding atmosphere in the usual manner, they descend near the surface of the sea, and appear to lap the water directly up with their black mouths. Water-spouts, thus created, are often seen in the changing season, especially among small groups of islands which appear

* No phenomena in nature make a deeper impression upon the sailor than a dark thunder-storm in a calm at sea.—JANSEN.

to give rise to them.* The water-spouts are not always accompanied by strong winds; frequently more than one is seen at a time, whereupon the clouds whence they proceed disperse in various directions, and the ends of the water-spouts bending over finally causes them to break in the middle, although the water which is now seen foaming around their base has suffered little or no movement laterally.

826. "Yet often the wind prevents the formation of water-spouts. In their stead the wind-spout shoots up like an arrow, and the sea seems to try in vain to keep it back. The sea, lashed into fury, marks with foam the path along which the conflict rages, and roars with the noise of its water-spouts; and woe to the rash mariner who ventures therein!†

"The height of the spouts is usually somewhat less than 200 yards, and their diameter not more than 20 feet, yet they are often taller and thicker; when the opportunity of correctly measuring them has been favorable, however, as it generally was when they passed between the islands, so that the distance of their bases could be accurately determined, I have never found them higher than 700 ells, nor thicker than 50 ells. In October, in the Archipelago of Bioun, they travel from southwest to northeast. They seldom last longer than five minutes; generally they are dissipated in less time. As they are going away, the bulbous tube, which is as palpable as that of a thermometer, becomes broader at the base, and little clouds, like steam from the pipe of a locomotive, are continually thrown off from the circumference of the spout, and gradually the water is released, and the cloud whence the spout came again closes its mouth.‡

* I never saw more water-spouts than in the Archipelago of Bioun Singen, during the changing. Almost daily we saw one or more.—JANSEN.

† The air-spouts near the equator always appear to me to be more dangerous than the water-spouts. I have once had one of the latter to pass a ship's length ahead of me, but I perceived little else than a waterfall in which I thought to come, yet no wind. Yet the water-spouts there also are not to be trusted. I have seen such spouts go up out of the water upon the shore, where they overthrew strong isolated frame-houses. I have, however, never been in a situation to observe in what direction they revolved.—JANSEN.

‡ Miniature water-spouts may be produced artificially by means of electricity, and those in nature are supposed to be caused by the display of electrical phenomena.

827. "During the changing of the monsoons, it is mostly calm or cool, with gentle breezes, varied with rain-storms and light gales from all points of the compass. They are harassing to the crew, who, with burning faces under the clouded skies,* impatiently trim the sails to the changing winds. However, the atmosphere generally becomes clear, and, contrary to expectation, the north-west wind comes from a clear sky; about the coming of the monsoon it is northerly. Now the clouds are again packed together; the wind dies away, but it will soon be waked up to come again from another point. Finally, the regular land and sea breezes gradually replace rain, and tempests, calms, and gentle gales. The

"From the conductor of an electrical machine," says Dr. Bonzano, of New Orleans, "suspend by a wire or chain a small metallic ball (one of wood covered with tin-foil), and under the ball place a rather wide metallic basin containing some oil of turpentine, at the distance of about three quarters of an inch. If the handle of the machine be now turned slowly, the liquid in the basin will begin to move in different directions, and form whirlpools. As the electricity on the conductor accumulates, the troubled liquid will elevate itself in the centre, and at last become attached to the ball. Draw off the electricity from the conductor to let the liquid resume its position: a portion of the turpentine remains attached to the ball. Turn the handle again very slowly, and observe now the few drops adhering to the ball assume a conical shape, with the apex downward, while the liquid under it assumes also a conical shape, the apex upward, until both meet. As the liquid does not accumulate on the ball, there must necessarily be as great a current downward as upward, giving the column of liquid a rapid circular motion, which continues until the electricity from the conductor is nearly all discharged, silently, or until it is discharged by a spark descending into the liquid. The same phenomena take place with oil or water. Using the latter liquid, the ball must be brought much nearer, or a much greater quantity of electricity is necessary to raise it.

"If, in this experiment, we let the ball swing to and fro, the little water-spout will travel over its miniature sea, carrying its whirlpools along with it. When it breaks up, a portion of the liquid, and with it any thing it may contain, remains attached to the ball. The fish, seeds, leaves, etc., etc., that have fallen to the earth in rain-squalls, may have owed their elevation to the clouds to the same cause that attaches a few drops of the liquid, with its particles of impurities, to the ball."

By reference to Plate XIII., we see that the phenomenon of thunder and lightning is of much more frequent occurrence in the North than in the South Atlantic; and I *infer* that we have more electrical phenomena in the northern than in the southern hemisphere. Do water-spouts occur on one side of the equator more frequently than they do on the other? I have cruised a great deal on the southern hemisphere, and never saw a water-spout there. According to the log-books at the Observatory, they occur mostly on the north side at the equator.—M.

* At sea the face and hands burn (change the skin) much quicker under a clouded than under a clear sky.—JANSEN.

rain holds up during the day, and in the Java Sea we have the east monsoon. It is then May. Farther to the south than the Java Sea the east monsoon commences in April.*

828. "This monsoon prevails in September and October, when it turns to become the west monsoon. It has seemed to me that the east monsoon does not blow the same in every month (§ 851); that its direction becomes more southerly, and its power greater after it has prevailed for some time.†

829. "It is sufficiently important to fix the attention, seeing that these circumstances have great influence upon the winds in the many straits of the Archipelago, in which strong currents run most of the time. Especially in the straits to the east of Java, these currents are very strong. I have been unable to stem the current with eight-mile speed. However, they do not always flow equally strong, nor always in the same direction. They are probably the strongest when the tidal current and the equatorial current meet together. It is said that the currents in the straits during the east monsoon run eighteen hours to the north, and six hours to the south, and the reverse during the west monsoon. The passing of the meridian by the moon appears to be the fixed point of time for the turning of the currents. It is probable that the heated water of the Archipelago is discharged to the north during the east monsoon, and to the south during the west monsoon.

830. "As the sea makes the coming of the southern summer known to the inhabitants of the Java coast,‡ the turning of the east monsoon into the west monsoon commences. After the sun has finished its yearly task in the northern hemisphere, and brings

* In the northeast part of the Archipelago the east monsoon is the rainy monsoon. The phenomena in the northeast part are thus wholly different from those in the Java Sea.—JANSEN.

† As is well known, the Strait of Soerabaya forms an elbow whose easterly outlet opens to the east, while the westerly outlet opens to the north. In the beginning of the east monsoon the sea-wind (east monsoon) blows through the westerly entrance as far as Grissee (in the elbow); in the latter part of this monsoon, the sea-wind blows, on the contrary, through the easterly entrance as far as Sambilangan (the narrow passage where the westerly outlet opens into the sea).—JANSEN.

‡ In the Archipelago we have generally high water but once a day, and, with the equinoxes, the tides also turn. The places which have high water by day in one monsoon get it at night in the other.—JANSEN.

its powerful influence to operate in the southern hemisphere, a change is at once perceived in the constant fine weather of the east monsoon of the Java Sea. As soon as it is at its height upon the Java Sea (6° south), then the true turning of the monsoon begins, and is accomplished much more rapidly than the spring turning. The calms then are not so continuous. The combat in the upper atmosphere appears to be less violent; the southeast trade, which has blown as the east monsoon, does not seem to have sufficient strength to resist the aggressors, who, with wild storms from the northwest and west, make their superiority known. Upon and in the neighborhood of the land, thunder-storms occur, but at sea they are less frequent.

831. "The atmosphere, alternately clear and cloudy, moves more definitely over from the northwest, so that it appears as if no combat was there waged, and the southeast gives place without a contest.

832. "The land-breezes become less frequent, and the phenomena by day and by night become, in a certain sense, more accordant with each other. Storms of wind and rain beneath a clouded sky alternate with severe gales and steady winds. In the last of November the west monsoon is permanent.

833. "Such are the shiftings. But what have they to do with the general system of the circulation of the atmosphere? Whenever we read attentively the beautiful meditations of the founder of the Meteorology of the Sea, and follow him in the development of his hypothesis, which lays open to view the wheels whereby the atmosphere performs its varied and comprehensive task with order and regularity, then it will not be necessary to furnish proof that these turnings are nothing else than the passing of a belt of calms which separates the monsoons from each other, and which, as we know, goes annually with the sun from the south to the north, and back over the torrid zone to and fro.

834. "So also the calms, which precede the land and sea winds, are turned back. If, at the coming of the land-wind in the hills, we go with it to the coast—to the sea, we shall perceive that it shoves away the calms which preceded it from the hills to the coast, and so far upon the sea as the land-wind extends. Here,

upon the limits of the permanent monsoon, the place for the calms remains for the night, to be turned back to the land and to the hills the following day by the sea-wind. In every place where these calms go, the land and sea winds turn back. If various observers, placed between the hills and the sea, and between the coast and the farthest limit of the land-wind, noted the moment when they perceived the calms, and that when they perceived the land-wind, then by this means they would learn how broad the belt of calms has been, and with what rapidity they are pushed over the sea and over the land. And even though the results one day should be found not to agree very well with those of another, they would at least obtain an average thereof which would be of value. So, on a larger scale, the belt of calms which separates the monsoons from each other, presses in the spring from the south to the north, and in the fall from the north to the south, and changes the monsoons in every place where it presses."*

835. THE CALM BELTS.—There is between the two systems of trade-winds a region of calms, known as the equatorial calms. It has a mean average breadth of about six degrees of latitude. In this region, the air which is brought to the equator by the northeast and southeast trades ascends. This belt of calms always separates these two trade-wind zones, and travels up and down with them. If we liken this belt of equatorial calms to an immense atmospherical trough, extending, as it does, entirely around the earth, and if we liken the northeast and southeast trade-winds to two streams discharging themselves into it, we shall see that we have two currents perpetually running in at the bottom, and that, therefore, we must have as much air as the two currents bring in at the bottom to flow out at the top. What flows out at the top is carried back north and south by these upper currents, which are thus proved to exist and to flow counter to the trade-winds.

836. Using still farther this mode of illustration: if we liken the calm belt of Cancer and the calm belt of Capricorn each to a great atmospherical trough extending around the earth also, we

* Bijdrage Natuurkündige Beschrijving der zeën, vertaald door M. H. Jansen, Luitenant ter zee.

shall see that in this case the currents are running in at the top and out at the bottom (§ 132).

837. The belt of equatorial calms is a belt of constant precipitation. Captain Wilkes, of the Exploring Expedition, when he crossed it in 1838, found it to extend from 4° north to 12° north. He was ten days in crossing it, and during those ten days rain fell to the depth of 6.15 inches, or at the rate of eighteen feet and upward during the year. In the summer months this belt of calms is found between the parallels of 8° and 14° of north latitude, and in the spring between 5° south and 4° north. (*Vide* Plate VIII.)

838. This calm belt, in its motions from south to north and back, carries with it the rainy seasons of the torrid zone, always arriving at certain parallels at stated periods of the year; consequently, by attentively considering Plate VIII., one can tell what places within the range of this zone have, during the year, two rainy seasons, what one, and what are the rainy months for each locality.

839. Were the northeast and the southeast trades, with the belt of equatorial calms, of different colors, and visible to an astronomer in one of the planets, he might, by the motion of these belts or girdles alone, tell the seasons with us. He would see them at one season going north, then appearing stationary, and then commencing their return to the south. But, though he would observe (§ 188) that they follow the sun in his annual course, he would remark that they do not change their latitude as much as the sun does his declination; he would, therefore, discover that their extremes of declination are not so far asunder as the tropics of Cancer and Capricorn, though in certain seasons the changes from day to day are very great. He would observe that these zones of winds and calms have their tropics or stationary nodes, about which they linger near three months at a time; and that they pass from one of their tropics to the other in a little less than another three months. Thus he would observe the whole system of belts to go north from the latter part of May till some time in August. Then they would stop and remain stationary till winter, in December; when again they would commence to move rapidly over the ocean, and down toward the south, until the last of February or

the first of March; then again they would become stationary, and remain about this, their southern tropic, till May again.

840. THE HORSE LATITUDES.—Having completed the physical examination of the equatorial calms and winds, if the supposed observer should now turn his telescope toward the poles of our earth, he would observe a zone of calms bordering the northeast trade-winds on the north (§ 131), and another bordering the southeast trade-winds on the south (§ 137). These calm zones also would be observed to vibrate up and down with the trade-wind zones, partaking (§ 191) of their motions, and following the declination of the sun.

841. On the polar side of each of these two calm zones there would be a broad band extending up into the polar regions, the prevailing winds within which are the opposites of the trade-winds, viz., southwest in the northern and northwest in the southern hemisphere. The equatorial edge of these calm belts is near the tropics, and their average breadth is 10° or 12°. On one side of these belts (§ 131) the winds blow perpetually toward the equator; on the other, their prevailing direction is toward the poles. They are called (§ 131) the "horse latitudes" by seamen.

842. Along the polar borders of these two calm belts (§ 190) we have another region of precipitation, though generally the rains here are not so constant as they are in the equatorial calms. The precipitation near the tropical calms is nevertheless sufficient to mark the seasons; for whenever these calm zones, as they go from north to south with the sun, leave a given parallel, the rainy season of that parallel, if it be in winter, is said to commence. Hence we may explain the rainy season in Chili at the south, and in California at the north.

843. THE WESTERLY WINDS.—To complete the physical examination of the earth's atmosphere which we have supposed an astronomer in one of the planets to have undertaken according to the facts developed by the *Wind and Current Charts*, it remains for him to turn his telescope upon the southwest passage winds of the northern hemisphere, pursue them into the arctic regions, and see theoretically how they get there, and, being there, what becomes of them.

844. From the parallel of 40° up toward the north pole, the

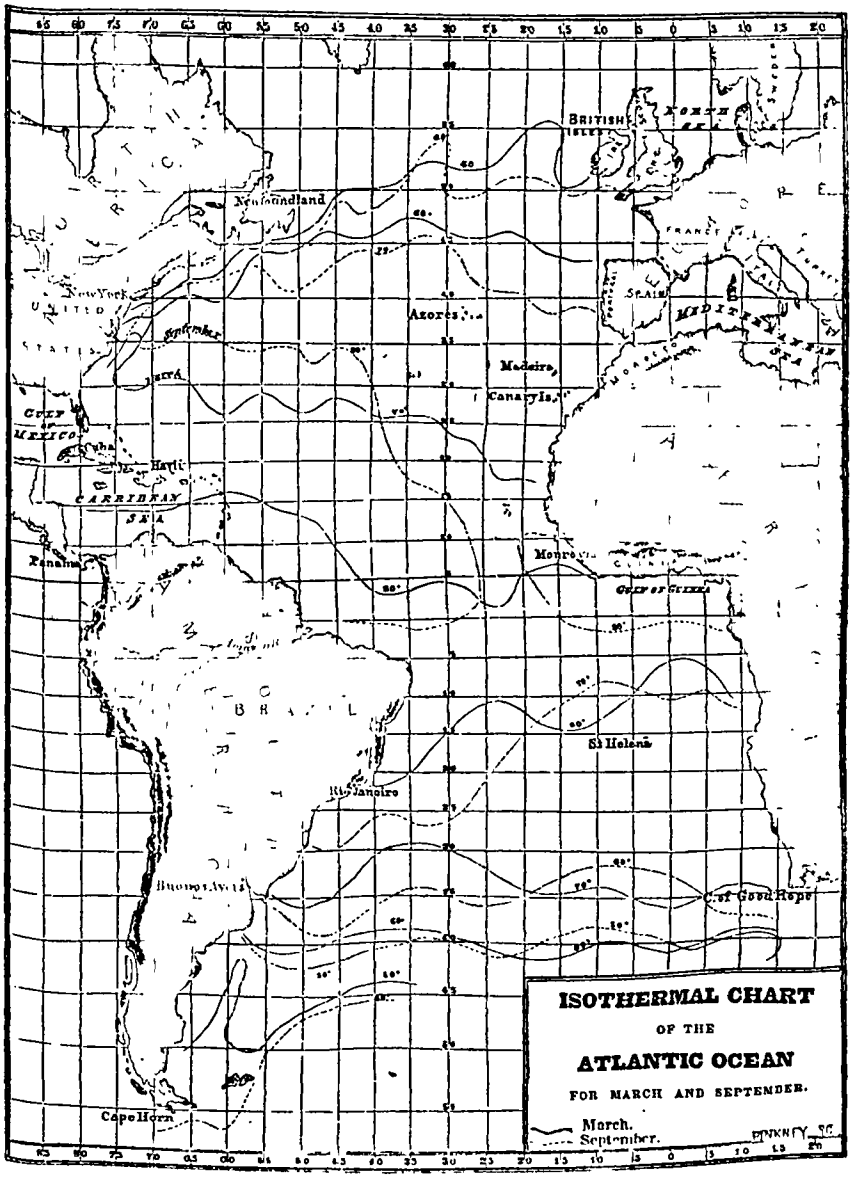
prevailing winds, as already remarked, are the southwest passage winds (Plate VIII.), or, as they are more generally called by mariners, the "westerly" winds; these, in the Atlantic, prevail over the "easterly" winds in the ratio of about two to one.

845. Now if we suppose, and such is probably the case, these "westerly" winds to convey in two days a greater volume of atmosphere toward the arctic circle than those "easterly" winds can bring back in one, we establish the necessity for an upper current by which this difference may be returned to the tropical calms of our hemisphere. Therefore there must be some place in the polar regions (§ 154) at which these southwest winds cease to go north, and from which they commence their return to the south, and this locality must be in a region peculiarly liable to calms. It is another atmospherical node in which the motion of the air is upward, with a decrease of barometric pressure. It is marked P, Plate I.

846. To appreciate the force and volume of these polar-bound winds in the southern hemisphere, it is necessary that one should "run them down" in that waste of waters beyond the parallel of 40° S., where "the winds howl and the seas roar." The billows there lift themselves up in long ridges with deep hollows between them. They run high and fast, tossing their white caps aloft in the air, looking like the green hills of a rolling prairie capped with snow, and chasing each other in sport. Still their march is stately and their roll majestic. The scenery among them is grand, and the Australian-bound trader, after doubling the Cape of Good Hope, finds herself followed for weeks at a time by these magnificent rolling swells, driven and lashed by the "brave west winds" furiously. A sailor's bride, performing this voyage with her gallant husband, thus alludes in her "abstract log" to these rolling seas:

847. "We had some magnificent gales off the Cape, when the coloring of the waves, the transition from gray to clear brilliant green, with the milky-white foam, struck me as most exquisite. And then in rough weather the moral picture is so fine, the calmness and activity required is such an exhibition of the power of mind over the elements, that I admired the sailors fully as much as the sea, and, *of course*, the sailor in command most of all; indeed, a sea voyage more than fulfills my expectations."

PLATE IV.


BRITISH ISLES
NORTH SEA
Newfoundland
NEW YORK
UNITED STATES
Azores
Madeira
Canary Is.
SPAIN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
GULF OF MEXICO
Cuba
Hayti
CARRIBEAN SEA
Panama
Monrovia
GULF OF GUINEA
BRAZIL
St Helena
Rio Janeiro
Buenos Ayres
Cape Horn
Cape of Good Hope
ISOTHERMAL CHART
OF THE
ATLANTIC OCEAN
FOR MARCH AND SEPTEMBER.
March.
September.

CHAPTER XV.

CLIMATES OF THE OCEAN.

Milky Way of the Sea, § 848.—Contrasted with Climates Ashore, 852.—Movements of Isotherms, 854.—Mean Temperature of Sea and Air, 860.—Rain in high Latitudes at Sea, 863.—Climate of England affected by Coast Line of Brazil, 871.—The Gulf of Guinea, 875.—Summer in the Northern Hemisphere hotter than in the Southern, 883.—A Harbor for Icebergs, 884.—Course of the Isothermal Line across the Atlantic, 887.

848. THERMAL charts, showing the temperature of the surface of the Atlantic Ocean by actual observations made indiscriminately all over it, and at all times of the year, have been published by the National Observatory. The isothermal lines which these charts enable us to draw, and some of which are traced on Plate IV., afford the navigator and the philosopher much valuable and interesting information touching the circulation of the oceanic waters, including the phenomena of the cold and warm sea currents; they also cast light upon the climatology of the sea, its hyetographic peculiarities, and the climatic conditions of various regions of the earth; they show that the profile of the coast-line of intertropical America assists to give expression to the mild climate of Southern Europe; they also increase our knowledge concerning the Gulf Stream, for it enables us to mark out, for the mariner's guidance, that "Milky Way" in the ocean, the waters of which teem, and sparkle, and glow with life and incipient organisms as they run across the Atlantic. In them are found the clusters and nebulæ of the sea which stud and deck the great highway of ships on their voyage between the Old World and the New; and these lines assist to point out for the navigator their limits and his way. They show this *via lactea* to have a vibratory motion in the sea that calls to mind the graceful wavings of a pennon as it floats gently to the breeze. Indeed, if we imagine the head of the Gulf Stream to be hemmed in by the land in the Straits of Bemini, and to be sta-

tionary there, and then liken the tail of the Stream itself to an immense pennon floating gently in the current, such a motion as such a streamer may be imagined to have—very much such a motion—do my researches show the tail of the Gulf Stream to have. Running between banks of cold water (§ 1), it is pressed now from the north, now from the south, according as the great masses of sea water on either hand may change or fluctuate in temperature.

849. In September, when the waters in the cold regions of the north have been tempered, and made warm and light by the heat of summer, its limits on the left (Plate VI.) are as denoted by the line of arrows; but after this great sun-swing, the waters on the left side begin to lose their heat, grow cold, become heavy, and press the hot waters of this stream into the channel marked out for them.

850. Thus it acts like a pendulum, slowly propelled by heat on one side and repelled by cold on the other. In this view, it becomes a chronograph for the sea, keeping time for its inhabitants, and marking the seasons for the great whales; and there it has been for all time vibrating to and fro, once every year, swinging from north to south, and from south to north again, a great self-regulating, self-compensating pendulum.

851. In seeking information concerning the climates of the ocean, it is well not to forget this remarkable contrast between its climatology and that of the land, namely: on the land, February and August are considered the coldest and the hottest months; but to the inhabitants of the sea, the annual extremes of cold and heat occur in the months of March and September. On the dry land, after the winter "is past and gone," the solid parts of the earth continue to receive from the sun more heat in the day than they radiate at night, consequently there is an accumulation of caloric, which continues to increase until August. The summer is now at its height; for, with the close of this month, the solid parts of the earth's crust and the atmosphere above begin to dispense with their heat faster than the rays of the sun can impart fresh supplies, and, consequently, the climates which they regulate grow cooler and cooler until the dead of winter again.

852. But at sea a different rule seems to prevail. Its waters

are the store-houses in which the surplus heat of summer is stored away against the severity of winter, and its waters continue to grow warmer for a month after the weather on shore has begun to get cool. This brings the highest temperature to the sea in September, the lowest in March. Plate IV. is intended to show the extremes of heat and cold to which the *waters*—not the ice—of the sea are annually subjected, and therefore the isotherms of 40°, 50°, 60°, 70°, and 80° have been drawn for March and September, the months of extreme heat and extreme cold to the inhabitants of the "great deep." Corresponding isotherms for any other month will fall between these, taken by pairs. Thus the isotherm of 70° for July will fall nearly midway between the same isotherms (70°) for March and September.

853. A careful study of this plate, and the contemplation of the benign influences of the sea upon the climates which we enjoy, suggest many beautiful thoughts; for by such study we get a glimpse into the arrangements and the details of that exquisite machinery in the ocean which enables it to perform all its offices, and to answer with fidelity its marvelous adaptations.

854. How, let us inquire, does the isotherm of 80°, for instance, get from its position in March to its position in September? Is it wafted along by currents, that is, by water which, after having been heated near the equator to 80°, then flows to the north with this temperature? Or is it carried there simply by the rays of the sun, as the snow-line is carried up the mountain in summer? We have reason to believe that it is carried from one parallel to another by each of these agents acting together, but mostly through the instrumentality of currents, for currents are the chief agents for distributing heat to the various parts of the ocean. The sun with his rays would, were it not for currents, raise the water in the torrid zone to blood heat; but before that can be done, they run off with it toward the poles, softening, and mitigating, and tempering climates by the way. The provision for this is as beautiful as it is benign; for, to answer a physical adaptation, it is provided by a law of nature that when the temperature of water is raised, it shall expand; as it expands, it must become lighter, and just in proportion as its specific gravity is altered, just in that proportion

is equilibrium in the sea destroyed. Arrived at this condition, it is ordained that this hot water shall obey another law of nature, which requires it to run away, and hasten to restore that equilibrium. Were these isothermal lines moved only by the rays of the sun, they would slide up and down the ocean like so many parallels of latitude—at least there would be no breaks in them, like that which we see in the isotherm of 80° for September. It appears from this line that there is a part of the ocean near the equator, and about midway the Atlantic, which, with its waters, never does attain the temperature of 80° in September. Moreover, this isotherm of 80° will pass, in the North Atlantic, from its extreme southern to its extreme northern declination—nearly two thousand miles—in about three months. Thus it travels at the rate of about twenty-two miles a day. Surely, without the aid of currents, the rays of the sun could not drive it along that fast.

855. Being now left to the gradual process of cooling by evaporation, atmospherical contact, and radiation, it occupies the other eight or nine months of the year in slowly returning south to the parallel whence it commenced to flow northward. As it does not cool as rapidly as it was heated, the disturbance of equilibrium by alteration of specific gravity is not so sudden, nor the current which is required to restore it so rapid. Hence the slow rate of movement at which this line travels on its march south.

856. Between the meridians of 25° and 30° west, the isotherm of 60° in September ascends as high as the parallel of 56°. In October it reaches the parallel of 50° north. In November it is found between the parallels of 45° and 47°, and by December it has nearly reached its extreme southern descent between these meridians, which it accomplishes in January, standing then near the parallel of 40°. It is all the rest of the year in returning northward to the parallel whence it commenced its flow to the south in September.

857. Now it will be observed that this is the season—from September to December—immediately succeeding that in which the heat of the sun has been playing with greatest activity upon the polar ice. Its melted waters, which are thus put in motion in June, July, and August, would probably occupy the fall months in

reaching the parallels indicated. These waters, though cold, and rising gradually in temperature as they flow south, are probably fresher, and if so, probably lighter than the sea-water; and therefore it may well be that both the warmer and cooler systems of these isothermal lines are made to vibrate up and down the ocean principally by a gentle surface current in the season of quick motion, and in the season of the slow motion principally by a gradual process of calorific absorption on the one hand, and by a gradual process of cooling on the other.

858. We have precisely such phenomena exhibited by the waters of the Chesapeake Bay as they spread themselves over the sea in winter. At this season of the year, the charts show that water of very low temperature is found projecting out and overlapping the usual limits of the Gulf Stream. The outer edge of this cold water, though jagged, is circular in its shape, having its centre near the mouth of the Bay. The waters of the Bay, being fresher than those of the sea, may, therefore, though colder, be lighter than the warmer waters of the ocean. And thus we have repeated here, though on a smaller scale, the phenomenon as to the flow of cold waters from the north, which force the surface isotherm of 60° from latitude 56° to 40° during three or four months.

859. Changes in the color or depth of the water, and the shape of the bottom, etc., would also cause changes in the temperature of certain parts of the ocean, by increasing or diminishing the capacities of such parts to absorb or radiate heat; and this, to some extent, would cause a bending, or produce irregular curves in the isothermal lines.

860. After a careful study of this plate, and the Thermal Charts of the Atlantic Ocean, from which the materials for the former were derived, I am led to infer that the mean temperature of the atmosphere between the parallels of 56° and 40° north, for instance, and over that part of the ocean in which we have been considering the fluctuations of the isothermal line of 60°, is at least 60° of Fahrenheit, and upward, from January to August, and that the heat which the waters of the ocean derive from this source—atmospherical contact and radiation—is one of the causes which move the isotherm of 60° from its January to its September parallel.

861. It is well to consider another of the causes which are at work upon the currents in this part of the ocean, and which tend to give the rapid southwardly motion to the isotherm of 60°. We know the mean dew-point must always be below the mean temperature of any given place, and that, consequently, as a general rule, at sea the mean dew-point due the isotherm of 60° is higher than the mean dew-point along the isotherm of 50°, and this, again, higher than that of 40°—this than 30°, and so on. Now suppose, merely for the sake of illustration, that the mean dew-point for each isotherm be 5° lower than the mean temperature, we should then have the atmosphere which crosses the isotherm of 60°, with a mean dew-point of 55°, gradually precipitating its vapors until it reaches the isotherm of 50°, with a mean dew-point of 45°; by which difference of dew-point the total amount of precipitation over the entire zone between the isotherms of 60° and 50° has exceeded the total amount of evaporation from the same surface. The prevailing direction of the winds to the north of the fortieth parallel of north latitude is from the southward and westward (Plate VIII.); in other words, it is from the higher to the lower isotherms. Passing, therefore, from a higher to a lower temperature over the ocean, the total amount of vapor deposited by any given volume of atmosphere, as it is blown from the vicinity of the tropical toward that of the polar regions, is greater than that which is taken up again.

862. The area comprehended on Plate VIII. between the isotherms of 40° and 50° Fahrenheit is less than the area comprehended between the isotherms 50° and 60°, and this, again, less than the area between this last and 70°, for the same reason that the area between the parallels of latitude 50° and 60° is less than the area between the parallels of latitude 40° and 50°; therefore, more rain to the square inch ought to fall upon the ocean between the colder isotherms of 10° difference, than between the warmer isotherms of the same difference. This is an interesting and an important view, therefore let me make myself clear: the aqueous isotherm of 50°, in its extreme northern reach, touches the parallel of 60° north. Now between this and the equator there are but three isotherms, 60°, 70°, and 80°, with the common differ-

ence of 10°. But between the isotherm of 40° and the pole there are at least five others, viz., 40°, 30°, 20°, 10°, 0°, with a common difference of 10°. Thus, to the north of the isotherm 50°, the vapor which would saturate the atmosphere from zero, and perhaps far below, to near 40°, is deposited, while to the south of 50° the vapor which would saturate it from the temperature of 50° up to that of 80° can only be deposited. At least, such would be the case if there were no irregularities of heated plains, mountain ranges, land, etc., to disturb the laws of atmospherical circulation as they apply to the ocean.

863. Having therefore, theoretically, at sea more rain in high latitudes, we should have more clouds; and therefore it would require a longer time for the sun, with his feeble rays, to raise the temperature of the cold water, which, from September to January, has brought the isotherm of 60° from latitude 56° to 40°, than it did for these cool surface currents to float it down. After this southward motion of the isotherm of 60° has been checked in December by the cold, and after the sources of the current which brought it down have been bound in fetters of ice, it pauses in the long nights of the northern winter, and scarcely commences its return till the sun recrosses the equator, and increases its power as well in intensity as in duration.

864. Thus, in studying the physical geography of the sea, we have the effects of night and day, of clouds and sunshine, upon its currents and its climates, beautifully developed. These effects are modified by the operations of certain powerful agents which reside upon the land; nevertheless, feeble though those of the former class may be, a close study of this plate will indicate that they surely exist.

865. Now, returning toward the south: we may, on the other hand, infer that the mean atmospherical temperature for the parallels between which the isotherm of 80° fluctuates is below 80°, at least for the nine months of its slow motion. This vibratory motion suggests the idea that there is, probably, somewhere between the isotherm of 80° in August and the isotherm of 60° in January, a line or belt of invariable or nearly invariable temperature, which extends on the surface of the ocean from one side of

the Atlantic to the other. This line or band may have its cycles also, but they are probably of long and uncertain periods.

866. The fact has been pretty clearly established by the discoveries to which the wind and current charts have led, that the western half of the Atlantic Ocean is heated up, not by the Gulf Stream alone, as is generally supposed, but by the great equatorial caldron to the west of longitude 35°, and to the north of Cape St. Roque, in Brazil. The lowest reach of the 80° isotherm for September—if we except the remarkable equatorial flexure (Plate IV.) which actually extends from 40° north to the line—to the west of the meridian of Cape St. Roque, is above its highest reach to the east of that meridian. And now that we have the fact, how obvious, beautiful, and striking is the cause!

867. Cape St. Roque is in 5° 30′ south. Now study the configuration of the Southern American Continent from this cape to the Windward Islands of the West Indies, and take into account also certain physical conditions of these regions: the Amazon, always at a high temperature because it runs from west to east, is pouring an immense volume of warm water into this part of the ocean. As this water and the heat of the sun raise the temperature of the ocean along the equatorial sea-front of this coast, there is no escape for the liquid element, as it grows warmer and lighter, except to the north. The land on the south prevents the tepid waters from spreading out in that direction as they do to the east of 35° west, for here there is a space, about 18 degrees of longitude broad, in which the sea is clear both to the north and south.

868. They must consequently flow north. A mere inspection of the plate is sufficient to make obvious the fact that the warm waters which are found east of the usual limits assigned the Gulf Stream, and between the parallels of 30° and 40° north, do not come from the Gulf Stream, but from this great equatorial caldron, which Cape St. Roque blocks up on the south, and which forces its overheated waters up to the fortieth degree of north latitude, not through the Caribbean Sea and Gulf Stream, but over the broad surface of the left bosom of the Atlantic Ocean.

869. Here we are again tempted to pause and admire the beautiful revelations which, in the benign system of terrestrial adapta-

tion, these researches into the physics of the sea unfold and spread out before us for contemplation. In doing this, we shall have a free pardon from those at least who delight "to look through nature up to nature's God."

870. What two things in nature can be apparently more remote in their physical relations to each other, than the climate of Western Europe and the profile of a coast-line in South America? Yet this plate reveals to us not only the fact that these relations between the two are the most intimate, but makes us acquainted with the arrangements by which such relations are established.

871. The barrier which the South American shore-line opposes to the escape, on the south, of the hot waters from this great equatorial caldron of St. Roque, causes them to flow north, and in September, as the winter approaches, to heat up the western half of the Atlantic Ocean, and to cover it with a mantle of warmth above summer heat as far up as the parallel of 40°. Here heat to temper the winter climate of Western Europe is stored away as in an air-chamber to furnace-heated apartments; and during the winter, when the fire of the solar rays sinks down, the westwardly winds and eastwardly currents are sent to perform their office in this benign arrangement. Though unstable and capricious to us they seem to be, they nevertheless "fulfill His commandments" with regularity and perform their offices with certainty. In tempering the climates of Europe with heat in winter that has been bottled away in the waters of the ocean during summer, these winds and currents are to be regarded as the flues and regulators for distributing it at the right time, and at the right places, in the right quantities.

872. By March, when "the winter is past and gone," the furnace which had been started by the rays of the sun in the previous summer, and which, by autumn, had heated up the ocean in our hemisphere, has cooled down. The caldron of St. Roque, ceasing in activity, has failed in its supplies, and the chambers of warmth upon the northern sea, having been exhausted of their heated water, which has been expended in the manner already explained, have contracted their limits. The surface of heated water which, in September, was spread out over the western half of

the Atlantic, from the equator to the parallel of 40° north, and which raised this immense area to the temperature of 80° and upward, is not to be found in early spring on this side of the parallel of 8° north.

873. The isotherm of 80° in March, after quitting the Caribbean Sea, runs parallel with the South American coast toward Cape St. Roque, keeping some 8 or 10 degrees from it. Therefore the heat dispensed over Europe from this caldron falls off in March. But at this season the sun comes forth with fresh supplies; he then crosses the line and passes over into the northern hemisphere; observations show that the process of heating the water in this great caldron for the next winter is now about to commence.

874. In the mean time, so benign is the system of cosmical arrangements, another process of raising the temperature of Europe commences. The land is more readily impressed than the sea by the heat of the solar rays; at this season, then, the summer climate due these transatlantic latitudes is modified by the action of the sun's rays directly upon the land. The land receives heat from them, but, instead of having the capacity of water for retaining it, it imparts it straightway to the air; and thus the proper climate, because it is the climate which the Creator has, for his own wise purposes, allotted to this portion of the earth, is maintained until the marine caldron of Cape St. Roque and the tropics is again heated and brought into the state for supplying the means of maintaining the needful temperature in Europe during the absence of the sun in the other hemisphere.

875. In like manner, the Gulf of Guinea forms a caldron and a furnace, and spreads out over the South Atlantic an air-chamber for heating up in winter and keeping warm the extra-tropical regions of South America. Every traveler has remarked upon the mild climate of Patagonia and the Falkland Islands.

876. "Temperature in high southern latitudes," says a very close observer, who is co-operating with me in collecting materials, "differs greatly from the temperature in northern. In southern latitudes there seem to be no extremes of heat and cold, as at the north. Newport, Rhode Island, for instance, latitude 41° *north*, longitude 71° west, and Rio Negro, latitude 41° south, and lon-

gitude 63° west, as a comparison: in the former, cattle have to be stabled and fed during the winter, not being able to get a living in the fields on account of snow and ice. In the latter, the cattle feed in the fields all winter, there being plenty of vegetation and no use of hay. On the Falkland Islands (latitude 51–2° south), thousands of bullocks, sheep, and horses are running wild over the country, gathering a living all through the winter."

877. The water in the equatorial caldron of Guinea can not escape north—the shore-line will not permit it. It must, therefore, overflow to the south, as that of St. Roque does to the north, carrying to Patagonia and the Falkland Islands, beyond 50° south, the winter climate of Charleston, South Carolina, on our side of the North Atlantic, or of the "Emerald Island" on the other.

878. All geographers have noticed, and philosophers have frequently remarked upon the conformity, as to the shore-line profile, of equatorial America and equatorial Africa.

879. It is true, we can not now tell the reason, though explanations founded upon mere conjecture have been offered, why there should be this sort of jutting in and jutting out of the shore-line, as at Cape St. Roque and the Gulf of Guinea, on opposite sides of the Atlantic; but one of the purposes, at least, which this peculiar configuration was intended to subserve, is without doubt now revealed to us.

880. We see that, by this configuration, two cisterns of hot water are formed in this ocean; one of which distributes heat and warmth to western Europe; the other, at the opposite season, tempers the climate of eastern Patagonia.

881. Phlegmatic must be the mind that is not impressed with ideas of grandeur and simplicity as it contemplates that exquisite design, those benign and beautiful arrangements, by which the climate of one hemisphere is made to depend upon the curve of that line against which the sea is made to dash its waves in the other. Impressed with the perfection of terrestrial adaptations, he who studies the economy of the great cosmical arrangements is reminded that not only is there design in giving shore-lines their profile, the land and the water their proportions, and in placing the desert and the pool where they are, but the conviction is forced

upon him also, that every hill and valley, with the grass upon its sides, have each its offices to perform in the grand design.

882. March is, in the southern hemisphere, the first month of autumn, as September is with us; consequently, we should expect to find in the South Atlantic as large an area of water of 80° and upward in March, as we should find in the North Atlantic for September. But do we? By no means. The area on this side of the equator is nearly double that on the other.

883. Thus we have the sea as a witness to the fact that the winds (§ 327) had proclaimed, viz., that summer in the northern hemisphere is hotter than summer in the southern, for the rays of the sun raise on this side of the equator double the quantity of sea-surface to a given temperature that they do on the other side; at least this is the case in the Atlantic. Perhaps the breadth of the Pacific Ocean, the absence of large islands in the temperate regions north, the presence of New Holland with Polynesia in the South Pacific, may make a difference there. But of this I can not now speak, for thermal charts of that ocean have not yet been prepared.

884. Pursuing the study of the climates of the sea, let us now turn to Plate VI. Here we see at a glance how the cold waters, as they come down from the Arctic Ocean through Davis's Straits, press upon the warm waters of the Gulf Stream, and curve their channel into a horse-shoe. Navigators have often been struck with the great and sudden changes in the temperature of the water hereabouts. In the course of a single day's sail in this part of the ocean, changes of 15°, or 20°, and even of 30°, have been observed to take place in the temperature of the sea. The cause has puzzled navigators long, but how obvious is it now made to appear! This "bend" is the great receptacle of the icebergs which drift down from the north; covering frequently an area of hundreds of miles in extent, its waters differ as much as 20°, 25°, and in rare cases even as much as 30° of temperature from those about it. Its shape and place are variable. Sometimes it is like a peninsula, or tongue of cold water projected far down into the waters of the Gulf Stream. Sometimes the meridian upon which it is inserted into these is to the east of 40°, sometimes to the west

of 50° longitude. By its discovery we have clearly unmasked the very seat of that agent which produces the Newfoundland fogs. It is spread out over an area frequently embracing several thousand square miles in extent, covered with cold water, and surrounded on three sides, at least, with an immense body of warm. May it not be that the proximity to each other of these two very unequally heated surfaces out upon the ocean would be attended by atmospherical phenomena not unlike those of the land and sea breezes? These warm currents of the sea are powerful meteorological agents. I have been enabled to trace, in thunder and lightning, the influence of the Gulf Stream in the eastern half of the Atlantic, as far north as the parallel of 55° north; for there, in the dead of winter, a thunder-storm is not unusual.

885. These isothermal lines of 50°, 60°, 70°, 80°, etc., may illustrate for us the manner in which the climates in the ocean are regulated. Like the sun in the ecliptic, they travel up and down the sea in declination, and serve the monsters of the deep for signs and for seasons.

886. It should be borne in mind that the lines of separation, as drawn on Plate IX., between the cool and warm waters, or, more properly speaking, between the channels representing the great polar and equatorial flux and reflux, are not so sharp in nature as this plate would represent them. In the first place, the plate represents the mean or average limits of these constant flows—polar and equatorial; whereas, with almost every wind that blows, and at every change of season, the line of meeting between their waters is shifted. In the next place, this line of meeting is drawn with a free hand on the plate, as if to represent an average; whereas there is reason to believe that this line in nature is variable and unstable as to position, and as to shape rough and jagged, and oftentimes deeply articulated. In the sea, the line of meeting between waters of different temperatures and density is not unlike the sutures of the skull-bone on a grand scale—very rough and jagged; but on the plate it is a line drawn with a free hand, for the purpose of showing the general direction and position of the channels in the sea, through which its great polar and equatorial circulation is carried on.

887. Now, continuing for a moment our examination of Plate IV., we are struck with the fact that most of the thermal lines there drawn run from the western side of the Atlantic toward the eastern, in a northeastwardly direction, and that, as they approach the shores of this ocean on the east, they again turn down for lower latitudes and warmer climates. This feature in them indicates, more surely than any direct observations upon the currents can do, the presence, along the African shores in the North Atlantic, of a large volume of cooler waters. These are the waters which, having been first heated up in the caldron (§ 866) of St. Roque, in the Caribbean Sea, and Gulf of Mexico, have been made to run to the north, charged with heat and electricity to temper and regulate climates there. Having performed their offices, they have cooled down; but, obedient still to the "Mighty Voice" which the winds and the waves obey, they now return by this channel along the African shore to be again replenished with warmth, and to keep up the system of beneficent and wholesome circulation designed for the ocean.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE DRIFT OF THE SEA.

Data used for Plate IX., § 893.—The Antarctic Flow, 896.—A large Flow from the Indian Ocean, 902.—Patches of colored Water, 905.—The Lagullas Current, 909.—An immense Current, 911.—Tide Rips, 914.—Pulse of the Sea, 920.—Diurnal Change of Sea Temperature, 922.—The Fisheries, 925.—The Sperm Whale, 926.

887. THERE is a movement of the waters of the ocean which, though it be a translation, yet does not amount to what is known to the mariner as current, for our nautical instruments and the art of navigation have not been brought to that state of perfection which will enable navigators generally to detect as currents the flow to which I allude as *drift*.

888. If we imagine an object to be set adrift in the ocean at the equator, and if we suppose that it be of such a nature that it would obey only the influence of sea water, and not of the winds, this object, I imagine, would, in the course of time, find its way to the icy barriers about the poles, and again back among the tepid waters of the tropics. Such an object would illustrate the *drift of the sea*, and by its course would indicate the route which the surface-waters of the sea follow in their general channels of circulation to and fro between the equator and the poles.

889. The object of Plate IX., therefore, is to illustrate, as far as the present state of my researches enables me to do, the circulation of the ocean, as influenced by *heat* and *cold*, and to indicate the routes by which the overheated waters of the torrid zone escape to cooler regions on one hand, and, on the other, the great channel-ways through which the same waters, after having been deprived of this heat in the extra-tropical or polar regions, return again toward the equator; it being assumed that the drift or flow is from the poles when the temperature of the surface water is *below*, and from the equatorial regions when it is above that due the latitude. Therefore, in a mere diagram, as this plate

is, the numerous eddies and local currents which are found at sea are disregarded.

890. Of all the currents in the sea, the Gulf Stream is the best defined; its limits, especially those of the left bank, are always well marked, and, as a rule, those of the right bank, as high as the parallel of the thirty-fifth degree of latitude, are quite distinct, being often visible to the eye. The Gulf Stream shifts its channel (§ 54), but nevertheless its banks are often very distinct. As I write these remarks, the abstract log of the ship Herculean (William M. Chamberlain), from Callao to Hampton Roads, in May, 1854, is received. On the eleventh of that month, being in latitude 33° 39′ north, longitude 74° 56′ west (about one hundred and thirty miles east of Cape Fear), he remarks:

891. "Moderate breezes, smooth sea, and fine weather. At ten o'clock fifty minutes, entered into the southern (right) edge of the Stream, and in eight minutes the water rose six degrees; the edge of the stream was visible, as far as the eye could see, by the great rippling and large quantities of Gulf weed—more 'weed' than I ever saw before, and I have been many times along this route in the last twenty years."

892. In this diagram, therefore, I have thought it useless to attempt a delineation of any of those currents, as the Rennell Current of the North Atlantic, the "connecting current" of the South, "Mentor's Counter Drift," "Rossel's Drift of the South Pacific," etc., which run now this way, now that, and which are frequently not felt by navigators at all.

893. In overhauling the log-books for data for this chart, I have followed vessels with the water thermometer to and fro across the seas, and taken the registrations of it exclusively for my guide, without regard to the reported set of the currents. When, in any latitude, the temperature of the water has appeared too high or too low for that latitude, the inference has been that such water was warmed or cooled, as the case may be, in other latitudes, and that it has been conveyed to the place where found through the great channels of circulation in the ocean. If too warm, it is supposed (§ 889) that it had its temperature raised in warmer latitudes, and therefore the channel in which it is found leads from the equatorial regions.

894. On the other hand, if the water be too cool for the latitude, then the inference is that it has lost its heat in colder climates, and therefore is found in channels which lead from the polar regions.

895. The arrow-heads point to the direction in which the waters are supposed to flow. Their rate, according to the best information that I have obtained, is, at a mean, only about four knots a day—rather less than more.

896. Accordingly, therefore, as the immense volume of water in the Antarctic regions is cooled down, it commences to flow north. As indicated by the arrow-heads, it strikes against Cape Horn, and is divided by the continent, one portion going along the west coast as Humboldt's Current (§ 455); the other, entering the South Atlantic, flows up into the Gulf of Guinea, on the coast of Africa. Now, as the waters of this polar flow approach the torrid zone, they grow warmer and warmer, and finally themselves become tropical in their temperature. They do not then, it may be supposed, stop their flow; on the contrary, they keep moving, for the very cause which brought them from the extra-tropical regions now operates to send them back. This cause is to be found in the difference of the specific gravity at the two places. If, for instance, these waters, when they commence their flow from the hyperborean regions, were at 30°, their specific gravity will correspond to that of sea water at 30°. But when they arrive in the Gulf of Guinea or the Bay of Panama, having risen by the way to 80°, or perhaps 85°, their specific gravity becomes such as is due sea water of this temperature; and, since fluids differing in specific gravity can no more balance each other on the same level than can unequal weights in opposite scales, this hot water must now return to restore that equilibrium which it has destroyed in the sea by rising from 30° to 80° or 85°.

897. Hence it will be perceived that these masses of water which are marked as cold are not always cold. They gradually pass into warm; for in traveling from the poles to the equator they partake of the temperature of the latitudes through which they flow, and grow warm.

898. Plate IX., therefore, is only introduced to give general ideas; nevertheless, it is very instructive. See how the influx of

cold water into the South Atlantic appears to divide the warm water, and squeeze it out at the sides, along the coasts of South Africa and Brazil. So, too, in the North Indian Ocean, the cold water again compelling the warm to escape along the land at the sides, as well as occasionally in the middle.

899. In the North Atlantic and North Pacific, on the contrary, the warm water appears to divide the cold, and to squeeze it out along the land at the sides. The impression made by the cold current from Baffin's Bay upon the Gulf Stream is strikingly beautiful.

900. Why is it that these polar and equatorial waters should appear now to divide and now to be divided? The Gulf Stream has revealed to us a fact in which the answer is involved. We learn from that stream that cold and warm sea waters are, in a measure (§ 28), like oil and vinegar; that is, there is among the particles of sea water at a high temperature, and among the particles of sea water at a low temperature, a peculiar molecular arrangement that is antagonistic to the free mixing up of cold and hot together. At any rate, that salt waters of different temperatures do not readily intermingle at sea is obvious.

901. Does not this same repugnance exist, at least in degree, between these bodies of cold and warm water of the plate? And if so, does not the phenomenon we are considering resolve itself into a question of masses? The volume of warm water in the North Atlantic is greater than the volume of cold water that meets and opposes it; consequently, the warm thrusts the cold aside, dividing and compelling it *to go round.* The same thing is repeated in the North Pacific, whereas the converse obtains in the South Atlantic. Here the great polar flow, after having been divided by the American Continent, enters the Atlantic, and filling up nearly the whole of the immense space between South America and Africa, seems to press the warm waters of the tropics aside, compelling them to drift along the coast on either hand.

902. Another feature of the sea expressed by this plate is a sort of reflection or recast of the shore-line in the temperature of the water. This feature is most striking in the North Pacific and Indian Ocean. The remarkable intrusion of the cool into the volume

of warm waters to the southward of the Aleutian Islands, is not unlike that which the cool waters from Davis's Straits make in the Atlantic upon the Gulf Stream. In sailing through this "horse-shoe," or bend in the Gulf Stream (§ 884), Captain N. B. Grant, of the American ship Lady Arbella, bound from Hamburg to New York, in May, 1854, passed, from daylight to noon, twenty-four large "bergs," besides several small ones, "the whole ocean, as far as the eye could reach, being literally covered with them. I should," he continues, "judge the average height of them above the surface of the sea to be about sixty feet; some five or six of them were at least twice that height, and, with their frozen peaks jutting up in the most fantastic shapes, presented a truly sublime spectacle."

903. This "horse-shoe" of cold in the warm water of the North Pacific, though extending 5 degrees farther toward the south, can not be the harbor for such icebergs. The cradle of those of the Atlantic was perhaps in the Frozen Ocean, for they may have come thence through Baffin's Bay. But in the Pacific there is no nursery for them. The water in Behring's Strait is too shallow to let them pass from that ocean into the Pacific, and the climates of Russian America do not favor the formation of large bergs. But, though we do not find in the North Pacific the physical conditions which generate icebergs like those of the Atlantic, we find them as abundant with fogs. The line of separation between the warm and cold water assures us of these conditions.

904. What beautiful, grand, and benign ideas do we not see expressed in that immense body of warm waters which are gathered together in the middle of the Pacific and Indian Oceans! It is the womb of the sea. In it, coral islands innumerable have been fashioned, and pearls formed in "great heaps;" there, multitudes of living things, countless in numbers and infinite in variety, are hourly conceived. With space enough to hold the four continents and to spare, its tepid waters teem with nascent organisms.*

* "It is the realm of reef-building corals, and of the wondrously-beautiful assemblage of animals, vertebrate and invertebrate, that live among them or prey upon them. The brightest and most definite arrangements of color are here displayed. It is the seat of maximum development of the majority of marine genera. It has but few re-

They sometimes swarm so thickly there that they change the color of the sea, making it crimson, brown, black, or white, according to their own hues. These patches of colored water sometimes extend, especially in the Indian Ocean, as far as the eye can reach. The question, "What produces them?" is one that has elicited much discussion in sea-faring circles. The Brussels Conference deemed them an object worthy of attention, and recommended special observations with regard to them.

905. Capt. W. E. KINGMAN, of the American clipper ship the Shooting Star, reports in his last abstract log a remarkable white patch, in lat. 8° 46′ S., long. 105° 30′ E., and which, in a letter to me, he thus describes:

"*Thursday*, July 27, 1854. At 7h. 45m. P.M., my attention was called to notice the color of the water, which was rapidly growing white. Knowing that we were in a much frequented part of the ocean, and having never heard of such an appearance being observed before in this vicinity, I could not account for it. I immediately hove the ship to and cast the lead; had no bottom at 60 fathoms. I then kept on our course, tried the water by thermometer, and found it to be 78½°, the same as at 8 A.M. We filled a tub, containing some 60 gallons, with the water, and found that it was filled with small luminous particles, which, when stirred, presented a most remarkable appearance. The whole tub seemed to be active with worms and insects, and looked like a grand display of rockets and serpents seen at a great distance in a dark night; some of the serpents appeared to be six inches in length, and very luminous. We caught, and could feel them in our hands, and they would emit light until brought within a few feet of a lamp, when, upon looking to see what we had, behold nothing was visible; but, by the aid of a sextant's magnifier, we could plainly see a jelly-like substance without color. At last, a specimen was obtained of about two inches in length, and plainly visible to the naked eye; it was about the size of a large hair, and

lations of identity with other provinces. The Red Sea and Persian Gulf are its offsets."—From Professor Forbes's Paper on the "Distribution of Marine Life." Plate 31st, Johnston's Physical Atlas, 2d ed.: Wm. Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London, 1854.

tapered at the ends. By bringing one end within about one fourth of an inch of a lighted lamp, the flame was attracted toward it, and burned with a red light; the substance crisped in burning something like a hair, or appeared of a red heat before being consumed. In a glass of the water there were several small, round substances (say $\frac{1}{16}$th of an inch in diameter), which had the power of expanding to more than twice their ordinary size, and then contracting again; when expanded, the outer rim appeared like a circular saw, only that the teeth pointed toward the centre.

"This patch of white water was about 23 miles in length, north and south, divided near its centre by an irregular strip of dark water half a mile wide; its east and west extent I can say nothing about.

"I have seen what is called white water in about all the known oceans and seas in the world, but nothing that would compare with this in extent or whiteness. Although we were going at the rate of nine knots, the ship made no noise either at the bow or stern. The whole appearance of the ocean was like a plain covered with snow. There was scarce a cloud in the heavens, yet the sky, for about ten degrees above the horizon, appeared as black as if a storm was raging; the stars of the first magnitude shone with a feeble light, and the 'Milky Way' of the heavens was almost entirely eclipsed by that through which we were sailing. The scene was one of awful grandeur; the sea having turned to phosphorus, and the heavens being hung in blackness, and the stars going out, seemed to indicate that all Nature was preparing for that last grand conflagration which we are taught to believe is to annihilate this material world.

"After passing through the patch, we noticed that the sky, for four or five degrees above the horizon, was considerably illuminated, something like a faint aurora borealis. We soon passed out of sight of the whole concern, and had a fine night, without any conflagration (except of midnight oil in trying to find out what was in the water). I send you this, because I believe you request your corps of 'one thousand assistants' to furnish you with all such items, and I trust it will be acceptable. But as to its furnishing you with much, if any, information relative to the insects or ani-

mals that inhabit the mighty deep, time will only tell; I can not think it will."

906. These discolorations are no doubt caused by organisms of the sea, but whether wholly animal or wholly vegetable, or whether sometimes the one and sometimes the other, has not been satisfactorily ascertained. I have had specimens of the coloring matter sent to me from the pink-stained patches of the sea. They were animalculæ well defined. The tints which have given to the Red Sea its name may, perhaps, be in some measure due to agencies similar to those which, in the salt-makers' ponds, give a reddish cast (§ 3) to the brine just before it reaches that point of concentration when crystallization is to commence. Some microscopists maintain that this tinge is imparted by the shells and other remains of infusoria which have perished in the growing saltness of the water. The Red Sea may be regarded, in a certain light, as the scene of natural salt-works on a grand scale. The process is by solar evaporation. No rains interfere, for that sea (§ 404) is in a riverless district, and the evaporation goes on unceasingly, day and night, the year round. The shores are lined with incrustations of salt, and the same causes which tinge with red (§ 3) the brine in the vats of the salt-makers, probably impart a like hue to the arms and ponds along the shore of this sea. Quantities, also, of slimy, red coloring matter are, at certain seasons of the year, washed up along the shores of the Red Sea, which Dr. Ehrenberg, after an examination under the microscope, pronounces to be a very delicate kind of sea-weed: from this matter that sea derives its name. So also the Yellow Sea. Along the coasts of China, yellowish-colored spots are said not to be uncommon. I know of no examination of this coloring matter, however. In the Pacific Ocean I have often observed these discolorations of the sea. Red patches of water are most frequently met with, but I have also observed white or milky appearances, which at night I have known greatly to alarm navigators by their being taken for shoals.

907. These teeming waters bear off through their several channels the surplus heat of the tropics, and disperse it among the icebergs of the Antarctic. See the immense equatorial flow to the

east of New Holland. It is bound for the icy barriers of that unknown sea, there to temper climates, grow cool, and return again, refreshing man and beast by the way, either as the Humboldt Current, or the ice-bearing current which enters the Atlantic around Cape Horn, and changes into warm again as it enters the Gulf of Guinea. It was owing to this great southern flow from the coral regions that Captain Ross was enabled to penetrate so much farther south than Captain Wilkes, on his voyage to the Antarctic, and it is upon these waters that that sea is to be penetrated, if ever. The North Pacific, except in the narrow passage between Asia and America, is closed to the escape of these warm waters into the Arctic Ocean. The only outlet for them is to the south. They go down toward the Antarctic regions to dispense their heat and get cool; and the cold of the Antarctic, therefore, it may be inferred, is not so bitter as is the extreme cold of the Frozen Ocean of the north.

908. The warm flow to the south from the middle of the Indian Ocean is remarkable. Masters who return their abstract logs to me mention sea-weed, which I suppose to be brought down by this current, as far as 45° south. There it is generally, but not always, about 5 degrees warmer than the ocean along the same parallel on either side.

909. But the most unexpected discovery of all is that of the warm flow along the west coast of South Africa, its junction with the Lagullas current, called, higher up, the Mozambique, and then their starting off as one stream to the southward. The prevalent opinion used to be that the Lagullas current, which has its genesis in the Red Sea (§ 440), doubled the Cape of Good Hope, and then joined the great equatorial current of the Atlantic to feed the Gulf Stream. But my excellent friend, Lieutenant Marin Jansen, of the Dutch Navy, suggested that this was probably not the case. This induced a special investigation, and I found as he suggested, and as is represented on Plate IX. Captain N. B. Grant, in the admirably well-kept abstract log of his voyage from New York to Australia, found this current remarkably developed. He was astonished at the temperature of its waters, and did not know how to account for such a body of warm water in such a place. Being

in longitude 14° east, and latitude 39° south, he thus writes in his abstract log:

910. "That there is a current setting to the eastward across the South Atlantic and Indian Ocean is, I believe, admitted by all navigators. The prevailing westerly winds seem to offer a sufficient reason for the existence of such a current, and the almost constant southwest swell would naturally give it a northerly direction. But why the water should be *warmer* here (38° 40′ south) than between the parallels of 35° and 37° south, is a problem that, in my mind, admits not of so easy solution, especially if my suspicions are true in regard to the northerly set. I shall look with much interest for a description of the 'currents' in this part of the ocean."

911. In latitude 38° south, longitude 6° east, he found the water at 56°. His course thence was a little to the south of east, to the meridian of 41° east, at its intersection with the parallel of 42° south. Here his water thermometer stood at 50°, but between these two places it ranged at 60° and upward, being as high on the parallel of 39° as 73°. Here, therefore, was a stream—a mighty "river in the ocean"—one thousand six hundred miles across from east to west, having water in the middle of it 23° higher than at the sides. This is truly a Gulf Stream contrast. What an immense escape of heat from the Indian Ocean, and what an influx of warm water into the frozen regions of the south! This stream is not always as broad nor as warm as Captain Grant found it. At its mean stage it conforms more nearly to the limits assigned it in the diagram (Plate IX.).

912. We have, in the volume of heated water reported by Captain Grant, who is a close and accurate observer, an illustration of the sort of *spasmodic* efforts—the heaves and throes—which the sea, in the performance of its ceaseless task, has sometimes to make. By some means, the equilibrium of its waters, at the time of Captain Grant's passage, December—the southern summer—1852, appears to have been disturbed to an unusual extent; hence this mighty rush of overheated waters from the great intertropical caldron of the two oceans down toward the south.

913. Instances of commotion in the sea at uncertain intervals

—the making, as it were, of efforts by fits and starts to keep up to time in the performance of its manifold offices—are not unfrequent, nor are they inaptly likened to spasms. There are some remarkable throes in the sea which I have not been able wholly to account for. Near the equator, and especially on this side of it in the Atlantic, mention is made, in the "abstract log," by almost every observer that passes that way, of "tide-rips," which are a commotion in the water, not unlike that produced by a conflict of tides or of other powerful currents. These "tide-rips" sometimes move along with a roaring noise, and the inexperienced navigator always expects to find his vessel drifted by them a long way out of her course; but when he comes to cast up his reckoning the next day at noon, he remarks with surprise that no current has been felt.

914. These tide-rips are usually found in the neighborhood of the equatorial calms—that region of constant precipitation. And hence, if currents at all—if so, they are very superficial—I have thought they might be streams of rain water, which old seamen tell us they have dipped up there fresh from the sea, running off. This conjecture, however, does not satisfy the phenomenon in all of its aspects. It is sometimes described as starting up in a calm, and then approaching the vessel with great waves and a great noise; it seems threatening enough to excite a feeling of apprehension in the minds of seamen, for it looks as if it would dash over their frail bark as it lies wallowing in the sea, and helplessly flapping its sails against the masts.

915. Captain Higgins, of the Maria, when bound from New York to Brazil, thus describes, in his abstract log, one of these "tide-rips," as seen by him, 10th October, 1855, in N. lat. 14°, W. long. 34°:

"At 3 P.M. saw a tide-rip; in the centre, temp. air 80°, water 81°. From the time it was seen to windward, about three to five miles, until it had passed to leeward out of sight, it was not five minutes. I should judge it traveled at not less than sixty miles per hour, or as fast as the bores of India. Although we have passed through several during the night, we do not find they have set the ship to the westward any; it may be that they are so

soon passed that they have no influence on the ship, but they certainly beat very hard against the ship's sides, and jarred her all over. They are felt even when below, and will wake one out of sleep."

916. But besides tide-rips, bores, and eagres,* there are the

* The bores of India, of the Bay of Fundy, and the Amazon are the most celebrated. They are a tremulous tidal-wave, which, at stated periods, comes rolling in from the sea, threatening to overwhelm and ingulf every thing that moves on the beach. This wave is described, especially in the Bay of Fundy, as being many feet high; and it is said oftentimes to overtake deer, swine, and other wild beasts that feed or lick on the beach, and to swallow them up before the swiftest of foot among them have time to escape. The swine, as they feed on muscles at low water, are said to snuff the "bore," either by sound or smell, and sometimes to dash off to the cliffs before it rolls in.

The eagre is the bore of Tsien-Tang river. It is thus described by Dr. Macgowan, in a paper before the Royal Asiatic Society, 13th January, 1853, and as seen by him from the city of Hang-chau in 1848:

"At the upper part of the bay, and about the mouth of the river, the eagre is scarcely observable; but, owing to the very gradual descent of the shore, and the rapidity of the great flood and ebb, the tidal phenomena even here present a remarkable appearance. Vessels, which a few moments before were afloat, are suddenly left high and dry on a strand nearly two miles in width, which the returning wave as quickly floods. It is not until the tide rushes beyond the mouth of the river that it becomes elevated to a lofty wave constituting the eagre, which attains its greatest magnitude opposite the city of Hang-chau. Generally there is nothing in its aspect, except on the *third* day of the second month, and on the *eighteenth* of the eighth, or at the spring-tide, about the period of the vernal and autumnal equinoxes, its great intensity being at the latter season. Sometimes, however, during the prevalence of easterly winds, on the *third* day, after the sun and moon are in conjunction, or in opposition, the eagre courses up the river with hardly less majesty than when paying its ordinary periodical visit. On one of these unusual occasions, when I was traveling in native costume, I had an opportunity of witnessing it, on December 14th, 1848, at about 2 P.M.

"Between the river and the city walls, which are a mile distant, dense suburbs extend several miles along the banks. As the hour of flood-tide approached, crowds gathered in the streets running at right angles with the Tsien-Tang, but at safe distances. My position was a terrace in front of the Tri-wave Temple, which afforded a good view of the entire scene. On a sudden all traffic in the thronged mart was suspended, porters cleared the front street of every description of merchandise, boatmen ceased lading and unlading their vessels, and put out in the middle of the stream, so that a few moments sufficed to give a deserted appearance to the busiest part of one of the busiest cities of Asia. The centre of the river teemed with craft, from small boats to huge barges, including the gay 'flower-boats.' Loud shouting from the fleet announced the appearance of the flood, which seemed like a glistening white cable, stretched athwart the river at its mouth, as far down as the eye could reach. Its noise, compared by Chinese poets to that of thunder, speedily drowned that of the boatmen; and as it advanced with prodigious velocity—at the rate, I should judge, of twenty-five miles an hour—it assumed the appearance of an alabaster wall, or, rather,

sudden disruption of the ice which arctic voyagers tell of, the immense bergs which occasionally appear in groups near certain latitudes, the variable character of all the currents of the sea—now

of a cataract four or five miles across, and about thirty feet high, moving bodily onward. Soon it reached the advanced guard of the immense assemblage of vessels awaiting its approach. Knowing that the bore of the Hooghly, which scarcely deserved mention in connection with the one before me, invariably overturned boats which were not skillfully managed, I could not but feel apprehensive for the lives of the floating multitude. As the foaming wall of water dashed impetuously onward, they were silenced, all being intently occupied in keeping their prows toward the wave which threatened to submerge every thing afloat; but they all vaulted, as it were, to the summit with perfect safety. The spectacle was of greatest interest when the eagre had passed about one half way among the craft. On one side they were quietly reposing on the surface of the unruffled stream, while those on the nether portion were pitching and heaving in tumultuous confusion on the flood; others were scaling with the agility of salmon the formidable cascade. This grand and exciting scene was but of a moment's duration; it passed up the river in an instant, but from this point with gradually diminishing force, size, and velocity, until it ceased to be perceptible, which Chinese accounts represent to be eighty miles distant from the city. From ebb to flood tide the change was almost instantaneous; a slight flood continued after the passage of the wave, but it soon began to ebb. Having lost my memoranda, I am obliged to write from recollection. My impression is that the fall was about twenty feet; the Chinese say that the rise and fall is sometimes forty feet at Hang-chau. The maximum rise and fall at spring-tides is probably at the mouth of the river, or upper part of the bay, where the eagre is hardly discoverable. In the Bay of Fundy, where the tides rush in with amazing velocity, there is at one place a rise of seventy feet; but there the magnificent phenomenon in question does not appear to be known at all. It is not, therefore, where tides attain their greatest rapidity, or maximum rise and fall, that this wave is met with, but where a river and its estuary both present a peculiar configuration.

"Dryden's definition of an eagre, appended in a note to the verse above quoted from the *Threnodia Augustalis*, is, 'a tide swelling above another tide,' which he says he had himself observed in the River Trent. Such, according to Chinese oral accounts, is the character of the Tsien-Tang tides—a wave of considerable height rushes suddenly in from the bay, which is soon followed by one much larger. Other accounts represent three successive waves riding in; hence the name of the temple mentioned, that of the Three Waves. Both here and on the Hooghly I observed but one wave; my attention, however, was not particularly directed to this feature of the eagre. The term should, perhaps, be more comprehensive, and express 'the instantaneous rise and advance of a tidal wave;' the Indian barbarism 'bore' should be discarded altogether.

"A very short period elapsed between the passage of the eagre and the resumption of traffic. The vessels were soon attached to the shore again; women and children were occupied in gathering articles which the careless or unskillful had lost in the aquatic melee. The streets were drenched with spray, and a considerable volume of water splashed over the banks into the head of the grand canal, a few feet distant." —Vide *Transactions of Chinese Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.*

fast, now slow, now running this way, then that — all of which may be taken as so many signs of the tremendous throes which occur in the bosom of the ocean. Sometimes the sea recedes from the shore, as if to gather strength for a great rush against its barriers, as it did when it fled back to join with the earthquake and overwhelm Callao in 1746, and again Lisbon nine years afterward. The tide-rips in mid ocean, the waves dashing against the shore, the ebb and flow of the tides, may be regarded, in some sense, as the throbbings of the great sea pulse.

917. The motions of the Gulf Stream (§ 55), beating time for the ocean and telling the seasons for the whales, also suggest the idea of a pulse in the sea, which may assist us in explaining some of its phenomena. At one beat there is a rush of warm water from the equator toward the poles, at the next beat a flow from the poles toward the equator. This sort of pulsation is heard also in the howlings of the storm and the whistling of the wind; the needle trembles unceasingly to it, and tells us of magnetic storms of great violence, which at times extend over large portions of the earth's surface; and when we come to consult the records of those exquisitely sensitive anemometers, which the science and ingenuity of the age have placed at the service of philosophers, we find there that the pulse of the atmosphere is never still: in what appears to us the most perfect calm, the recording pens of the automatic machine are moving to the pulses of the air.

918. Now if we may be permitted to apply to the Gulf Stream and to the warm flows of water from the Indian Ocean an idea suggested by the functions of the human heart in the circulation of the blood, we perceive how these pulsations of the great sea-heart may perhaps assist in giving circulation to its waters through the immense system of aqueous veins and arteries that run between the equatorial and polar regions. The waters of the Gulf Stream, moving together in a body (§ 1) through such an extent of ocean, and being almost impenetrable to the cold waters on either side — which are, indeed, the banks of this mighty river — may be compared to a wedge-shaped cushion placed between a wall of waters on the right and a wall of waters on the left. If now we imagine the equilibrium of the sea to be disturbed by the heating or cool-

ing of its waters to the right or the left of this stream, or the freezing or thawing of them in any part, or if we imagine the disturbance to take place by the action of any of those agencies which give rise to the motions which we have called the pulsations of the sea, we may conceive how it might be possible for them to force the wall of waters on the left to press this cushion down toward the south, and then again for the wall on the right to press it back again to the north, as (§ 56) we have seen that it is.

919. Now the Gulf Stream, with its head in the Straits of Florida, and its tail in the midst of the ocean, is wedge-shaped; its waters cling together, and are pushed to and fro—squeezed, if you please—by a pressure (§ 55), now from the right, then from the left, so as to work the whole wedge along between the cold liquid walls which contain it. May not the velocity of this stream, therefore, be in some sort the result of this working and twisting, this peristaltic force in the sea?

920. In carrying out the views suggested by the idea of pulsations in the sea, and their effects in giving dynamical force to the circulation of its waters, attention may be called to the two lobes of polar waters that stretch up from the south into the Indian Ocean, and which are separated by a feeble flow of tropical waters. Icebergs are sometimes met with in these polar waters as high up as the parallel of the fortieth degree of latitude. Now, considering that this tropical flow in mid-ocean is not constant—that many navigators cross the path assigned to it in the plate without finding their thermometer to indicate any increase of heat in the sea; and considering, therefore, that any unusual flow of polar waters, any sudden and extensive disruption of the ice there, sufficient to cause a rush of waters thence, would have the effect of closing for the time this mid-ocean flow of tropical waters, we are entitled to infer that there is a sort of conflict at times going on in this ocean between its polar and equatorial flows of water. For instance, a rush of waters takes place from the poles toward the equator. The two lobes close, cut off the equatorial flow between them, and crowd the Indian Ocean with polar waters. They press out the overheated waters; hence the great equatorial flow encountered by Captain Grant.

Thus this opening between the cold-water lobes appears to hold to the chambers of the Indian Ocean, with their heated waters, the relations which the valves and the ventricles of the human heart hold to the circulation of the blood. The closing of these lobes at certain times prevents regurgitation of the warm waters, and compels them to pass through their appointed channels.

921. From this point of view, how many new beauties do not now begin to present themselves in the machinery of the ocean! its great heart not only beating time to the seasons, but palpitating also to the winds and the rains, to the cloud and the sunshine, to day and night (§ 864). Few persons have ever taken the trouble to compute how much the fall of a single inch of rain over an extensive region in the sea, or how much the change even of two or three degrees of temperature over a few thousand square miles of its surface, tends to disturb its equilibrium, and consequently to cause an aqueous palpitation that is felt from the equator to the poles. Let us illustrate by an example: The surface of the Atlantic Ocean covers an area of about twenty-five millions of square miles. Now, let us take one fifth of this area, and suppose a fall of rain one inch deep to take place over it. This rain would weigh three hundred and sixty thousand millions of tons; and the salt which, as water, it held in solution in the sea, and which, when that water was taken up as vapor, was left behind to disturb equilibrium, weighed sixteen millions more of tons, or nearly twice as much as all the ships in the world could carry at a cargo each. It might fall in an hour, or it might fall in a day; but, occupy what time it might in falling, this rain is calculated to exert so much force—which is inconceivably great—in disturbing the equilibrium of the ocean. If all the water discharged by the Mississippi River during the year were taken up in one mighty measure, and cast into the ocean at one effort, it would not make a greater disturbance in the equilibrium of the sea than would the fall of rain supposed. Now this is for but one fifth of the Atlantic, and the area of the Atlantic is about one fifth of the sea-area of the world; and the estimated fall of rain was but one inch, whereas the average for the year is (§ 208) sixty inches, but we will assume it for the sea to be no more than thirty inches. In the aggregate, and

on an average, then, such a disturbance in the equilibrium of the whole ocean as is here supposed occurs seven hundred and fifty times a year, or at the rate of once in twelve hours. Moreover, when it is recollected that these rains take place now here, now there; that the vapor of which they were formed was taken up at still other places, we shall be enabled to appreciate the better the force and the effect of these pulsations in the sea.

922. Between the hottest hour of the day and the coldest hour of the night there is frequently a change of four degrees in the temperature of the sea.* Let us, therefore, the more thoroughly to appreciate the throbbings of the sea-heart, which take place in consequence of the diurnal changes in its temperature, call in the sunshine, the cloud without rain, with day and night, and their heating and radiating processes. And to make the case as strong as to be true to nature we may, let us again select one fifth of the Atlantic Ocean for the scene of operation. The day over it is clear, and the sun pours down his rays with their greatest intensity, and raises the temperature two degrees. At night the clouds interpose, and prevent radiation from this fifth, whereas the remaining four fifths, which are supposed to have been screened by clouds, so as to cut off the heat from the sun during the day, are now looking up to the stars in a cloudless sky, and serve to lower the temperature of the surface-waters, by radiation, two degrees. Here, then, is a difference of four degrees, which we will suppose extends only ten feet below the surface. The total and absolute change made in such a mass of sea water by altering its temperature two degrees, is equivalent to a change in its volume of three hundred and ninety thousand millions of cubic feet.

923. Do not the clouds, night and day, now present themselves to us in a new light? They are cogs, and rachets, and wheels in that grand and exquisite machinery which governs the sea, and which, amid all the jarring of the elements, preserves in harmony the exquisite adaptations of the ocean.

924. It seems to be a physical law, that cold-water fish are more edible than those of warm water. Bearing this fact in mind as we study Plate IX., we see at a glance the places which are most

* *Vide* Admiral Smyth's Memoir of the Mediterranean, p. 125.

favored with good fish-markets. Both shores of North America, the east coast of China, with the west coasts of Europe and South America, are all washed by cold waters, and therefore we may infer that their markets abound with the most excellent fish. The fisheries of Newfoundland and New England, over which nations have wrangled for centuries, are in the cold water from Davis's Strait. The fisheries of Japan and Eastern China, which almost, if not quite, rival these, are situated also in the cold water.

Neither India, nor the east coasts of Africa and South America, where the warm waters are, are celebrated for their fish.

925. Three thousand American vessels, it is said, are engaged in the fisheries. If to these we add the Dutch, French, and English, we shall have a grand total, perhaps, of not less than six or eight thousand, of all sizes and flags, engaged in this one pursuit. Of all the industrial pursuits of the sea, however, the whale fishery is the most valuable. Wherefore, in treating of the physical geography of the sea, a map for the whales would be useful.

926. The sperm whale is a warm-water fish. The *right* whale delights in cold water. An immense number of log-books of whalers have been discussed at the National Observatory, with the view of detecting the parts of the ocean in which the whales are to be found at the different seasons of the year. Charts showing the result have been published; they form a part of the series of Maury's Wind and Current Charts.

927. In the course of these investigations, the discovery was made that the torrid zone is, to the right whale, as a sea of fire, through which he can not pass; that the right whale of the northern hemisphere and that of the southern are two different animals; and that the sperm whale has never been known to double the Cape of Good Hope—he doubles Cape Horn.

928. With these remarks, and the explanations given on Plate IX., the parts of the ocean to which the right whale most resorts, and the parts in which the sperm are found, may be seen at a glance.

CHAPTER XVII.

STORMS.

Data for Plate V., § 929.—Typhoons, 936.—Monsoons in the China Sea, 937.—Mauritius Hurricanes, 938.—West India, ditto, 939.—Jansen on Hurricanes and Cyclones, 940.—Extra-tropical Gales, 950.—The Steamer San Francisco's Gale, 951.—More Rains, Gales, &c., in the North than in the South Atlantic (Plate XIII.), 956.

929. PLATE V. is constructed from data furnished by the Pilot Charts, as far as they go, that are in process of construction at the National Observatory. For the Pilot Charts, the whole ocean is divided off into "fields" or districts of five degrees square, *i. e.*, five degrees of latitude by five degrees of longitude, as already explained on page 23. Now, in getting out from the log-books materials for showing, in every district of the ocean, and for every month, how navigators have found the winds to blow, it has been assumed that, in whatever part of one of these districts a navigator may be when he records the direction of the wind in his log, from that direction the wind was blowing at that time all over that district; and this is the only assumption that is permitted in the whole course of investigation.

930. Now if the navigator will draw, or imagine to be drawn in any such district, twelve vertical columns for the twelve months, and then sixteen horizontal lines through the same for the sixteen points of the compass, *i. e.*, for N., N.N.E., N.E., E.N.E., and so on, omitting the *by*-points, he will have before him a picture of the "Investigating Chart," out of which the "Pilot Charts" are constructed. In this case, the alternate points of the compass only are used, because, when sailing free, the direction of the wind is seldom given for such points as N. *by* E., W. *by* S., &c. Moreover, any attempt, for the present, at greater nicety would be over-refinement; for navigators do not always make allowance for the aberration of the wind; in other words, they do not allow for the apparent change in the direction of the wind caused by the

rate at which the vessel may be moving through the water, and the angle which her course makes with the true direction of the wind. Bearing this explanation in mind, the intelligent navigator will have no difficulty in understanding the wind diagram (Plate V.), and in forming a correct opinion as to the degree of credit due to the fidelity with which the prevailing winds of the year are represented on Plate VIII.

931. As the compiler wades through log-book after log-book, and scores down in column after column, and upon line after line, mark upon mark, he at last finds that, under the month and from the course upon which he is about to make an entry, he has already made four marks or scores, thus (𝍸). The one that he has now to enter will make the fifth, and he "scores and tallies," and so on until all the abstracts relating to that part of the ocean upon which he is at work have been gone over, and his materials exhausted. These "fives and tallies" are exhibited on Plate V.

932. Now, with this explanation, it will be seen that in the district marked A (Plate V.) there have been examined the logs of vessels that, giving the direction of the wind for every eight hours, have altogether spent days enough to enable me to record the calms and the prevailing direction of the winds for eight hours, 2144 times: of these, 285 were for the month of September; and of these 285 observations for September, the wind is reported as prevailing for as much as eight hours at a time: from N., 3 times; from N.N.E., 1; N.E., 2; E.N.E., 1; E., 0; E.S.E., 1; S.E., 4; S.S.E., 2; S., 25; S.S.W., 45; S.W., 93; W.S.W., 24; W., 47; W.N.W., 17; N.W., 15; N.N.W., 1; Calms (the little 0's), 5; total, 285 for this month in this district.

The number expressed in figures denotes the whole number of observations of calms and winds together that are recorded for each month and district.

934. In C, the wind in May *sets* one third of the time from west. But in A, which is between the same parallels, the favorite quarter for the same month is from S. to S.W., the wind setting one third of the time from that quarter, and only 10 out of 221 times from the west; or, on the average, it blows from the west only $1\frac{1}{3}$ day during the month of May.

935. In B, notice the great "Sun Swing" of the winds in September, indicating that the change from summer to winter, in that region, is sudden and violent; from winter to summer, gentle and gradual.

In some districts of the ocean, more than a thousand observations have been discussed for a single month, whereas, with regard to others, not a single record is to be found in any of the numerous log-books at the National Observatory.

936. TYPHOONS.—The China Seas are celebrated for their furious gales of wind, known among seamen as typhoons and white squalls. These seas are included on the plate (VIII.) as within the region of the monsoons of the Indian Ocean. But the monsoons of the China Sea are not five-month monsoons (§ 788); they do not prevail from the west of south for more than two or three months.

937. Plate V. exhibits the monsoons very clearly in a part of this sea. In the square between 15° and 20° north, 110° and 115° east, there appears to be a system of three monsoons; that is, one from northeast in October, November, December, and January; one from east in March and April, changing in May; and another from the southward in June, July, and August, changing in September. The great disturber of the atmospheric equilibrium appears to be situated among the arid plains of Asia; their influence extends to the China Seas, and about the changes of the monsoons these awful gales, called typhoons and white squalls, are experienced.

938. In like manner, the Mauritius hurricanes, or the cyclones of the Indian Ocean, occur during the unsettled state of the atmospheric equilibrium which takes place at that debatable period during the contest between the trade-wind force and the monsoon force (§ 796), and which debatable period occurs at the changing of the monsoon, and before either force has completely gained or lost the ascendency. At this period of the year, the winds, breaking loose from their controlling forces, seem to rage with a fury that would break up the very fountains of the deep.

939. So, too, with the West India hurricanes of the Atlantic. These winds are most apt to occur during the months of August

and September. There is, therefore, this remarkable difference between these gales and those of the East Indies: the latter occur about the changing of the monsoons, the former during their height. In August and September, the southwest monsoons of Africa (§ 810) and the southeast monsoons of the West Indies (§ 787) are at their height; the agent of one drawing the northeast trade-winds from the Atlantic into the interior of New Mexico and Texas, the agent of the other drawing them into the interior of Africa. Its two forces, pulling in opposite directions, assist now and then to disturb the atmospheric equilibrium to such an extent that the most powerful revulsions in the air are required to restore it.

940. "The hurricane season in the North Atlantic Ocean," says Jansen, "occurs simultaneously with the African monsoons, and in the same season of the year in which the monsoons prevail in the North Indian Ocean, in the China Sea, and upon the western coast of Central America, all the seas of the northern hemisphere have the hurricane season. On the contrary, the South Indian Ocean has its hurricane season in the opposite season of the year, and when the northwest monsoon prevails in the East Indian Archipelago.

941. "In the South Pacific and in the South Atlantic, so far as I know, rotatory storms are never known, and these seas have no monsoons. Such a coincidence of hurricanes with monsoons, and of the hurricane-season with the monsoon-season, is not without signification. It ever gives rise to the thought that the one disturbance causes the other; and however terrible the hurricanes may be to us, however disastrous they may appear, yet we are compelled to acknowledge therein the healthful working of Nature which is compensating over all and in all. We need not, then, doubt that these revolving storms have a determinate task to perform in the economy of nature—a task which they can not otherwise fulfill save by rotations; and certainly it is good that they restore in proportion to the terrible power wherewith they are intrusted.

942. "We do not know all the disturbances which are caused by the land in the condition of the atmosphere. 'The way of the lightning of the thunder' is to us all unknown. The circulating channels of electricity are as yet hidden in a deep night.

943. "Neither do we know what influence the land and the

warm currents in the sea have thereon, even less than we know what operations are appointed for the hurricanes in the economy of nature; but that they, in their way, have important services to perform, can not be doubted. The almighty and merciful Wisdom, whom we find universally in all the operations of nature, assures us thereof—is to us a pledge. The fact that the hurricanes prefer to place their feet in warm water, and that in all seas where they prevail warm settled currents are also found, which appear to arise from the disturbance which the solid crust of the earth causes in the regular flowing of the waters of the sea, causes us to suspect that there is a certain relation between the hurricanes and the warm currents; and, finally, that in the economy of nature the hurricanes in the atmosphere and the warm 'rivers in the sea' work together to restore the disturbed equilibrium in nature, which can be done in no other way than this, and along the way, which they, as it were, mutually agree to follow together. Thus we see the hurricanes beyond the tropics follow the most prevailing current of air along the surface, on one side from the southwest, on the other side from the northwest, just as the Gulf Stream flows to the north and east, and the warm currents of the South Indian Ocean to the south and east, and, again, the China current to the north and east. In this we see, again, the universal laws by which all matter is governed: very touching is the simplicity of the Divine plan.

944. "When the hurricanes and the 'rivers in the sea,' upon their way to the poles, have reached the parallel of latitude upon which the effort of the diurnal revolution of the earth upon her axis causes air and water to be forced in a northeasterly or southeasterly direction, then they bow themselves submissively to the law, and go together, often hand in hand, to accomplish their appointed tasks. And now, if we suppose that by the diurnal revolution every thing which moves from the equator to this parallel of latitude is bent more gradually to the east, then it is remarkable that the first part of the course of circulating storms often stands perpendicular to these supposed movements of the air, and in the North Atlantic Ocean runs nearly W.N.W.; in the South Indian Ocean, W.S.W.

945. "Hurricanes are sometimes observed upon the limits of the African monsoon, and upon the limits of the monsoon of the East Indian Archipelago. In this Archipelago hurricanes or right heavy spouts are seldom seen. However, hurricanes have been observed in the southern hemisphere, between 88° and 90° east longitude; they are also found in September in 13° north latitude and 29° west longitude, and in 16° 33′ north latitude and 24° 20′ west longitude; the latter also in 18° north latitude and 25° west longitude, and in 16° 30′ north latitude and 26° 40′ west longitude;* yet not *in* the monsoon—so much is known to me—but right upon its limits; also *in* the equatorial belt which wavers about the monsoon, and which becomes narrower and narrower as it recedes from the equator.

946. "Now, when we remember what is said (§ 820) of the spring changing in the southern hemisphere, which agrees with the autumnal changing in the northern hemisphere, and think of the combat which is then so manifestly waged between the various currents of air and the numerous spouts which arise in the East Indian Archipelago by the aid of small groups of islands, then we shall be less surprised to find a similar effect produced upon the limit of the African monsoon, especially when it pushes the equatorial belt of calms quite over to a portion of the Cape Verd Islands. When we take into account that this belt becomes narrower and narrower as it is removed from the equator—that also the different currents of air, which draw in opposite directions, lie closer to each other—that the southwest and northwest winds approach very near to each other, and that the latter, in August and September, are deflected out of their course by the heights of the Cape Verd Islands, then not much more is necessary to enable one to comprehend why a wind which, coming from the northeast, and veering by the north around to the northwest, should, as it meets the southwest winds, make a complete revolution, and in so doing form a whirlwind, which would go traveling through the northeast and southeast trade-winds, especially when the moisture and electricity of these air currents are different, as is generally the case. And seeing also that the northeast trade-wind, as it

* Redfield.

draws more and more toward the north, lies to the left of the southwest monsoon, it may be readily conceived why the motion of this whirl should be from the right hand to the left , or contrary to the movements of the hands of a watch.

947. "Thus, when upon the limit of the African monsoon a circular motion in the air arises, we may infer, from the situation of the currents of air, and their relation to each other, that the movement will be from the right side to the left. For the same reason, the motion in the southern hemisphere in the South Indian Ocean is from the left hand to the right. Near the north pole we find the currents of air just the other way; the southeast, or the southwest turned back southeast, is to the left of the northwest monsoon. Therefore, when a circular motion there takes place upon the limit of the monsoon, it must go from the left hand to the right , or with the hands of a watch.

948. "The want of knowledge prevents me from venturing to penetrate into the 'hidden chambers out of which the whirlwind comes,' for the circulation of the atmosphere must, like the revolutions of human society, bring all the natural forces into commotion, and they, in the strife which they wage, become renewed and strengthened to perform their appointed work for the universal welfare, and pass away like the all-destroying meteor, after having accomplished its terror-awaking mission. The strife—if indeed I may call the opposite workings in nature strife—is violent, terrible. The monsoon has attained its greatest strength, the disturbance in the circulation of the atmosphere has reached its utmost limits, the vapor and the heavy clouds act in harmony no longer, and with wild violence the uproar, nursed in silence, breaks forth. 'The way for the lightning of the thunder' appears to be broken up.

949. "In the South Indian Ocean (25° south latitude), a hurricane accompanied by hail was observed,* by which several of the crew were made blind, others had their faces cut open, and those who were in the rigging had their clothes torn off from

* The Rhijin, Captain Brandligt.

them. The master of the ship compares the sea 'to a hilly landscape in winter, covered with snow.' Does it not appear as if the 'treasures of the hail' were opened, which were 'reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?'"*

950. EXTRA-TROPICAL GALES.—In the extra-tropical regions of each hemisphere furious gales of wind also occur. One of these, remarkable for its violent effects, was encountered on the 24th of December, 1853, about three hundred miles from Sandy Hook, latitude 39° north, longitude 70° west, by the San Francisco, steam-ship (§ 88). That ship was made a complete wreck in a few moments, and she was abandoned by the survivors, after incredible hardships, exertions, and sufferings. Some months after this disaster, I received by the California mail the abstract log of the fine clipper ship "Eagle Wing" (Ebenezer H. Linnell), from Boston to San Francisco. She encountered the ill-fated steamer's gale, and thus describes it:

951. "*December 24th*, 1853. Latitude 39° 15′ north, longitude 62° 32′ west. First part threatening weather; shortened sail: at 4 P.M. close-reefed the top-sails and furled the courses. At 8 P.M. took in fore and mizzen top-sails; hove to under close-reefed main top-sail and spencer, the ship lying with her lee rail under water, nearly on her beam-ends. At 1 30 A.M. the fore and main top-gallant-masts went over the side, it blowing a perfect hurricane. At 8 A.M., moderated; a sea took away jib-boom and bowsprit-cap. In my thirty-one years' experience at sea, I have never seen a typhoon or hurricane so severe. Lost two men overboard—saved one. Stove sky-light, broke my barometer, &c., &c."

952. Severe gales in this part of the Atlantic—*i. e.*, on the polar side of the calm belt of Cancer—rarely occur during the months of June, July, August, and September. This appears to be the time when the fiends of the storm are most busily at work in the West Indies. During the remainder of the year, these extra-tropical gales, for the most part, come from the northwest. But

* Natuurkündige Beschryving der Zeeën, door M. F. Maury, LL.D., Luitenant der Nord Amerikaansche Marine, vertaald door M. H. Jansen, Luitenant ter Zee. Dordrecht, P. K. Braat, 1855.

the winter is the most famous season for these gales. That is the time when the Gulf Stream has brought the heat of summer and placed it (§ 84) in closest proximity to the extremest cold of the north. And there would therefore, it would seem, be a conflict between these extremes; consequently, great disturbances in the air, and a violent rush from the cold to the warm.

953. In like manner, the gales that most prevail in the extra-tropics of the southern hemisphere come from the pole and the west, *i. e.*, southwest.

954. Storm and Rain Charts for the Atlantic Ocean have already been published by the Observatory, and others for the whole seas are in process of construction. The object of such charts is to show the directions and relative frequency of gales in all parts of the sea, the relative frequency of calms, fogs, rain, thunder, and lightning.

955. These charts are very instructive. They show that that half of the atmospherical coating of the earth which covers the northern hemisphere—if we may take as a type of the whole what occurs on either side of the equator in the Atlantic Ocean—is in a much less stable condition than that which covers the southern.

956. There are, as a rule, more rains, more gales of wind, more calms, more fogs, and more thunder and lightning in the North than in the South Atlantic. These phenomena at equal distances from the equator north and south, and for every 5° of latitude, have been compared (Plate XIII.); that is, all the storms, calms, rains, etc., between the parallels of 25° and 30° N., for instance, have been compared with the same between the parallels of 25° and 30° S.; those for January north being compared with those for January south, and so on for each month, between all the five degree (5°, 10°, 15°, etc.) parallels from the equator to 60° N. and S.

957. In some places here and there, and in some months now and then, there may be more gales, as in the neighborhood of Cape Horn, in the South than in the North Atlantic; but such cases constitute the exceptions—they are by no means the rule. Cape Horn, in the South Atlantic, and the Gulf Stream, in the North, furnish seats for agents which are very marked in their workings.

This Plate brings out the fact that, as a rule, rains and calms go together in the tropics; but beyond, rains and gales are more apt to occur at the same time, or to follow each other. With regard to the disturbing agents which are let loose from Cape Horn and the Gulf Stream upon the atmosphere, I beg leave to quote a remark of Jansen's:

958. "In contemplating Nature in her universal aspect, in which all is so perfectly ordered that all the parts with mutual kindness support each other by the complaisant interposition of air and water, we can not possibly reject the idea of unanimity of action, and we may conjecture that when impeded or prevented by external local causes, their bond of union is broken, then are observed the terrible efforts of Nature by which its Almighty power is shown in combating that disturbance of which we know so little, and in renewing and perfecting those broken bonds. Forces which are otherwise working beyond the reach of human vision, then come forth in the combat for the restoration of the disturbed equilibrium. They cause the earth to tremble to her centre, and man to stand anxious and dismayed. Yet Omniscience watches, a Providence cares, and the Almighty is love. The delightful land that is given us as a dwelling-place, is at the same time the cause of all the disturbances in the air and in the ocean, whence the hurricanes and the "rivers in the sea" arise, which in turn are for the universal good; where they are not found, we may be certain that the currents of the air and of the water work undisturbed, harmoniously together. And is not this the case in the southeast trade-wind of the South Atlantic Ocean?"

CHAPTER XVIII.

ROUTES.

How Passages have been shortened, § 959.—How closely Vessels follow each other's Track, 961.—The Archer and the Flying Cloud, 962.—The great Race-course upon the Ocean, 964.—Description of a Ship-race, 966.—Present Knowledge of the Winds enables the Navigator to compute his Detour, 991.

959. THE principal routes across the ocean are exhibited on Plate VIII.; the great end and aim of all this labor and research are in these, and consist in the shortening of passages—the improvement of navigation. Other interests and other objects are promoted thereby, but these last, in the mind of a practical people, who, by their habits of thought and modes of action, mark the age in which we live as eminently utilitarian, do not stand out in relief half so grand and imposing as do those achievements by which the distant isles and marts of the sea have been lifted up, as it were, and brought closer together, for the convenience of commerce, by many days' sail.

960. We have been told in the foregoing pages how the winds blow and the currents flow in all parts of the ocean. These control the mariner in his course; and to know how to steer his ship on this or that voyage so as always to make the most of them, is the perfection of navigation. The figures representing the vessels are so marked as to show whether the prevailing direction of the wind be adverse or fair.

961. When one looks seaward from the shore, and sees a ship disappear in the horizon as she gains an offing on a voyage to India, or the Antipodes perhaps, the common idea is that she is bound over a trackless waste, and the chances of another ship, sailing with the same destination the next day, or the next week, coming up and speaking with her on the "pathless ocean," would, to most minds, seem slender indeed. Yet the truth is, the winds and the currents are now becoming to be so well understood, that the navigator, like the backwoodsman in the wilderness, is enabled

literally "to blaze his way" across the ocean; not, indeed, upon trees, as in the wilderness, but upon the wings of the wind. The results of scientific inquiry have so taught him how to use these invisible couriers, that they, with the calm belts of the air, serve as sign-boards to indicate to him the turnings, and forks, and crossings by the way.

962. Let a ship sail from New York to California, and the next week let a faster one follow after: they will cross each other's path many times, and are almost sure to see each other by the way. Thus a case in point happens to be before me. It is the case of the "Archer" and the "Flying Cloud" on a recent voyage to California. They are both fine clipper ships, ably commanded. But it was not until the ninth day after the "Archer" had sailed from New York that the "Flying Cloud" put to sea, California-bound also. She was running against time, and so was the "Archer," but without reference to each other. The "Archer," with "Wind and Current Charts" in hand, went blazing her way across the calms of Cancer, and along the new route, down through the northeast trades to the equator; the "Cloud" followed after, crossing the equator upon the trail of Thomas of the "Archer." Off Cape Horn she came up with him, spoke him, handed him the latest New York dates, and invited him to dine on board the "Cloud," which invitation, says he of the "Archer," "I was reluctantly compelled to decline."

963. The "Flying Cloud" finally ranged ahead, made her adieus, and disappeared among the clouds that lowered upon the western horizon, being destined to reach her port a week or more in advance of her Cape Horn consort. Though sighting no land from the time of their separation until they gained the offing of San Francisco—some six or eight thousand miles off—the tracks of the two vessels were so nearly the same, that, being projected on the Plate IX., they would appear almost as one.

964. This is the great race-course of the ocean; it is fifteen thousand miles in length. Some of the most glorious trials of speed and of prowess that the world ever witnessed, among ships that "walk the waters," have taken place over it. Here the modern clipper ship—the noblest work that has ever come from the

hands of man—has been sent, guided by the lights of science, to contend with the elements, to outstrip steam, and astonish the world.

965. The most celebrated and famous ship-race that has ever been run came off upon this course: it was in the autumn of 1852, when navigators were beginning fully to reap the benefits of these researches with regard to the winds and currents, and other facts connected with the Physical Geography of the Sea, that four splendid new clipper ships put to sea from New York, bound for California. They were ably commanded, and, as they passed the bar at Sandy Hook, one by one, and at various intervals of time, they presented really a most magnificent spectacle. The names of these noble ships and their masters were, the "Wild Pigeon," Captain Putnam; the "John Gilpin," Captain Doane—alas! now no more; the "Flying Fish," Captain Nickels, and the "Trade Wind," Captain Webber. Like steeds that know their riders, they were handled with the most exquisite skill and judgment, and in such hands they bounded out upon the "glad waters" most gracefully. Each, being put upon her mettle from the start, was driven, under the seaman's whip and spur, at full speed over a course that it would take them three long months to run.

966. The "Wild Pigeon" sailed October 12; the "John Gilpin," October 29; the "Flying Fish," November 1; and the "Trade Wind," November 14. It was the season for the best passages. Each one was provided with the *Wind and Current Charts*. Each one had evidently studied them attentively; and each one was resolved to make the most of them, and do his best. All ran against time; but the "John Gilpin" and the "Flying Fish" for the whole course, and the "Wild Pigeon" for part of it, ran neck and neck, the one against the other, and each against all. It was a sweepstake with these ships around Cape Horn and through both hemispheres.

967. Wild Pigeon led the other two out of New York, the one by seventeen, the other by twenty days. But luck and chances of the winds seem to have been against her from the start. As soon as she had taken her departure, she fell into a streak of baffling winds, and then into a gale, which she fought against and con-

tended with for a week, making but little progress the while; she then had a time of it in crossing the horse latitudes. After having been nineteen days out, she had logged no less than thirteen of them as days of calms and baffling winds; these had brought her no farther on her way than the parallel of 26° north in the Atlantic. Thence she had a fine run to the equator, crossing it between 33° and 34° west, the thirty-second day out. She was unavoidably forced to cross it so far west; for only two days before, she crossed 5° north in 30°—an excellent position.

968. In proof that the Pigeon had accomplished all that skill could do and the chances against her would permit, we have the testimony of the barque Hazard, Captain Pollard. This vessel, being bound to Rio at the same time, followed close after the Pigeon. The Hazard is an old hand with the Charts; she had already made six voyages to Rio with them for her guide. This was the longest of the six, the mean of which was twenty-six and a half days. She crossed the line this time in 34° 30′, also by compulsion, having crossed 5° north in 31°. But, the fourth day after crossing the equator, she was clear of Cape St. Roque, while the Pigeon cleared it in three days.*

969. So far, therefore, chances had turned up against the Pigeon, in spite of the skill displayed by Putnam as a navigator, for the Gilpin and the Fish came booming along, not under better management, indeed, but with a better run of luck and fairer courses before them. In this stretch they gained upon her—the Gilpin seven and the Fish ten days; so that now the abstract logs show the Pigeon to be but ten days ahead.

970. Evidently the Fish was most confident that she had the heels of her competitors; she felt her strength, and was proud of it; she was most anxious for a quick run, and eager withal for a trial. She dashed down southwardly from Sandy Hook, looking occasionally at the Charts; but feeling strong in her sweep of wing, and trusting confidently in the judgment of her master, she kept, on the average, two hundred miles to leeward of the right track. Rejoicing in her many noble and fine qualities, she crowded on her canvas to its utmost stretch, trusting quite as much to

* According to the received opinion, this was impossible. *Vide* § 470.

her heels as to the Charts, and performed the extraordinary feat of crossing, the sixteenth day out from New York, the parallel of 5° north.

971. The next day she was well south of 4° north, and in the Doldrums, longitude 34° west.

Now her heels became paralyzed, for Fortune seems to have deserted her a while—at least her master, as the winds failed him, feared so; they gave him his motive power; they were fickle, and he was helplessly baffled by them. The bugbear of a northwest current off Cape St. Roque (§ 470) began to loom up in his imagination, and to look alarming; then the dread of falling to leeward came upon him; chances and luck seemed to conspire against him, and the mere possibility of finding his fine ship back-strapped filled the mind of Nickels with evil forebodings, and shook his faith in his guide. He doubted the Charts, and committed *the* mistake of the passage.

972. The *Sailing Directions* had cautioned the navigator, again and again, not to attempt to fan along to the eastward in the equatorial doldrums; for, by so doing, he would himself engage in a fruitless strife with baffling airs, sometimes re-enforced in their weakness by westerly currents. But the winds had failed, and so too, the smart captain of the Flying Fish evidently thought, had the *Sailing Directions*. They advise the navigator, in all such cases, to dash right across this calm streak, stand boldly on, take advantage of slants in the wind, and, by this device, make easting enough to clear the land. So, forgetting that the Charts are founded on the experience of great numbers who had gone before him, Nickels, being tempted, turned a deaf ear to the caution, and flung away three whole days, and more, of most precious time, dallying in the doldrums.

He spent four days about the parallel of 3° north, and his ship left the doldrums, after this waste of time, nearly upon the same meridian, at which she entered them.

973. She was still in 34°, the current keeping her back just as fast as she could fan east. After so great a loss, her very clever master, doubting his own judgment, became sensible of his error. Leaving the spell-bound calms behind him, where he had under-

gone such trials, he wrote in his log as follows: "I now regret that, after making so fine a run to 5° north, I did not dash on, and work my way to windward to the northward of St. Roque, as I have experienced little or no westerly set since passing the equator, while three or four days have been lost in working to the eastward, between the latitude of 5° and 3° north, against a strong westerly set;" and he might have added, "with little or no wind."

974. In three days after this he was clear of St. Roque. Just five days before him, the Hazard had passed exactly in the same place, and gained two days on the Fish by cutting straight across the doldrums, as the *Sailing Directions* advised him to do.

975. The Wild Pigeon, crossing the equator also in 33°, had passed along there ten days before, as did also the Trade Wind twelve days after. The latter also crossed the line to the west of 34°, and in 4 days after had cleared St. Roque.

976. But, notwithstanding this loss of three days by the Fish, who so regretted it, and who afterward so handsomely retrieved it, she found herself, on the 24th of November, alongside of the Gilpin, her competitor. They were then both on the parallel of 5° south, the Gilpin being thirty-seven miles to the eastward, and of course in a better position, for the Fish had yet to take advantage of slants, and stand off shore to clear the land. They had not seen each other.

977. The Charts showed the Gilpin now to be in the best position, and the subsequent events proved the Charts to be right, for thence to 53° south the Gilpin gained on the Pigeon two days, and the Pigeon on the Fish one.

978. By dashing through the Straits of Le Maire, the Fish gained three days on the Gilpin; but here Fortune again deserted the Pigeon, or rather the winds turned against her; for as she appeared upon the parallel of Cape Horn, and was about to double round, a westerly gale struck her "in the teeth," and kept her at bay for ten days, making little or no way, except alternately fighting in a calm or buffeting with a gale, while her pursuers were coming up "hand over fist," with fine winds and flowing sheets.

979. They finally overtook her, bringing along with them propitious gales, when all three swept past the Cape, and crossed the

parallel of 51° south on the other side of the "Horn," the Fish and the Pigeon one day each ahead of the Gilpin.

The Pigeon was now, according to the Charts, in the best position, the Gilpin next, and the Fish last; but all were doing well.

980. From this parallel to the southeast trades of the Pacific the prevailing winds are from the northwest. The position of the Fish, therefore, did not seem as good as the others, because she did not have the sea-room in case of an obstinate northwest gale.

981. But the winds favored her. On the 30th of December the three ships crossed the parallel of 35° south, the Fish recognizing the Pigeon; the Pigeon saw only a "clipper ship," for she could not conceive how the ship in sight could possibly be the Flying Fish, as that vessel was not to leave New York for some three weeks after she did; the Gilpin was only thirty or forty miles off at the same time.

982. The race was now wing and wing, and had become exciting. With fair winds and an open sea, the competitors had now a clear stretch to the equator of two thousand five hundred miles before them.

983. The Flying Fish led the way, the Wild Pigeon pressing her hard, and both dropping the Gilpin quite rapidly, who was edging off to the westward.

The two foremost reached the equator on the 13th of January, the Fish leading just twenty-five miles in latitude, and crossing in 112° 17′;* the Pigeon forty miles farther to the east. At this time the John Gilpin had dropped two hundred and sixty miles astern, and had sagged off several degrees to the westward.

984. Here Putnam, of the Pigeon, again displayed his tact as a navigator, and again the fickle winds deceived him: the belt of northeast trades had yet to be passed; it was winter; and, by crossing where she did, she would have an opportunity of making a fair wind of them, without being much to the west of her port when she should lose them. Moreover, it was exactly one year since she had passed this way before; she then crossed in 109°, and had a capital run thence of seventeen days to San Francisco.

* Twenty-five days after that, the Trade Wind clipper came along, crossed in 112°, and had a passage of sixteen days thence into San Francisco.

985. Why should she not cross here again? She saw that the 4th edition of *Sailing Directions*, which she had on board, did not discountenance it, and her own experience approved it. Could she have imagined that, in consequence of this difference of forty miles in the crossing of the equator, and of the two hours' time behind her competitor, she would fall into a streak of wind which would enable the Fish to lead her into port one whole week? Certainly it was nothing but what sailors call "a streak of ill luck" that could have made such a difference.

986. But by this time "John Gilpin" had got his mettle up again. He crossed the line in 116°—exactly two days after the other two—and made the glorious run of fifteen days thence to the pilot grounds of San Francisco.

Thus end the abstract logs of this exciting race and these remarkable passages.

987. The Flying Fish beat: she made the passage in 92 days and 4 hours from port to anchor; the Gilpin in 93 days and 20 hours from port to pilot;* the Wild Pigeon had 118. The Trade Wind followed, with 102 days, having taken fire, and burned for eight hours on the way.

988. The result of this race may be taken as an illustration as to how well navigators are now brought to understand the winds and the currents of the sea.

989. Here are three ships sailing on different days, bound over a trackless waste of ocean for some fifteen thousand miles or more, and depending alone on the fickle winds of heaven, as they are called, to waft them along; yet, like travelers on the land, bound upon the same journey, they pass and repass, fall in with and recognize each other by the way; and what, perhaps, is still more remarkable, is the fact that these ships should each, throughout that great distance, and under the wonderful vicissitudes of climates, winds, and currents which they encountered, have been so skillfully navigated, that, in looking back at their management, now that what is past is before me, I do not find a single occasion, except the one already mentioned, on which they could have been better handled.

* The abstract log of the Gilpin is silent after the pilot came on board.

990. There is another circumstance which is worthy of notice in this connection, as illustrative of the accuracy of the knowledge which these investigations afford concerning the force, set, and direction both of winds and currents, and it is this:

991. I had computed the detour which these vessels would have to make, on account of adverse winds, between New York and their place of crossing the equator. The whole distance, including detour, to be sailed to reach this crossing at that season of the year, was, according to calculation, 4115 miles. The "Gilpin" and the "Hazard" only kept an account of the distance actually sailed; the former reaching the equator after sailing 4099 miles, the latter 4077; thus accomplishing that part of the voyage by sailing, the one within thirty-eight, the other within sixteen miles of the detour which calculation showed they would be compelled to make on account of head-winds. With his way blazed through the forest, the most experienced backwoodsman would have to make a detour greater than this on account of floods in the rivers. Am I far wrong, therefore, when I say that the present state of our knowledge with regard to the physical geography of the sea has enabled the navigator to blaze his way among the winds and currents of the sea, and so mark his path that others, using his signs as finger-boards, may follow in the same track?

CHAPTER XIX.

A LAST WORD.

Brussels Conference, § 996.—How Navigators may obtain a Set of the Maury Charts, 997.—The Abstract Log, 998.

992. I HAVE, I am aware, not done more in this little book than given only a table or two of contents from the interesting volume which the Physical Geography of the Sea is destined some day to open up to us. The subject is a comprehensive one: there is room for more laborers, and help is wanted.

Nations, no less than individuals; "stay-at-home travelers," as well as those who "go down to the sea in ships," are concerned in the successful prosecution of the labors we have in hand.

We are now about to turn over a new leaf in navigation, on which we may confidently expect to see recorded much information that will tend to lessen the dangers of the sea, and to shorten the passages of vessels trading upon it.

993. We are about to open in the volume of Nature a new chapter, under the head of MARINE METEOROLOGY. In it are written the laws that govern those agents which "the winds and the sea obey." In the true interpretation of these laws, and the correct reading of this chapter, the planter as well as the merchant, the husbandman as well as the mariner, and states as well as individuals, are concerned. All have a deep interest in these laws; for with the hygrometrical conditions of the atmosphere, the well-being of plants and animals is involved. The health of the invalid is often dependent upon a dry or a damp atmosphere, a cold blast or a warm wind.

994. The atmosphere pumps up our rivers from the sea, and transports them through the clouds to their sources among the hills; and upon the regularity with which this machine, whose motions, parts, and offices we now wish to study, lets down that moisture, and the seasonable supply of rain which it furnishes to

each region of country, to every planter, and upon all cultivated fields, depend the fruitfulness of this country, the sterility of that.

995. The principal maritime nations, therefore, have done well by agreeing to unite upon one plan of observation, and to co-operate with their ships upon the high seas with the view of finding out all that patient research, systematic, laborious investigation, may reveal to us concerning the winds and the waves; and philosophical travelers, and every sailor that has a ship under his foot, may do even better by joining in this system.

996. By the recommendations of the Brussels Conference, every one who uses the sea is commanded or invited to make certain observations; or, in other words, to propound certain queries to Nature, and to give us a faithful statement of the replies she may make.

Now, unless we have accurate instruments, instruments that will themselves tell the truth, it is evident that we can not get at the real meaning of the answers that Nature may give us.

An incorrect observation is not only useless of itself, but, when it passes undetected among others that are correct, it becomes worse than useless; nay, it is mischievous there, for it vitiates results that are accurate, places before us wrong premises, and thus renders the good of no value.

997. Those ship-masters, who, entering this field as fellow-laborers, will co-operate in the mode and manner recommended by the Brussels Conference, and keep, voyage after voyage, and as long as required, a journal of observations and results according to a prescribed form—and which form is annexed, under the title of Abstract Log—are entitled, by sending the same, at the end of the voyage, to the Superintendent of the National Observatory, to a copy of my Sailing Directions, and such sheets of the Charts as relate to the cruising-ground of the co-operator.

998. There are two forms of abstract logs: one, the more elaborate, for men-of-war; the other for merchantmen. The observations called for by the latter are a *minimum*, the least which will entitle the co-operator to claim the proffered bounty. It must give, *at least*, the latitude and longitude of the ship daily; the height of the barometer, and the readings of both the air and the water

thermometer, *at least* once a day; the direction and force of the wind three times a day—first, middle, and latter part—at the hours eight P.M., four A.M., and noon; the variation of the compass occasionally; and the set of the current whenever encountered. These observations, to be worth having, must be accurately made; and as every thermometer and every barometer has its sources of error, consequently, every ship-master who undertakes hereafter to co-operate with us, and keep an abstract log, should have his barometer and thermometer accurately compared with standard instruments, the errors of which have been accurately determined.

999. These errors the master should enter in the log; the instruments should be numbered, and he should so keep the log as to show what instrument is in use. For instance, a master goes to sea with thermometers Nos. 4719, 1, 12, etc., their errors having been ascertained and entered on the blank page for the purpose in the abstract log. He first uses No. 12. Let it be so stated in the column of Remarks, when the first observation is recorded, thus: Thermometer No. 12. During the voyage, No. 12 gets broken, or for some reason is laid aside, and another, say 4719, is brought into use. So state when the first observation with it is recorded, and quote in the column of Remarks the errors both of Nos. 12 and 4719. Now, with such a statement of errors given in the log for each of the instruments, according to the number, the observations may be properly corrected when they come up here for discussion.

1000. It is rare to find a barometer or a thermometer that has no error, as it is to find a chronometer without error. A good thermometer, the error of which the maker should guarantee not to exceed in any part of the scale one degree, will cost, in the United States, not less than $2, perhaps $2 50.

1001. The errors of thermometers sometimes are owing to inequalities in the bore of the tube, sometimes to errors of division on the scale, etc. Therefore, in comparing thermometers with a standard, they should be compared, at least, for every degree between melting ice and blood heat.

MAN-OF-WAR LOG.

Abstract Log of United States.....*Captain*..... *From*.....*to*.....185 .

1 Date.	2 Hour.	*a* 3	4	*b* 5	6	*c* 7	8	9	*d* 10	11	*e* 12	13	*f* 14	15	16	17	18	19		*g* 20	21	22	23	REMARKS.
2d.	2																		Margin for Binding.					
	IV.*																							
	6																							
	8																							
	IX.*																							
	10																							
Noon.	XII.*																							
	2																							
	III.*																							
	4																							
	6																							
	VIII.*																							
	10																							
	12																							

EXPLANATION.

Headings and Breadth of Columns stated in Inches and Decimals of an Inch.—(1.) Date, .5 in.—(2.) Hour, .3.—(*a*) LATITUDE BY.—(3.) Observation, .8.—(4.) D. R., .8.—(*b*) LONGITUDE BY.—(5.) Observation, .8.—(6.) D. R., .8.—(*c*) CURRENTS.—(7.) Direction, .8.—(8.) Rate, .3.—(9.) Magnetic variation observed, .6.—(*d*) WINDS.—(10.) Direction, .9.—(11.) Rate, .3.—(*e*) BAROMETER.—(12.) Height, .5.—(13.) Thermometer attached, .4.—(*f*) THERMOMETER.—(14.) Dry bulb, .3.—(15.) Wet bulb, .3.—(16.) Form and direction of clouds, .8.—(17.) Proportion of sky clear, .3.—(18.) Hours of fog, A ;† Rain, B ; Snow, C ; Hail, D., .3.—(19.) State of the sea, .3.—Margin for binding, one inch.—(*g*) WATER.—(20.) Temperature at surface, .3.—(21.) Specific gravity, .3.—(22.) Temperature at depth, .3.—(23.) State of the weather, .6.—Remarks, 8.5 inches.—Size of sheet, 11 by 14 inches.

* Observations at these hours are most important.

† State the hours of fog, rain, &c., in figures, thus: $\frac{A}{2}$, $\frac{B}{1}$, $\frac{C}{.5}$, meaning 2 hours of fog, 1 of rain, and half an hour of snow.

MERCHANT-SERVICE LOG.

Abstract Log of.....*Captain*..... *From*.....*to*.....185 .

1′	2′	3′	5′	*c′* 7′	8′	*e′* 12′	13′	*f′* 14′	20′	16′	17′	18′	9′	*d′* 10′	11′	REMARKS.
2d.	9															
Noon.	XII.															
	3															
	VIII.															
3d.	IV.															
	9															
Noon.	XII.															

The headings *c′*, *e′*, *f′*, *d′*, correspond with the headings *c*, *e*, *f*, *d*; and the columns 1′, 2′, 3′, 5′, 7′, 8′, 12′, 13′, 14′, 20′, 16′, 17′, 18′, 9′, 10′, 11′, with their breadths, to the same numbers in the man-of-war log, except (10′), 1.5 in.; (14′), air; (20′), water.

☞ The *prevailing* direction of the wind from noon to 8 P.M., from 8 P.M. to 4 A.M., and from 4 A.M. till noon, must be entered severally on the heavy lines opposite 8, 4, and noon. Observation for columns 12′, 13′, 14′, 20′, 16′, and 17′, also at 9 A.M. and 3 P.M.

ADDENDA.

Page 147, § 394.

ANOTHER fact has been developed which tends to confirm what has been said about the crossing of the air in the calm belts. Schönbein, a few years ago, discovered ozone in the atmosphere, and since that, though chemists are not agreed as to what the new substance is—if it be a new substance—or how or where, in the laboratories of nature, it is generated, it has been used by meteorologists as an implement or means for carrying on their observations. Schönbein and some of the French philosophers, as Bineau, hold that the blue of the sky is due to the presence of ozone in the atmosphere.

Among other experiments, observations have been made to determine the presence and quantity of ozone in the winds from different quarters and in different latitudes. For this purpose, my friend Jansen, of the Dutch navy, made a series of observations with ozone paper all the way from England to Australia. He was on board the "Royal Charter" last spring, when she made the unprecedented run of 59½ days to Australia. His observations were made on board that vessel, and, in giving me an account of the voyage on his arrival at Melbourne, he says:

"I forgot to mention my observations with ozone paper. They have been very interesting. I found, as far as I could make deductions from a single set of carefully-made observations, that the ozone is manufactured between the tropics. I invariably found the ozone most abundant in the winds that blow north and south of the trades from the equator. In the winds from the pole there was but little ozone."

While he was writing this from the antipodes, Dr. Moffat was reporting, in a paper before the Meteorological Society of London, the results of observations in England made by himself, and which

also showed that the presence of ozone was most apt to be detected in winds with *southing* in them, or, as Jansen expresses it, in winds that come *from toward* the equator. The doctor found slight or no traces of it in winds coming *from toward* the pole. In other words, the observations of these two philosophers go to show that ozone is most abundant, in the northern hemisphere, in winds that have *southing* in them; and in the southern hemisphere, in winds that have *northing* in them.

"Straws show which way the wind blows," but to follow it in its circuits we must avail ourselves of things lighter than straws. According to these observations, the great atmospherical laboratory for the supply of ozone to the winds must be somewhere in the equatorial regions of the air, or over the phosphorescent waters of the sea, which most abound in intertropical regions. One school of philosophers hold that ozone is produced by thunder and lightning. If so, then where will you find such a laboratory for it as among the detonations, and clouds, and rains of the equatorial calms? The electrical machinery of the equatorial cloud-ring is in ceaseless activity; and if it be the fountain of ozone in the atmosphere, how can the ozone cross the trade-wind regions except with the upper currents? And when the air of this upper current descends, in the calms of Cancer and of Capricorn, to make surface-winds of, why, unless this same air continued on toward the poles, should the ozone be found in it and not in the trades, or the wind *from toward* the pole?

If, at the meeting of these two upper currents, there were not a crossing, but a mingling, why should not the presence of ozone be as well marked in the winds that come out on the equatorial, as it is in those that come out on the polar side of the calm belts of Cancer and Capricorn?

This chemical substance, like magnetism, sea-dust, etc., is a gossamer-like clew, indeed, to the path of the winds; but, as far as we can trust these little threads, or follow them up, they seem all to lead through the mazes of the calm belts, and to come out on the side opposite to that on which they entered.*

* Dr. Breed, of Washington, has very kindly furnished me with the following recipe for ozone paper:

Page 172, § 472.

Commander Rodgers, while commanding the North Pacific Surveying Expedition, passed up into the Arctic Ocean through Behring's Strait. He has had the kindness to furnish me with his observations for temperature and specific gravity of the water at the surface of that ocean, midway, and at the bottom. These observations throw light from a new quarter upon what has already been said concerning an open water in the Arctic Ocean. They are of exceeding interest and value in that light. In all the experiments there, he invariably found warm and light water at the top, cold water in the middle, and hot and heavy water at the bottom.

OBSERVATIONS ON SPECIFIC GRAVITY AND DEEP-SEA TEMPERATURE (U. S. SHIP VINCENNES, Commander JOHN RODGERS, Commanding).

August 13, 1855.—Lat. 72° 02′ 27″ N., long. 174° 37′ 00″ W.

Sea smooth; temperature of air, 45.2°.

	WATER IN CYLINDER. Temperature.	Specific Gravity.	
1st Trial.—At surface	43.8	1.0264	
" 20 fathoms	33.5	1.0266	
" 40 "	40.5*	1.0266	Depth, 40 fathoms.
2d Trial.—At surface	43.7	1.0264	
" 20 fathoms	34	1.0266	
" 40 "	41*	1.0266	

* Within 2 feet of the bottom.

August 14th.—Lat. 71° 21′ 30″ N., long. 175° 22′ 00″ W.

Sea smooth; temperature of air, 45°.

	WATER. Temperature.	Specific Gravity.	
1st Trial.—At surface	44	1.0256	
" 12 fathoms	33.5	1.0027	
" 15 "	37.5*	1.0027	Depth, 15 fathoms.
2d Trial.—At surface	43.8	1.0256	
" 12 fathoms	33	1.0268	
" 15 "	37*	1.0270	

* Near the bottom.

Starch, 10 parts; iodide of potassium, 20 parts; water, 400 parts. Mix, dip paper in the mixture, and dry. Preserve the paper, folded, in a close vessel. For use, a scale of colors should be prepared, with which to compare the deepness of the colors produced by ozone. When making the observation, the test paper should be placed where the air has free access.

Diseases are thought to be more or less prevalent according to the abundance of ozone in the air. The medical staff of the navy, in their cruises abroad, have fine opportunities of throwing light on this subject.

August 14th.—Lat. 71° 21′ 30″ N., long. 175° 22′ 00″ W.
Sea smooth; strong current to N. by W.; temperature of air, 45°.

	Water. Temperature.	Specific Gravity.	
At surface	44	1.0256	Depth, 25 fathoms.
" 10 fathoms	33.4	1.0268	
" 25 "	37.3*	1.0268	

* Near the bottom.

August 15th.—Lat. 71° 21′ 30″ N., long. 175° 22′ 00″ W.
Temperature of air, 45°.

	Water. Temperature.	Specific Gravity.	
At surface	42.5	1.0258	Depth, 25 fathoms.
" 12 fathoms	39.8	1.0264	
" 25 "	40.2*	1.0264	

* Very near the bottom.

August 16th, 8h. 30m. A.M.—Lat. 71° 16′ 00″ N., long. 176° 05′ 00″ W.
Wind from the southward; temperature of air, 37.5°.

	Water. Temperature.	Specific Gravity.	
At surface	38.2	1.0246	Depth, 31 fathoms.
" 15 fathoms	31.6	1.0256	
" 31 "	34*	1.0258	

* Very near the bottom.

August 17th, 11 A.M.—Lat. 68° 42′ 00″ N., long. 174° 27′ 30″ W.
Sea smooth—calm; temperature of air, 48.6°.

	Water. Temperature.	Specific Gravity.	
At surface	45	1.0264	Depth, 28 fathoms.
" 20 fathoms	38	1.0271	
" 28 "	40.2*	1.0271	

* Very near the bottom.

Here the sea is shallow, and we may suppose that this arrangement or stratification is, as these observations indicate, even more striking in the deep water of the Polar basin than it is where these observations were made. An extensive layer of water at the temperature of 40° would, when brought to the surface in those hyperborean regions, tend mightily to mitigate and soften climates there.

The water was obtained at these various depths by means of a cylinder contrived for the purpose.

Now the question is, How did this hot and heavy water that was found at the bottom get there? Did it come through Behring's Strait with the warm water of the surface? or did the Gulf

Stream pour it into the Polar basin? A conclusive answer would be instructive. It is worthy of remark, that the water, both at the top and the bottom, is lighter than sea-water in the torrid zone; fresh water has therefore been mixed with it since it last supplied the trade winds with vapor.

THE BASIN OF THE ATLANTIC, p. 265, § 761.

A collection of deep-sea specimens has just been obtained from the telegraphic plateau of the Atlantic all the way across from Newfoundland to Ireland. The United States steamer Arctic, Lieutenant O. H. Berryman, was sent to sea last summer under the law of 1849 (§ 689). She ran a line of deep-sea soundings across the Atlantic, and reported bottom, with specimens, at somewhat regular intervals along the great-circle route from the offings of Saint John to those of Valentia. These treasures, on being transmitted to the Observatory, were submitted to Professor Bailey, of West Point, for microscopic examination. As usual with all the specimens of bottom heretofore obtained from the deep sea, these have turned out to be highly interesting, instructive, and suggestive. The results of this cruise, as far as they may be relied on, confirm all that has been said concerning the bottom of the Atlantic, its soft character (§ 759), its quiescent state (§ 761), and its adaptation (§ 714 and § 721) for a telegraphic cable.

The first glance into these specimens from deep water revealed the doings of the Gulf Stream, that hearse of the sea. The remains of the tenants of the deep lie buried and scattered there in piles and beds of vast extent. The specimens from Newfoundland, as far out as the northeastern edge of the Grand Banks, abound, for the most part, in Polar drift; but as you get out farther and farther into blue water, and midway the path of the Gulf Stream, the calcareous organisms become more and more abundant.

Professor Bailey, in a private note, thus speaks of these specimens as they appeared at first sight:

"I have only had a few hours this afternoon to look at the 'beauties.' From what I have seen of them, I judge that they

will confirm in every respect the results of the previous soundings made in about the same regions. There is evidently a drift from the north of coarse mineral matter, which is deposited in the neighborhood of the Banks; but all the rest of the way clear across, and approaching pretty closely to the British shore, the whole bottom is a fine calcareous mud, containing no particles of mineral matter as large as a mustard-seed, and, in fact, almost wholly made up of perfect shells of Foraminifera, a fine mud produced by their decay, and a smaller portion of silicious organisms, such as Diatoms, Polycistias, sponge spicales, etc.

"From the results of three slides which I mounted to-day, I expect to find almost a perfect correspondence of the species to those already noticed in the deep soundings of the Atlantic. I have noticed no new species as yet, but have scarcely glanced at the slides.

"The specimens I mounted to day were No. 20, lat. 52° 01′, long. 17° 06′, in its natural state; No. 20, lat. 52° 01′, long. 17° 06′, acted upon by chlorohydric acid; No. 11, lat. 51° 15′, long. 34° 08′, in its natural state.

"The specimens in natural state gave great numbers of microscopic Foraminifera (with an occasional granule of quartz, etc., of microscopic minuteness), and here and there a Diatom or Polycistia could be seen.

"In the specimen cleaned by acid, the calcareous mud being dissolved out, the silicious particles were left, and among these an abundance of Diatoms, Polycistias, and Spongiolites were found.

"I have no doubt our beautiful 'ocean river' glides along its course in the Northern Atlantic as gently as the current of time, dropping now and then a defunct animalcule into the great sepulchre below, but not wearing or abrading the bottom in the slightest degree."

A week after he again writes:

"Well, I have something new that will set you thinking. I have been digging away in the muds, getting deeper and deeper from No. 1 (lat. 47° 50′, long. 52°) to No. 15 (lat. 52° 26′, long. 26° 20′) and 16 (lat. 52° 2′, long. 24° 51′), finding the calcareous organisms increasing in number as I got east, when, all of a

sudden, what should I run foul of but *Mount Hecla!* The specimens Nos. 15 and 16, like most of those which immediately precede, contain much calcareous mud and many calcareous Polythalamia, from whose decay the mud was derived. By dissolving out this mud by chlorohydric acid and examining the residue, the specimens all left some fine sand, generally quartzose, and with *sharp* angles; but No. 15 and No. 16 gave a considerable portion of well-characterized *volcanic ashes*, composed of glassy obsidian and minute fragments of pumice. There can be no mistake about it: the glassy matter has the conchoidal fracture, the sharp edges, and dark color of volcanic glass, while the grains of pumice, although of microscopic size, show the contorted vesicles in which was confined the gas which distended the mass. I find no evidence of any violent abrasion in any of the specimens; even in the coarse ones from near the Banks, the matter has usually sharp angles, and is such as might be dropped from icebergs as they melt, without undergoing any subsequent abrasion or transportation."

I could not perceive how these cinders could have got there from Hecla or any of the extinct volcanoes of Iceland; nor could I perceive how, if they came from the volcanoes of intertropical America, they should be found only in the narrow space between the meridians of 25° and 26° 30′ W., along the parallel of 52°. I asked the professor to "try back," and expressed the opinion, if they came from the south, that they would, as far north as that parallel, be found all the way across the eastern half of the Atlantic, and as far toward the Irish coast as the *deep* water goes. He did so, and immediately reported the presence of cinders in every specimen along a line more than 1000 miles in length.

"From No. 11 up to No. 20, *inclusive of both*," says he, "the microscopic bits of pumice and obsidian (or smoky volcanic glass) are unmistakably present. No. 10 I must look at again. I think that it also has volcanic matter in it, but I must make another special search for it before I pronounce positively.

"The evidence of want of abrasion of the mineral matter, and the presence of a large proportion of fine calcareous mud with Gulf Stream forms, continues in all the specimens yet examined."

After still further examination he wrote:

"The volcanic debris, as you predicted, does stretch well across from where it was first noticed. It is present in all the deep soundings up to 21 (lat. 52° 5′, long. 16° 5′), which gave some minute but *very well characterized* pumice-like fragments. In No. 22 and 23" (both east of 15° 20′ W.), "I have detected nothing that I could positively declare to be of volcanic origin. No. 22 gave for the heavy parts some fine quartz sand, with microscopic globules of iron pyrites, and some bits of hornblende and feldspar."

The health of Professor Bailey is feeble, and on that account he could attack these interesting specimens only now and then. But on the 16th of October he reported,

"On the back track: I tried No. 8 to-day, and being on the look-out for pumice, *found it* on a mounted slide, where it has escaped my attention in my first experiments. I then dissolved a new portion of material, and detected, without difficulty, several pieces of undoubted pumice in the residue. By 'pumice' I mean a nearly colorless volcanic glass, which has been distended by gases, and shows vesicles, ridges, conduplications, etc., which only such a body could show.

"It is, then, a fixed fact that, from No. 8 (lat. 50° 2′, long. 38° 30′) on one side, up to No. 21 (lat. 52° 5′, long. 16° 5′), inclusive, on the other, we have the volcanic debris! I looked at No. 7 (lat. 50° 3′, long. 40° 26′) again, but could detect nothing that I felt sure of as volcanic. In the marginal specimens, the volcanic matter is in small proportion, and may easily be overlooked; but in No. 14 (lat. 52° 26′, long. 27° 18′), it is so abundant and well characterized that it can not be missed.

"As you know all that is known about the great currents of the ocean, you can, better than any one, make use of these 'Plutonic tallies.' I had forgotten that the Gulf Stream sometimes brushes the Azores. It is not necessarily from any active volcano that these matters come. The washing away of ancient volcanic sands would give 'ocean dust' enough for our purposes. This dust, however, is much heavier" (and would therefore sink faster) "than the organic tallies I have been accustomed to look for."

It was thought they might possibly be *steam-boat* ashes, as the steamers that ply between this country and Europe pass that way. Specimens of these were obtained from the ash-pit of the Baltic and other sea steamers, and examined through the microscope. The examination only satisfied the professor still more completely as to the volcanic origin of the others.

Thus the question is fairly presented, Where did these "Plutonic tallies" upon the currents of the ocean come from? Did they come from the volcanoes of Mexico and Central America, which have been known to cast their ashes into the Gulf of Mexico, and even as far as the island of Cuba? If so, the Gulf Stream would have strewed them along the coast of the United States. But specimens from the bed of the Gulf Stream off our coast have been obtained by the Coast Survey, and subjected to the microscope, and no volcanic cinders have been found in them. This negative fact, together with the positive one that they are heavier than the organic tallies which mark the footprints of the Gulf Stream as it travels across the ocean, seemed to place those volcanoes as the source of these cinders out of the question.

Nor do I perceive by what channel they could have been conveyed to the place where the deep-sea apparatus fished them up from any of the volcanoes that are now in activity. They were out of beat of the East Greenland current, and seemed to be too heavy to carry far. I therefore turned to the region of extinct volcanoes, and was immediately led to suspect the Western Islands as the probable source. The fact that the cinders were coarse and heavy in comparison with the shells among which they were found is very suggestive, for it tends to confirm this conjecture. That no traces of volcanic action are found except in the deep trough of the Atlantic, would seem to indicate that in this part of the Gulf Stream they had, on their way to the north, sunk below the submarine step which leads up from the depth of the ocean to soundings off the Irish coast.*

These specimens—bits of down from the bed of the ocean—ap-

* Captain Stellwagen, U. S. Navy, has just informed me that the New England fishermen often bring up with their hooks specimens of volcanic scoria from the south shoals of Nantucket.

pear fully to confirm all that I have previously advanced concerning the bottom of the deep sea and the adaptation of this part of the Atlantic for a telegraphic cable. My investigations show that the bottom is so free from currents and abrading agents that a layer of sand, if once laid there, would be stout enough to withstand the pulling of all the forces that are at play upon the bottom of the deep sea.

Axioms are the great truths of nature which, when once suggested, appear so obvious and simple that we wonder why reason did not suggest them, or common sense point them out before. So it appears with this *cushion of still water* which seems to be every where interposed between the bottom of the *deep* sea and its currents. We are surprised now that it never occurred to us that it must be so; how, if it were not so, the scouring action of such currents upon the bed of the ocean would have worn it into deep scores, furrows, and gashes, which, the deeper they grow, the faster they would wear, until finally the solid crust of our planet would have been worn through. Thus, while the deep places would grow deeper, the shallow places would grow shallower, the proportion of land and water *surface* would be altered, and thus that beautiful system of terrestrial economy which regulates the amount and kind of work to be performed by every one of the myriads of physical agencies that have been employed, under the guidance of supreme intelligence since the beginning, in bringing this world to the state in which we actually find it, would have been marred long ago.

If the currents do now and then press too heavily upon this fending cushion of still and heavy water, and wear holes or hollows in it, as they probably do, it is self-adjusting, and as soon as the occasion which called for this wearing passes by, the shielding water below returns to its place by the force of hydrostatic pressure.

Brooke's sounding-rod has brought up from the depth of more than 2000 fathoms under the Gulf Stream the remains of organisms so delicate, yet so perfect, that evidently they had never been rolled along the bottom of the sea by any current. At the depth of 2000 fathoms in the sea the pressure is 6000 pounds upon a square inch. Suppose we imagine the currents of the Gulf Stream,

where it is four knots the hour, to be 2000 fathoms in depth, and to reach down to the bed of the ocean with that velocity and pressure, the scouring action of water under such a weight and motion would fret and wear, break and tear up the very bed and bottom of the sea.

The discovery of facts like these has proved of the greatest value to those concerned in establishing lines of submarine telegraph. The French government, in ignorance of the status of the deep sea, has made two attempts to lay a cable from Sardinia to Algeria. There was failure each time, with great loss, for the cable was one of iron wire, of immense weight, and stout enough to hold the largest ship, but the currents and the storms parted it, or made it necessary for those on board to cut or perish. Its core was of gutta percha, in which were contained the conducting wires.

The systematic attempt to explore the depths of the sea, and to investigate its winds and currents, which has been inaugurated at the National Observatory, has brought to light the fact that the core alone, without the *iron* cable, or any casing save that of the insulating material, is strong enough to resist all forces at the *bottom* of the sea; that the forces of the currents through which the cable has to sink and while it is sinking are the forces, and the only forces, which try its strength; and if resistance be offered, no cable, as the French have proved, is strong enough to withstand them and sink. It was a cable of this sort which was lost in the laying between Newfoundland and Cape Breton during the summer of 1855. The currents of the sea are to be overcome, not by resisting, but by yielding. The sea, if obstruction or resistance be offered to its waves, will dash the strongest works of man to pieces, and sport with the wreck like toys, while the tiny nautilus, by yielding to them, will defy the most violent ragings of the sea, and ride its billows triumphantly in the utmost fury of the storm. So with the gutta percha core and its conducting wire of copper: if it be paid out slack into the deep sea, so that it will yield to the currents, drifting with them hither and thither while it is sinking through them, it will soon pass beyond their reach, and be lodged on the bottom without any the slightest trial of its strength.

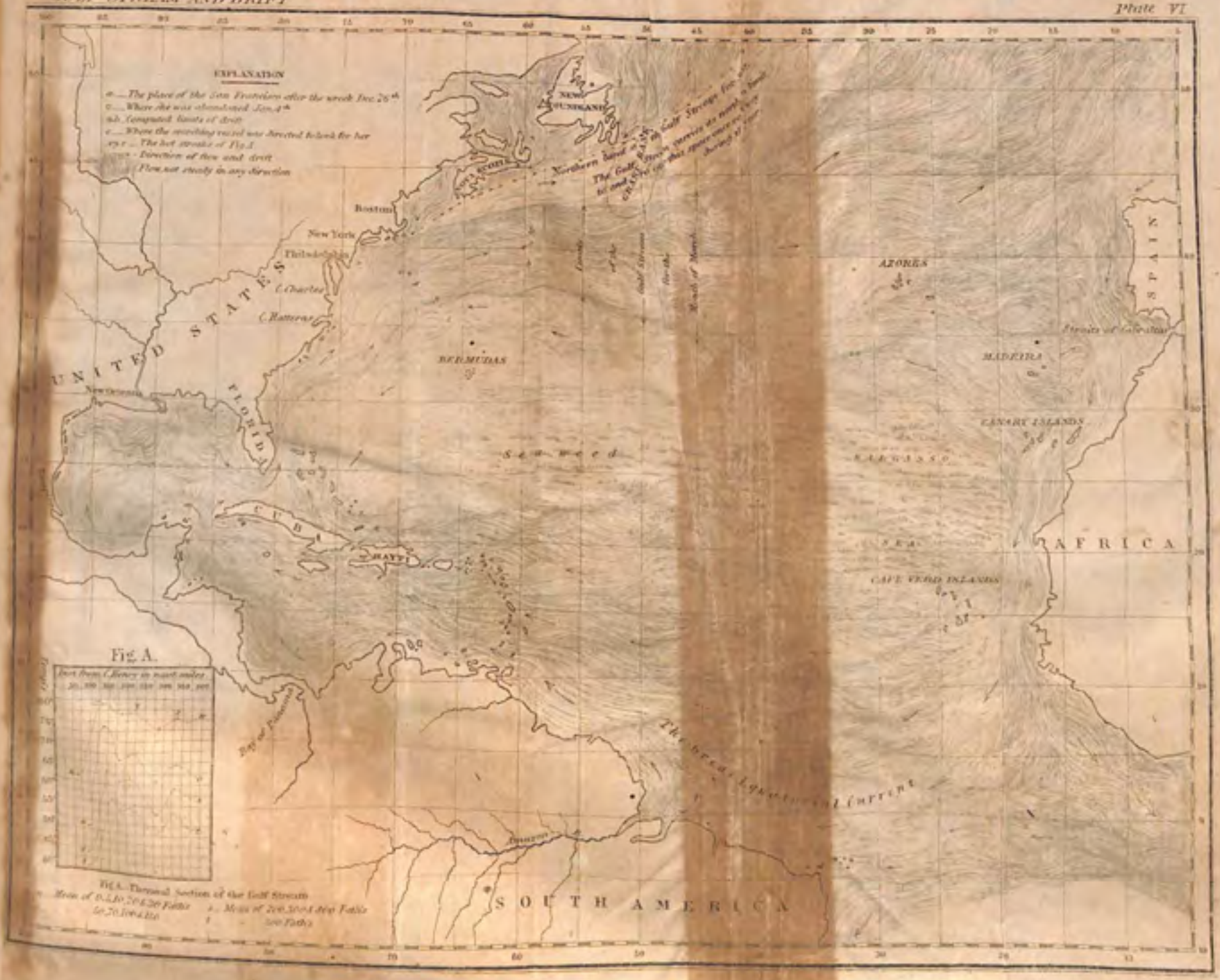
The Atlantic Telegraphic Company, availing itself of this principle, have, instead of attempting to span the ocean with a wire cable, which would require several ships to transport, wisely decided to use a single conducting thread of copper, or a fascicle of them, coated to insulation with gutta percha, and properly protected. Instead of being, like the lost French cables of the Mediterranean, as large as a man's arm, this for the Atlantic will probably not be larger than his finger, and one vessel can carry enough to reach across and lay it out.

I speak with caution, and with a due sense of the responsibility I incur, but I think the researches and discoveries in this field warrant me in saying that there is no limit but the electrical one to the length of wires of submarine telegraph that may be established; that, in deep water, telegraphic wires may be laid across the Indian and Pacific Oceans as well as across the Atlantic and Mediterranean; that they may be laid in any direction; that the expense of *laying* a thousand miles of telegraphic wire — for we should call it cable no longer—in the deep sea need not exceed the expense of stretching a wire of equal length over the land; and furthermore, that there is this difference in favor of the submarine telegraph: once at the bottom of the deep sea, there will be no wear and tear as for the renewal of posts, wires, and the like on the land, and no interruption of communication by storm and accident. In shallow water and "on soundings" there will be such liability. I speak alone of the *deep* sea, and upon the assumption that the durability of gutta percha is lasting, and its insulating powers proof against the hydrostatic pressure of the ocean.

Professor Morse has passed telegraphic signals through an unbroken wire "upward of 2000 miles in length" at the rate of 270 per minute. This was passed through gutta percha coated wires under ground. How far can they be passed through submarine wires? The answer to this question, and not the depth of the sea, will express and fix the limit of maximum length to lines of submarine telegraph.

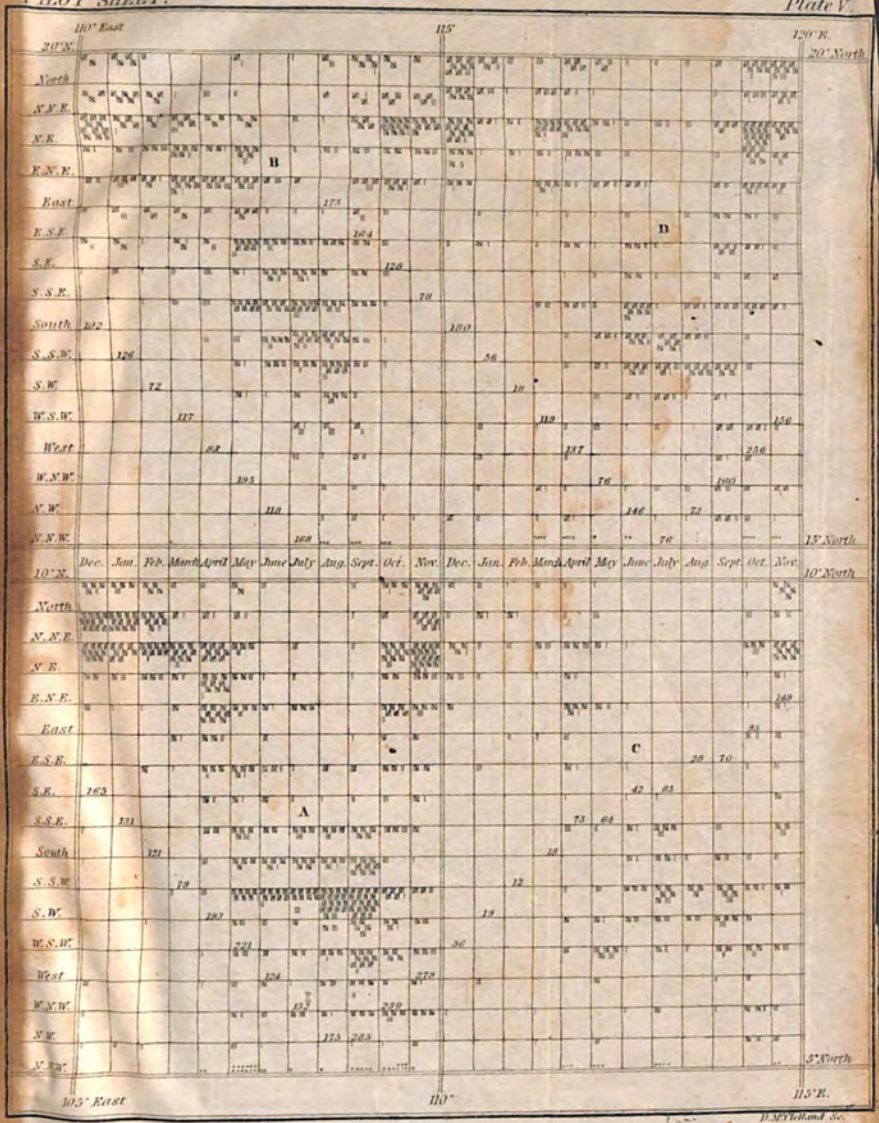
December, 1856.

THE END.


EXPLANATION
a.—The place of the Sea Frontiers after the wreck Dec. 26th
c.—Where she was abandoned Jan. 4th
ab. Computed limits of drift
c.—Where the searching vessel was directed to look for her
1 2 3 The last streaks of Fig A
Direction of flow and drift
Flow not steady in any direction
NEWFOUNDLAND
NOVA SCOTIA
Boston
New York
Philadelphia
C. Charles
C. Hatteras
UNITED STATES
FLORIDA
BERMUDAS
Sea Weed
CUBA
HAYTI
AZORES
MADEIRA
CANARY ISLANDS
SARGASSO SEA
CAPE VERD ISLANDS
AFRICA
SPAIN
SOUTH AMERICA
Fig A.
Fig A.—Thermal Section of the Gulf Stream

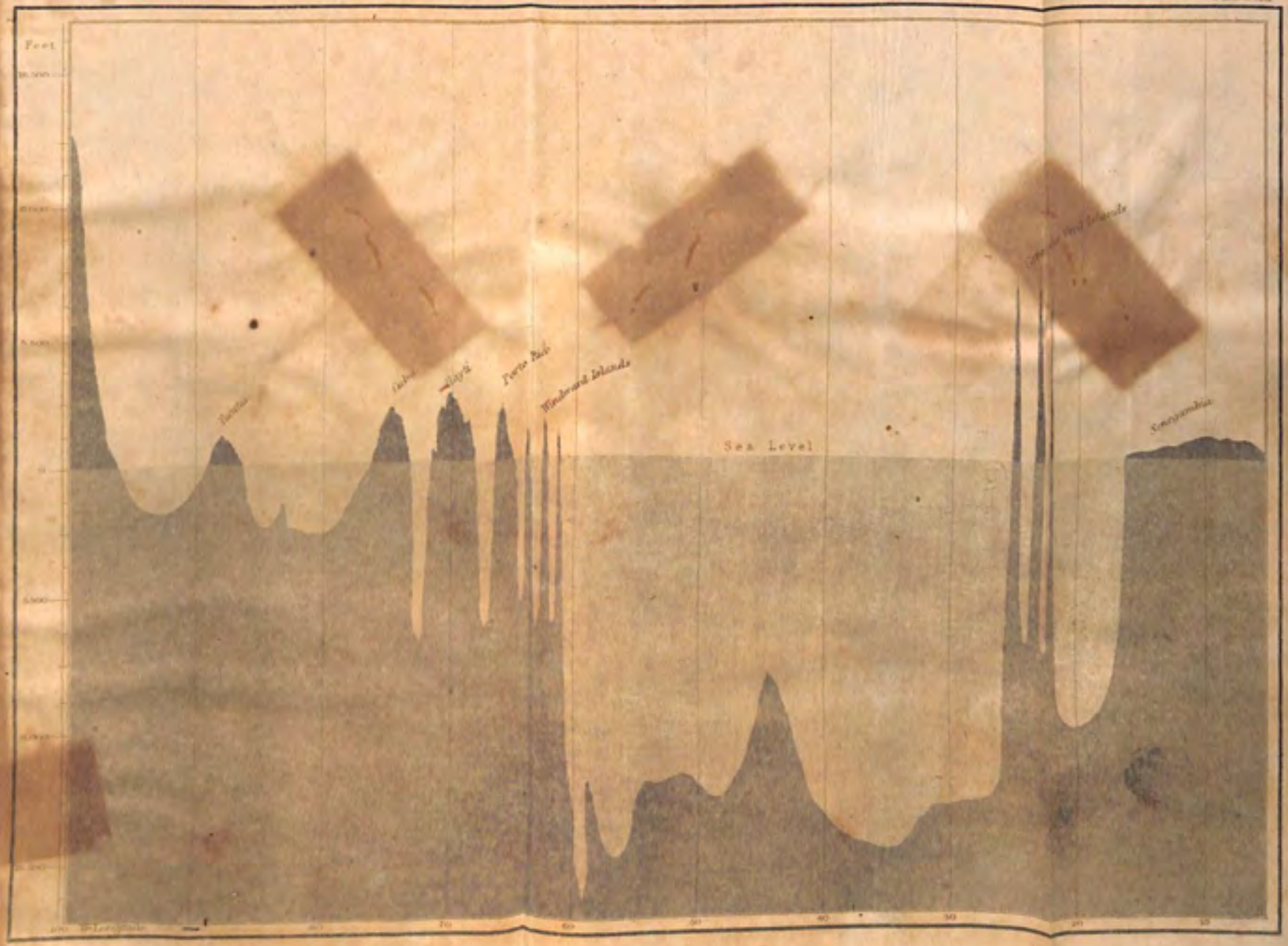
NORTH AMERICA
EUROPE
ASIA
AFRICA
SOUTH AMERICA
AUSTRALIA
Cancer
Capricorn
Tropic
Equator
Mts of the Moon
China
Explanation.
The shading B shews where the vapor that feeds the Mississippi with rains is supposed to be taken up. The bands pointing to the direction to which it is wafted. The light shading A shews where it is supposed to pass as an upper current: and the shading C where it is precipitated. The arrows in the North Pacific shew where the vapor that supplies Southern Chili and Western Patagonia with rains is supposed to be taken up, and the arrows in the South Pacific shew the direction of the surface winds which waft this vapor after it has crossed the shading B as an upper current.
Note.
The wind represented by the arrows in the Southern Hemisphere as Monsoons, and Trades, is supposed, when it meets the N.E. trades, to rise up and flow to the N.E. as an upper current, until it passes the N.E. trade wind region. It then appears on the surface as the prevailing S.W. wind of the extra tropical regions of the Northern Hemisphere, as per the arrows to the North of the Tropic of Cancer in Europe & Asia.
The feathered arrows in the N. extra-tropical region represent the supposed route of the air (S.W. Passage Winds) in that region, which has passed over South America as the S.E. trade winds and the monsoons; and the unfeathered arrows in the same region are intended to represent the route of the S.E. trades and monsoons of Africa, as indicated by similar arrows.
S.W. Passage Winds
Equatorial Calms
Red Sea
Mediterranean Sea
S.E. Trades
N.E. Trades
Monsoons
Variables
West
East

PILOT SHEET. Plate V



WHIRLWIND DIAGRAM
Marion 2d Sept. 1848.
UNITED STATES
GULF OF MEXICO
CARIBBEAN SEA
SOUTH AMERICA
AFRICA
AZORES
MADEIRA
CANARY Is.
CAPE VERD Is.
IRELAND
Mary clear
Mary Ann

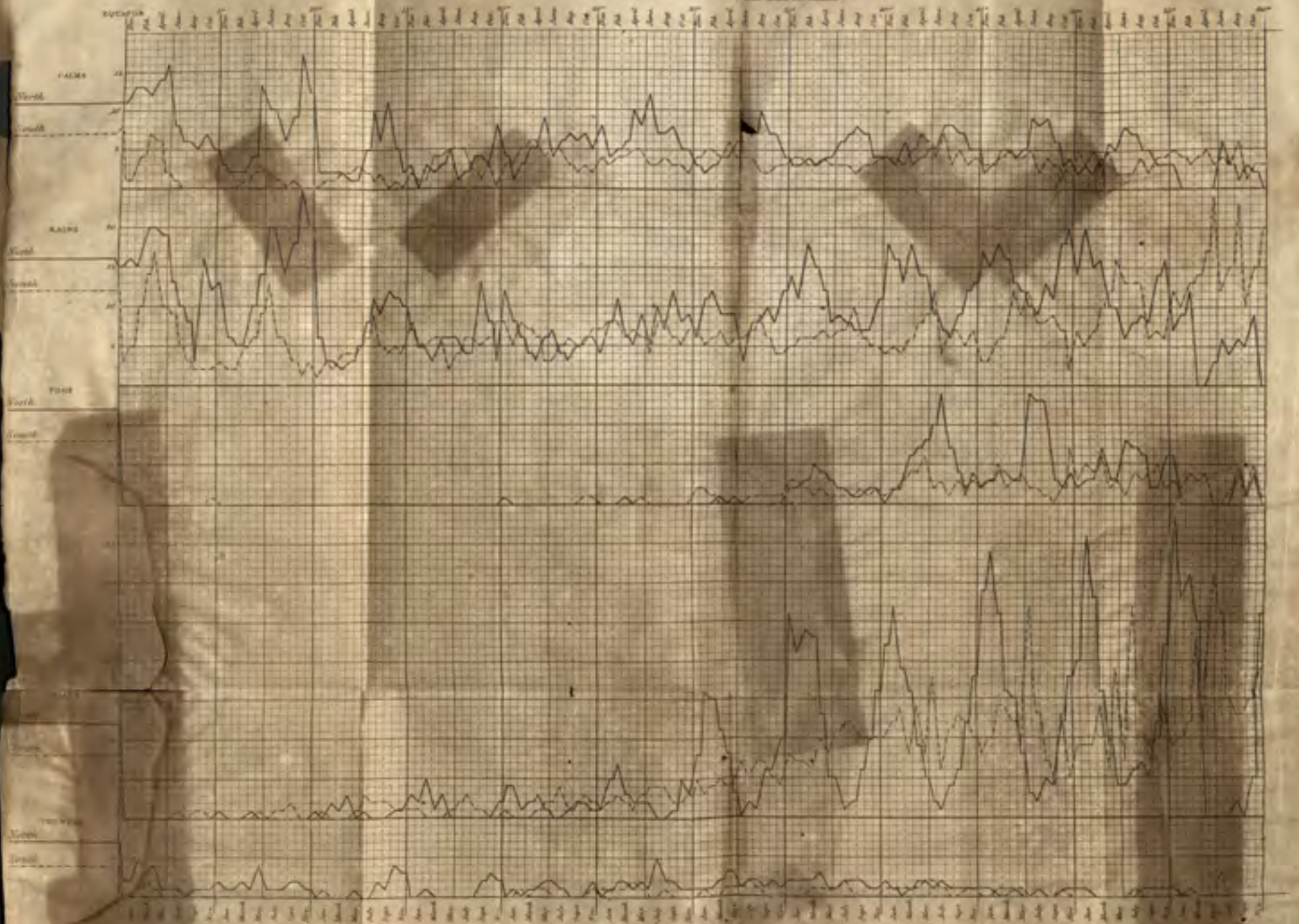
VERTICAL SECTION—NORTH ATLANTIC



Explanation.
less than two fathoms.
from two to two thousand fathoms.
" two " three "
" three " four "
(Blank) more than four "
Banks.
NEW FOUNDLAND
NOVA SCOTIA
GRAND BANK
Boston
New York
Philadelphia
Charleston
UNITED STATES
BERMUDAS
FLORIDA
CUBA
HAYTI
JAMAICA
Mitchell Island
Coco Keys
SOUTH AMERICA
Vertical Section on Plate XV
AZORES
PORTUGAL
Straits of Gibraltar
MADEIRA
CANARY ISLANDS
CAPE VERD ISLANDS
AFRICA
Fig A

EXPLANATION
NORTH AMERICA
SOUTH AMERICA
AFRICA
CHINA
Antarctic Continent

EXPLANATION
NORTH AMERICA
SOUTH AMERICA
Equator
Tropic of Cancer
Tropic of Capricorn
Arctic Circle
Antarctic Circle
Hudson Bay
Mexico
Gulf of Mexico
Caribbean Sea
Amazon
Orinoco
Panama Canal


EQUATOR
FACES
RAINS
FOAM

00053270

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 26 March, 2016